

# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

**© 1985**

# Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

- ☐ Coloured covers/  
Couverture de couleur
- ☐ Covers damaged/  
Couverture endommagée
- ☐ Covers restored and/or laminated/  
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- ☒ Cover title missing/  
Le titre de couverture manque
- ☐ Coloured maps/  
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- ☐ Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/  
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- ☐ Coloured plates and/or illustrations/  
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- ☐ Bound with other material/  
Relié avec d'autres documents
- ☒ Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion  
along interior margin/  
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la  
distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- ☐ Blank leaves added during restoration may  
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these  
have been omitted from filming/  
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées  
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,  
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont  
pas été filmées.
- ☐ Additional comments:/  
Commentaires supplémentaires:

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- ☐ Coloured pages/  
Pages de couleur
- ☐ Pages damaged/  
Pages endommagées
- ☐ Pages restored and/or laminated/  
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- ☒ Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/  
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- ☐ Pages detached/  
Pages détachées
- ☒ Showthrough/  
Transparence
- ☐ Quality of print varies/  
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- ☐ Includes supplementary material/  
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- ☐ Only edition available/  
Seule édition disponible
- ☒ Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata  
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to  
ensure the best possible image/  
Les pages totalement ou partiellement  
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,  
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à  
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

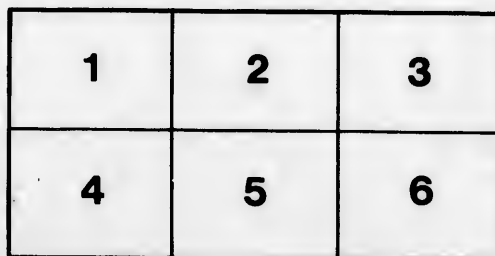
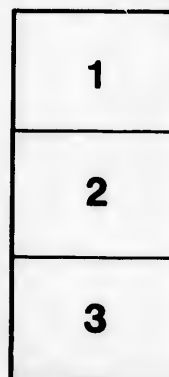
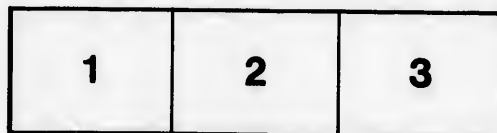
Library of Congress  
Photoduplication Service

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol → (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ▼ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Library of Congress  
Photoduplication Service

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

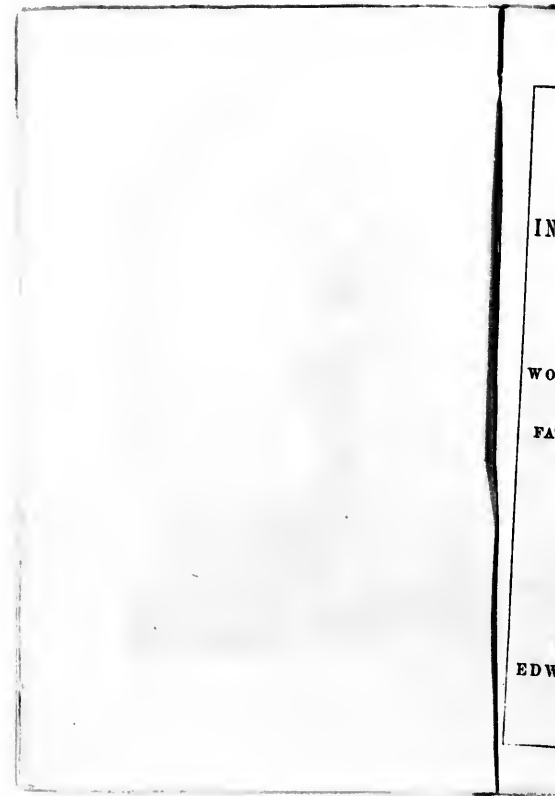
Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ▼ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.









IN

WO

FAC

EDW

THE  
MISSION BOOK:  
A MANUAL OF  
INSTRUCTIONS AND PRAYER

ADAPTED TO PRESERVE

*The Fruits of the Mission.*

DRAWN CHIEFLY FROM THE

WORKS OF ST. ALPHONSUS LIQUORI.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE

FATHERS OF THE CONGREGATION OF THE  
MOST HOLY REDEEMER.



NEW YORK:  
EDWARD DUNIGAN & BROTHER,  
(JAMES B. KIRKER,) 871 BROADWAY.  
1857.

§

*Adapted in English by J. B. Kirker  
New York N.Y. 1857.*

BX 2110  
.L6  
1857

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1857, by  
**THE REV. GEORGE RULAND,**  
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United  
States for the Southern District of New York.



The  
tion of  
work e  
faithful  
cheerful

New York

272



The "Mission Book" has received the commendation of many distinguished Prelates in Europe, as a work eminently fitted for the instruction of the faithful, and the promotion of solid piety. We cheerfully permit its publication.

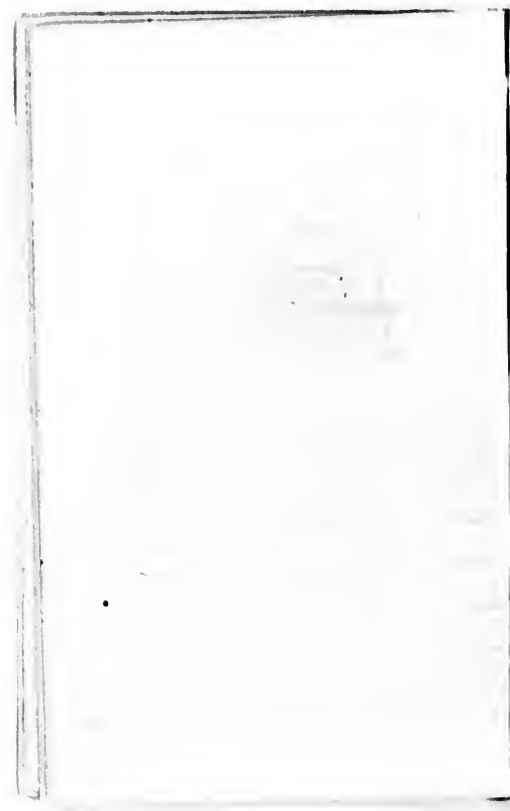
✠ JOHN,

ARCHBISHOP OF NEW YORK.

New York, September 24th, 1857.

Congress, in the year 1857, by  
GEORGE RULAND,  
District Court of the United  
District of New York.

OF CONGRESS  
OF WASHINGTON.





## PREFACE.

---

DEAR CHRISTIAN READER,—The Congregation of the Most Holy Redeemer are unwilling to delay any longer the publication in English of this little manual of instruction and devotion. Although now entirely remodelled, and enriched with much additional matter, it is substantially the same book which, in other countries, particularly in Austria, Bohemia, Belgium, Holland, and France, has been already so greatly blessed. It contains all the most necessary and general devotions: namely, Morning and Night Prayers, Prayers for Holy Mass, for Vespers and the Benediction of the Blessed Sacrament, and also very excellent prayers for Confession and Communion. It contains also all the particular devotions in most common use among Catholics, and other very useful and animating devotions, such as the Visits to the Most Blessed Sacrament of the Altar, and to the Blessed Virgin Mary. Besides these, it contains wholesome reflections for daily or frequent Meditation, which will prove a powerful means to maintain you in the fear of mortal sin, the desire of a holy life, and the practice of virtue.

In this little book you will find also a short Catechism, by way of questions and answers, which contains all those great truths of your religion which it is most necessary for your salvation to know, and by means of which you will be able to instruct your children and your domestics in the same necessary doctrines. Here also are contained very plain and ample instructions on every part of the Sacrament of Penance, like those you heard in the Mission, and moreover a little treatise on General Confession, with a full and exact examination of Conscience.

But, after all, dear Christian, of what use to you will the Mission be, and all the sermons and instructions you heard, and even that good confession which you then made so earnestly and carefully, if, by falling back again into your former sins, you expose yourself anew to everlasting damnation? It is not enough, therefore, to return to God by sincere penance, but you must also endeavor for the future to continue in this happy state, and to practise a holy life. In this respect, again, the Mission Book will prove to be of great value to you. It will serve as your guide to a truly devout and Christian life, for besides the rules it gives for passing every day in a holy manner, it contains the best and most necessary instructions on the Duties of Particular States of life, so that you may know how to order your whole life in such a way as to secure the salvation of your soul,

PREFACE.

you will find also a short Cate-  
questions and answers, which  
great truths of your religion  
necessary for your salvation to  
one of which you will be able to  
treat and your domestics in the  
doctrines. Here also are contained  
simple instructions on every part of  
Penance, like those you heard in  
Moreover a little treatise on Gene-  
with a full and exact examination

dear Christian, of what use to you  
and all the sermons and instruc-  
d even that good confession which  
earnestly and carefully, if, by fall-  
to your former sins, you expose  
everlasting damnation? It is not  
to return to God by sincere pen-  
at also endeavor for the future to  
happy state, and to practise a holy  
fect, again, the Mission Book will  
at value to you. It will serve as  
uly devout and Christian life, for  
t gives for passing every day in a  
contains the best and most necessary  
e Duties of Particular States of life,  
now how to order your whole life  
to secure the salvation of your soul,

PREFACE.

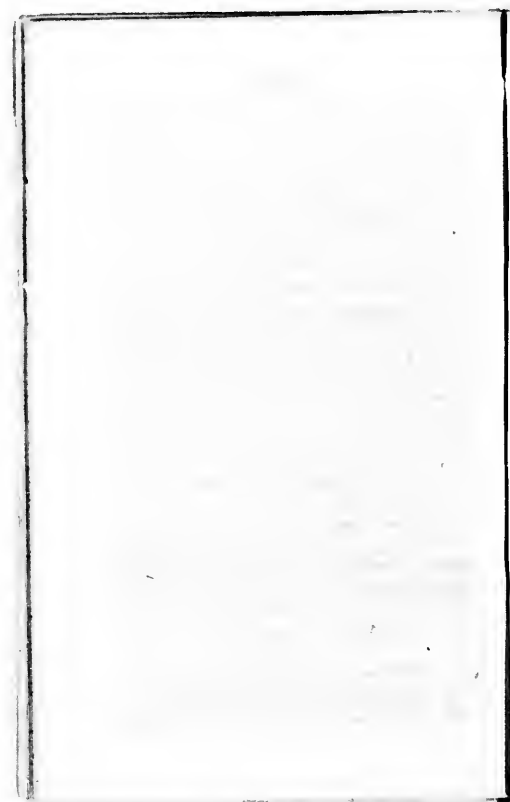
7

as well as the souls of those who may be intrusted  
to your care.

In case of your being taken ill, there is also a  
Manual for the Sick, which you can make use of with  
great profit, and where you may learn to assist  
others in their sickness.

And lastly, you will find herein most interesting  
and instructive lessons for Spiritual Reading, calcu-  
lated to preserve in your mind the holy impressions  
which you received during the Mission, and to fortify  
the good resolutions you made. A few beautiful  
hymns are added, which you may sing in your leisure  
moments when alone, or with the rest of your family  
at home, in the evenings, or on Sundays.

Use, then, this little book diligently, for the sake  
of your eternal salvation. Use it also for the good  
of those who may be intrusted to your care, that you  
may rescue them also from the general ruin. Many  
a soul, by such a little book, has been turned from  
the path of destruction, and brought back penitent  
to God; and many, too, have been preserved by it  
in the right way. And this will be the case with you  
also, dear Christian, if you are well disposed, and  
read this little book with a right heart.



## USEFUL TABLES.

---

### *Festivals of Obligation.*

The Movable Feasts are :

EASTER SUNDAY, WHIT-SUNDAY, and ALL SUNDAYS  
in the year. The ASCENSION and CORPUS CHRISTI.

The Immoveable Feasts are :

Jan. 1. THE CIRCUMCISION.  
Jan. 6. THE EPIPHANY.  
Mar. 25. THE ANNUNCIATION.  
Aug. 15. THE ASSUMPTION.  
Nov. 1. ALL-SAINTS.  
Dec. 25. CHRISTMAS.

N. B.—In the dioceses of New Orleans, St. Louis,  
Mobile, Vincennes, Dubuque, Little Rock, and Chi-  
cago, the CIRCUMCISION, EPIPHANY, ANNUNCIATION,  
and CORPUS CHRISTI are not festivals of obligation.

### *Days of Fasting.*

1. THE FRIDAYS IN ADVENT.
2. EVERY DAY IN LENT, Sundays excepted.
3. THE EMBER-DAYS, which occur four times in the  
year; viz., the Wednesdays, Fridays, and Saturdays,

—immediately after the First Sunday in Lent,—in Whitsun-week,—immediately after the 14th of September,—immediately after the Third Sunday of Advent.

4. THE VIGILS OF CERTAIN FEASTS: viz., of Whitsunday, of the Assumption, of All-Saints, and of Christmas.

N. B.—When a fasting-day falls upon a Sunday, it is kept on the Saturday before. To fast consists in abstaining from flesh-meat, and eating only one full meal in the day, which must not be before noon. Besides this, a collation or light refreshment is allowed in the evening. All who have completed their twenty-first year are obliged to observe the fasts of the Church until the age of sixty, unless exempted for some legitimate cause.

In the above-mentioned dioceses of New Orleans, St. Louis, &c., &c., the Friday of the Ember-days is the only Friday in Advent on which there is an obligation to fast.

### Days of Abstinence.

1. THE SUNDAYS IN LENT.

2. ALL FRIDAYS, except when Christmas falls upon a Friday.

3. ALL SATURDAYS, except those Saturdays which fall between the 25th of December and the 2d of February inclusively. Dispensation, however, to eat flesh-meat on all Saturdays "not restricted by a fast," was granted by his Holiness Pope Gregory XVI. to the faithful of the United States for the space of twenty years from 1840.

N. B.—A day of abstinence is that on which we are not allowed to eat flesh-meat. All who have attained to the age of reason are obliged to observe these days.

L TABLES.

First Sunday in Lent,—in  
mediately after the 14th of Sep-  
after the Thirld Sunday of

STAIN FEASTS; viz., of Whit-  
tion, of All-Saints, and of

g-day falls upon a Sunday, it  
before. To fast consists in  
eat, and eating only one full  
must not be before noon.  
or light refreshment is al-  
All who have completed their  
liged to observe the fasts of  
ge of sixty, unless exempted  
ee.

ed dioceses of New Orleans,  
Friday of the Ember-days is  
ent on which there is an ob-

Abstinence.

ENT.  
pt when Christmas falls upon

cept those Saturdays which  
of December and the 2d of  
Dispensation, however, to eat  
r-days "not restricted by a  
his Holiness Pope Gregory  
the United States for the space  
140.

stinence is that on which we  
flesh-meat. All who have au-  
sation are obliged to observe

USEFUL TABLES.

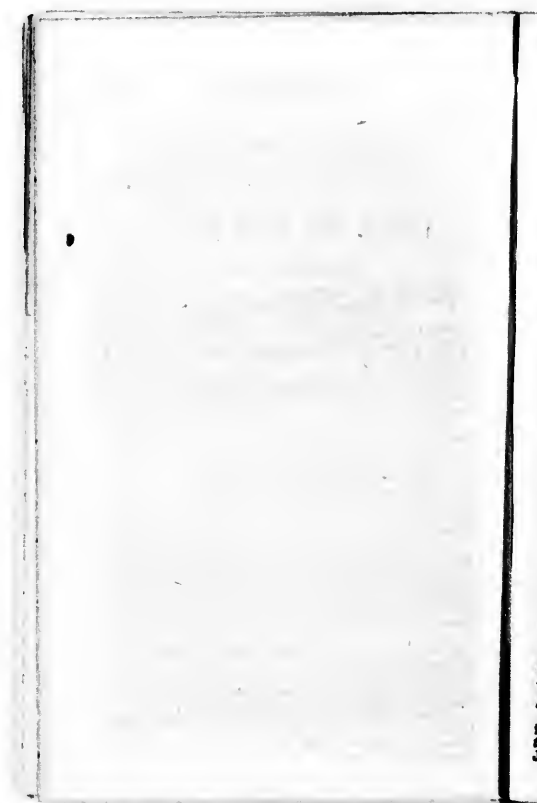
11

The Ordinary Prayers.

The Prayers, &c., of most necessary and  
common use will be found as follows:

	PAGE.
THE LORD'S PRAYER, . . . . .	15
THE HAIL MARY, . . . . .	16
THE APOSTLES' CREED, . . . . .	16
THE TEN COMMANDMENTS, . . . . .	280
THE PRECEPTS OF THE CHURCH, . . . . .	285
THE ACTS OF FAITH, HOPE, AND CHARITY, . . . . .	17, 18
THE CONFITEOR, . . . . .	82
THE ACT OF CONTRITION (for Confession), . . . . .	292
THE ANGELUS, . . . . .	19
HOW TO BAPTIZE IN CASE OF NECESSITY, . . . . .	288





## GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

### Prayers for Daily Devotion.

#### HOW TO PRAY.

*"Before prayer prepare thy soul, and be not as a man that tempteth God."* Eccli. xviii. 23.

Prayer is the lifting up of the mind and heart to God, and constitutes one of the first duties of a true Christian. There are two different kinds of prayer, namely, mental and vocal.

MENTAL PRAYER, or MEDITATION, is when we pray silently in our hearts, without using any set form of words, or speaking with the voice.

VOCAL PRAYER is that which is uttered by the voice, and commonly is made according to some form; in other words, it is to say, or recite prayers.

To make our prayers good and pleasing in the sight of God, they must be offered:

1. With a pure heart, or at least a sincere desire to obtain a pure heart through penance. *"The Lord is far from the wicked: and he will hear the prayers of the just."* Prov. xv. 29.

2. A lively faith. We ought to have a firm and child-like trust in God, that he will grant our prayers, if what we ask is really for the good of our souls. *"Let him ask of God, but let him ask in faith, nothing wavering, for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea that is moved and carried about by the wind. Therefore let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord."* St. James, i. 5.

3. Profound humility. *"He hath had regard to the prayer of the humble, and he hath not despised their petition."* Psal. ci. 15.

4. Earnest attention. *"I cried with my whole heart, hear me, O Lord!"* Ps. cxviii. 145.

5. Unwearied patience. We must not leave off praying, even if our prayer is not heard at once. *"The continual prayer of a just man availeth much."* St. James, v. 16.

## MORNING DEVOTIONS.

*"The wise man will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and he will pray in the sight of the Most High: he will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins." Eccl. xxxix. 6, 7.*

If you would spend a holy day, dear Christian, you must begin it in a holy way.

As soon therefore as you awake, and it is time to get up, raise your thoughts immediately to God, make the holy sign of the cross, dress quickly, fall upon your knees, and begin to pray.

I. Thank God that he has again permitted you to see another day, and guarded you against every evil during the night.

II. Ask him with childlike confidence to keep you during the day from sin, and every other evil.

III. Offer to him all your thoughts, words, and actions of the day, uniting them to the sufferings and death of Jesus Christ.

IV. Make a firm resolution to commit no sin during the whole day. Be on guard especially against your most frequent and besetting sin. Consider well all the dangers and occasions of sin, which you are likely to meet with, and reflect upon the means by which you may escape from them. Make a firm resolution to resist manfully every temptation which may fall in your way, and ask of God the necessary grace to do so.

All this can be done inwardly in your own heart, without any sound of your voice, or motion of your lips; but if you find it easier to recite vocal prayers, you can make use of the following form.

## DEVOTIONS.

*Give his heart to resort early  
to him, and he will pray in the  
he will open his mouth in  
oration for his sins." Eccli.*

On a holy day, dear Christian,  
arise early.  
When you awake, and it is time to  
begin your thoughts immediately to God,  
before the cross, dress quickly, fall  
on your knees, and begin to pray.  
God has again permitted you to  
begin your prayers against every evil

and buildlike confidence to keep  
your heart from sin, and every other evil.  
Guard your thoughts, words, and  
actions from them to the sufferings

at resolution to commit no sin.  
Be on guard especially  
against sin besetting sin. Con-  
sider the occasions of sin, which  
lead to sin, and reflect upon the  
ways of escape from them. Make  
at manfully every temptation  
your way, and ask of God the

inwardly in your own heart,  
your voice, or motion of your  
body, asier to recite vocal prayers,  
in the following form.

## MORNING PRAYERS.

**I**N the name of the Father, and of the  
Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

## THANKSGIVING.

**O** MY God! I adore thee, and I love  
thee with my whole heart. I thank  
thee for all the benefits which thou hast  
granted me, and especially for having pro-  
tected me so mercifully this night.

## PRAYER FOR NECESSARY GRACE.

**O** MY Jesus! bear me in thy hands  
this day. Mary, holy Virgin! may I  
find shelter under thy protecting mantle.  
And do thou, O heavenly Father! help  
me for the love of Jesus and of Mary.  
My Guardian Angel, and all my patron  
Saints, help me by your holy prayers.

## GOOD INTENTION.

**T**O thee, my God, I offer all that I shall  
do, all that I may suffer during the  
day which is now begun. I unite all my  
actions and sufferings to the sufferings of  
Jesus and Mary, and I make the intention.

now to gain all the indulgences to which I may be entitled, for any good works of mine this day.

## RESOLUTION.

**MY** God! I firmly resolve to fly from sin, and I implore thee for Jesus' sake to grant me the grace of perseverance. And especially I am resolved that in every trial, taking refuge in thy holy will, the prayer of my heart shall be, "O Lord! thy will be done!"

Here set before your mind the labors, and other occupations in which you are likely to be engaged throughout the day. Consider well how you can order all your affairs for the honor of God, and the good of your neighbor. Call to mind your usual faults, also the dangers and the occasions of sin to which you will be exposed, and make the firm resolution to guard yourself carefully against these temptations and occasions; and especially against that one which you know to be the greatest and most dangerous of all. Say then, with a sincere heart:

**O** MY God! I am resolved to avoid this sin of — above all others, and with the greatest care, and to be on my guard against this dangerous occasion —.

Then recommend yourself to the intercession of Mary to all the Saints, and to your holy Guardian Angel.

**O** MOST Holy Mary, Mother of God! and all ye blessed Saints of Paradise, pray to God for me, that I may not offend

AL DEVOTIONS.

the indulgences to which  
I, for any good works of

SOLUTION.

I firmly resolve to fly from  
I explore thee for Jesus'  
the grace of perseverance.  
I am resolved that in every  
I re in thy holy will, the  
I art shall be, "O Lord!"

and the labors, and other occupa-  
I am likely to be engaged throughout  
I will how you can order all your af-  
I fairs, and the good of your neighbor.  
I at faults, also the dangers and the  
I oh you will be exposed, and make  
I guard yourself carefully against  
I occasions; and especially against  
I now to be the greatest and most  
I then, with a sincere heart:

I am resolved to avoid this  
I above all others, and with  
I, and to be on my guard  
I every occasion —

I self to the intercession of Mary to  
I your holy Guardian Angel.

I Mary, Mother of God!  
I blessed Saints of Paradise,  
I ae, that I may not offend

DAILY PRAYERS.

17.

him to-day by any sin. And thou, Holy  
Angel, who art given to me by God for  
my Guardian, keep me this day from fall-  
ing into any deliberate sin.

Then recite with the greatest possible devotion and atten-  
tion the following prayers:

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

**O**UR Father who art in heaven! hal-  
lowed be thy name. Thy kingdom  
come: thy will be done on earth, as it is  
in heaven. Give us this day our daily  
bread: and forgive us our trespasses, as  
we forgive them that trespass against us.  
And lead us not into temptation, but de-  
liver us from evil. Amen.

HAIL MARY.

**H**AIL Mary, full of grace! The Lord  
is with thee. Blessed art thou  
amongst women, and blessed is the fruit  
of thy womb, Jesus. Holy Mary, Mother  
of God, pray for us sinners, now, and at  
the hour of our death. Amen.

THE CREED.

**I** BELIEVE in God the Father Al-  
mighty, Creator of heaven and earth;  
and in Jesus Christ his only son our Lord.

who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried. He descended into hell: the third day he arose from the dead: he ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God, the Father Almighty; from thence he shall come to judge the living and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost, the holy Catholic Church, the communion of Saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. *Amen.*

Afterwards recite three Hail Marys more, in honor of the purity of the Blessed Virgin Mary. "Hail Mary," &c. Then make the following Acts of Faith, Hope, and Charity, which should be done also before you go to sleep at night.

#### ACT OF FAITH.\*

**O** MY God! thou who art infallible Truth! I believe every thing which the Holy Church commands me to believe, because thou hast revealed it to her. I believe that thou art the Creator of heaven and earth, that thou dost reward the just

\* According to a concession of Pope Benedict XIV., granted in December, 1754, an indulgence of seven years and seven quarantines (280 days) may be gained by devoutly repeating these acts. If recited daily for a month, with confession and communion made in the course of the same month, a plenary indulgence is gained.



ved by the Holy Ghost, Virgin Mary, suffered under was crucified, dead and descended into hell: the third from the dead: he ascended and sitteth at the right hand of our Almighty; from thence he judges the living and the dead in the Holy Ghost, the Holy Church, the communion of the living, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting.

See Hail Marys more, in honor of the Virgin Mary. "Hail Mary," &c. See also the Acts of Faith, Hope, and Charity, done also before you go to sleep at night.

ACT OF FAITH.\*

O thou who art infallible, believe every thing which God commands me to believe, and hast revealed it to her. I believe thou art the Creator of heaven and earth, and thou dost reward the just and punish the wicked.

Concession of Pope Benedict XIV., in 1764, an Indulgence of seven years (230 days) may be gained by doing these acts. If recited daily for a month, the communion made in the course of the month, the Indulgence is gained.

in Paradise, and punish the wicked eternally in Hell. I believe that thou art one divine Essence in three Persons, namely: the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. I believe the incarnation, and the death of Jesus Christ. In a word, I believe all that the Holy Church believes. I thank thee for having made me a Christian and a Catholic, and I protest that I will live and die in this holy faith.

ACT OF HOPE.

O MY God! I confide in thy promises, because thou art faithful, powerful, and merciful, and hope through the merits of Jesus Christ, for the pardon of my sins, final perseverance, and the everlasting glory of Paradise.

ACT OF CHARITY.

O MY God! I love thee with all my heart, and above all things, because thou art infinitely good, and worthy of infinite love, and for love of thee I love my neighbor as myself. I am heartily sorry for all my sins, because by them I have offended thee. I detest them above all things; and I am firmly resolved, by the help of thy holy grace which I beseech

thee to grant me now and always, rather to die than offend thee any more. I purpose also to receive the holy sacraments during my life, and in the hour of my death. *Amen.*

N. B.—It is a most profitable exercise for those whose way of life allows of it, to make at least a quarter of an hour's meditation after their morning prayers. For this purpose you can make use of any approved book of Meditation or pious reading, as for example, one of those devout little works composed by St. Alphonsus Liguori, "The Way of Salvation," "The Clock of the Passion," "Preparation for Death," &c., &c., or read a chapter from the celebrated "Following of Christ," by Thomas à Kempis. In case you have none of these books, endeavor to reflect upon something you remember of the passion of Christ, something which shows how much he suffered for sinners, and how much he loved them; apply it to yourself, and try to find some good lesson, or some holy resolution to put in practice.

now and always, rather  
d thee any more. I pur-  
eive the holy sacraments  
and in the hour of my

stable exercise for those whose way  
make at least a quarter of an hour's  
ir morning prayers. For this pur-  
se of any approved book of Medita-  
as for example, one of those devout  
d by St. Alphonsus Liguori, "The  
The Clock of the Passion," "Pre-  
&c., &c., or read a chapter from the  
ng of Christ," by Thomas à Kempis.  
e of these books, endeavor to reflect  
remember of the passion of Christ,  
ows how much he suffered for sin-  
he loved them; apply it to your-  
some good lesson, or some holy  
practice.

# HOW TO PASS THE DAY IN A HOLY MANNER.

## I.

Wherever you go, whatever you do, be always  
like one who walks in the presence of God. Re-  
member that he is present everywhere, that his eye  
follows you everywhere and that he knows your  
most secret thoughts.

## II.

Begin every thing you undertake with a good in-  
tention, and keep in mind the words of the Apostle:  
"*Whether you eat or drink, or whatever else you do,  
do all for the glory of God.*"—1 Cor. x. 31.

## AT WORK.

Before you begin your work, say—"All for thee,  
O Lord—O my Jesus, all for thee!"

## IN TEMPTATION.

When you are tempted to anger, say—"O my  
Jesus, give me patience! Bless me, Mary, my  
Mother!"

If wicked thoughts come in your mind, say quick-  
ly—"Jesus and Mary, help me!" Repeat the Hail  
Mary, or some other prayer, until you have banished  
them.

## AT THE ANGELUS.

When the bell rings for the "Angelus," at morn-  
ing, noon, and evening, remember how the Son of  
God became man in the womb of Mary, and say as  
follows:

The Angel of the Lord declared unto Mary,  
And she conceived of the Holy Ghost.  
Hail, Mary, &c.

Behold the handmaid of the Lord.

*May it be done unto me according to thy word.*

Hail, Mary, &c.

And the Word was made flesh,

*And dwelt among us.*

Hail, Mary, &c.

*Prayer.*

**P**OUR forth, we beseech thee, O Lord, thy grace into our hearts, that we, to whom the incarnation of Christ thy Son was made known by the message of an angel, may, by his passion and cross, be brought to the glory of his resurrection, through the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

(Whoever says the Angelus daily at the sound of the bell, for a whole month, and in the course of the same month goes to confession and communion, gains a plenary indulgence. *Benedict XIII.*)

BEFORE MEALS.

Before meals, say—"Bless us, O Lord, and these thy gifts which we are about to receive from thy bounty, through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*"

AFTER MEALS.

After meals, say—"We give thee thanks, Almighty God, for all thy benefits, who livest and reignest world without end. *Amen.*"

"May the souls of the faithful departed rest in peace! *Amen.*"

d of the Lord.  
me according to thy word.  
Hail, Mary, &c.  
made flesh,  
Hail, Mary, &c.

**Prayer.**  
beseech thee, O Lord,  
our hearts, that we, to  
nation of Christ thy Son  
by the message of an an-  
passion and cross, be  
glory of his resurrection,  
Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

celus daily at the sound of the bell,  
d in the course of the same month  
d communion, gains a plenary in-  
(XIII.)

**ORE MEALS.**

say—"Bless us, O Lord,  
ts which we are about to  
bounty, through Christ  
n."

**TER MEALS.**

say—"We give thee  
God, for all thy bene-  
d reigning world without  
s of the faithful departed  
*Amen.*"

**EVENING DEVOTIONS.**

"O Lord, stay with us, because it is towards even-  
ing, and the day is now far spent."—St. Luke,  
xxiv. 29.

Having begun the day well by prayer, let prayer  
also sanctify the close. Remember that you are now  
one day nearer to eternity. Who knows if God will  
not call your soul this very night before his judg-  
ment seat?

It is a most excellent practice in a Christian family  
to say the evening prayers in common, for they  
bring a great blessing upon the house. "Where  
two or three are gathered together in my name," says  
Jesus Christ, "there I will be in the midst of them."  
Ought not so kind a promise from our Lord to make  
us love to pray together?

The evening devotions should consist, at least, of  
the following parts:

I. Thank God for all the mercies he has shown  
you during the day past.

II. Pray the Holy Ghost to enlighten you, that  
you may see and be sorry for the sins which you  
have committed during the day, and that you may  
do better for the future.

III. Examine your conscience diligently. Con-  
sider how you have passed the time from morning  
until evening: in what you have done wrong: what  
has been the nature of your thoughts, words, and  
actions: examine especially how you have put in  
practice the good resolution which you made in the  
morning.

IV. Excite in your heart a true sorrow for your  
sins, and for your neglect (if any) in keeping the  
good resolution you made.

V. Make once more a firm resolution to amend  
your life, and ask God to give you his grace that  
you may do so. And do all this, as if the last night  
of your life had come.

## NIGHT PRAYERS.

In the name of the Father, &c. Amen.

## THANKSGIVING.

**O** GREAT and Almighty God! I kneel before thee to thank thee with my whole heart for all the favors which thou hast bestowed upon me this day; for my food and drink, my health, and all my powers of body and soul. I thank thee for all thy holy lights and inspirations, for thy care and protection, and, for all those other mercies which I do not think of now, or which I do not know how to value as I ought. I thank thee for them all, O heavenly Father, through Jesus Christ thy Son, our Lord.

## PRAYER FOR LIGHT.

**O** ALL-WISE and all-seeing God; thou who dost always look upon my actions, and count all my steps, from whom no thought is hid, enlighten my understanding that I may clearly see what evil I have done this day, and what good I have left undone: move my heart that I may sincerely repent and amend.

T PRAYERS.

Father, &c. Amen.

ANKS-GIVING.

O Almighty God! I kneel  
to thank thee with my  
all the favors which thou  
upon me this day; for my  
my health, and all my  
and soul. I thank thee  
lights and inspirations,  
protection, and, for all  
things which I do not think  
I do not know how to  
I thank thee for them  
Father, through Jesus  
our Lord.

ER FOR LIGHT.

O all-seeing God; thou  
always look upon my actions,  
my steps, from whom no  
enlighten my understand-  
clearly see what evil I  
do, and what good I have  
done by my heart that I may  
and amend.

DAILY PRAYERS.

25

Ask yourself then seriously and carefully the following  
questions, by way of an

EXAMINATION OF CONSCIENCE.

Have I not sinned this day—

*In thought?* By willingly entertaining some un-  
chaste, uncharitable, or covetous thoughts?

*In word?* By using immodest language—uttering  
oaths—curses—lies—passionate, slanderous, pro-  
fane, or irreverent words? Have I given scandal  
so?

*In action?* By being idle?—slow and impatient  
about my work? Have I not been in evil or dan-  
gerous company? Done any immodest action?  
Been too free in my manners? Been rude, cross, or  
disobedient towards my parents or superiors? Been  
unkind, insolent, malicious, cruel, or unjust towards  
my neighbor? Have I given any bad example to  
my children, my servants, my neighbors?

*By omission?* Have I refused or neglected to do  
any act of charity? Been watchful over my children  
and others depending upon me, and careful for their  
salvation? Have I omitted my prayers, my penance,  
or some other duty?

Finally, examine whether you have kept the resolution  
you made in the morning. If not, consider well what  
was the cause of your failure, and seek out the means to  
preserve you from falling in future. For be assured,  
that your whole Christian perfection depends upon this  
diligent examination of conscience.

Having finished this examination, say with all your heart  
the following

CONTRITE PRAYER.

O FATHER, infinitely good and merci-  
ful! I have offended thee again to-  
day. Is this the thanks I owe thee for  
so many and so great favors? Alas! I



confess my guilt. I am not worthy to be called thy child. But still, O heavenly Father, thou art infinitely good and merciful: therefore I return to thee with confidence, and on my knees, and in sorrow, I pray thee to pardon all my sins which I have committed this day, and all the sins of my whole life. From the bottom of my heart I repent, and am sorry for them, not only because I have deserved punishment, but because through them, O my God, I have displeased thee, my best and dearest friend, and my Sovereign good. O that I had never offended thee! O that I could make amends for what I have done!

## GOOD RESOLUTION.

**I** AM seriously resolved to make a sincere confession of all my sins, and that soon; to shun all the occasions of sin; to fulfil all my duties perfectly from this time forward, and to die rather than to be guilty of any mortal sin, and before all and with all my power I will endeavor to overcome that sin which I commit the most: (*name it.*) With all my heart I forgive all my enemies: pardon me also, O God of mercy! Grant me thy power-

I am not worthy to be  
 pard. But still, O heavenly  
 infinitely good and merci-  
 return to thee with con-  
 my knees, and in sorrow,  
 pardon all my sins which I  
 this day, and all the sins  
 fe. From the bottom of  
 ent, and am sorry for them,  
 e I have deserved punish-  
 use through them, O my  
 pleased thee, my best and  
 and my Sovereign good. O  
 er offended thee! O that  
 amends for what I have

DAILY RESOLUTION.

y resolved to make a sin-  
 on of all my sins, and that  
 ll the occasions of sin; to  
 duties perfectly from this  
 and to die rather than to be  
 mortal sin, and before all  
 power I will endeavor to  
 sin which I commit the  
 it.) With all my heart  
 enemies: pardon me also,  
 y! Grant me thy power-

ful assistance that I may lead a holy life,  
 and remain faithful to thee until death.

Recommend yourself now to the protection of Mary, and  
 of all the Saints and Angels of God, saying:

**O** LORD, I beseech thee, visit this  
 house, and drive far from it all the  
 snares of the enemy. May thy holy An-  
 gels dwell in it to keep us all in peace,  
 and let thy blessing be upon us always,  
 through Jesus Christ thy Son our Lord.

Blessed Virgin Mary, after God my  
 only hope! holy Guardian Angel! thou  
 my patron Saint and protector, and all ye  
 blessed Saints of God! pray for me during  
 my life and in the hour of my death.

Pray now for the living and the dead.

**B**LESS, O Lord, all my relations and ac-  
 quaintances, benefactors, friends, and  
 enemies. Protect and bless our holy Fa-  
 ther, Pope (Pius IX.), all the Bishops and  
 Priests of thy holy Church, my Pastor,  
 my Confessor, and all my superiors, both  
 spiritual and temporal. Help the poor,  
 and all who are afflicted, prisoners and  
 travellers, the sick and the dying; con-  
 vert all sinners, and heretics; enlighten  
 the infidels, and the heathen.

O merciful God! have pity also on the

poor souls in purgatory: put an end to their sufferings, and bring them to eternal rest.

Then say the *Lord's prayer*, the "*Hail Mary*," and the *Credo*, as in the morning. Repeat also the three *Acts of Faith, Hope, and Charity* (page 18), and say afterwards:

**MY** God! I thank thee for having brought me safely through this day, and I implore thee to watch over me also during this night, and to preserve me from every sin. I dedicate to thee all my sleep, that with every breath I draw, I may praise thee, thank thee, and love thee as the Saints do in Paradise. *Amen.*

Go to bed now, with holy thoughts, or repeating with your lips some short fervent ejaculations of love, and continue thus until you fall asleep. If you awake in the night, lift up your thoughts immediately to God, that no evil imaginations may enter your mind, and if they should, say promptly,

O Jesus! O Mary! No, no, I will die rather than do, or wish, or even think of such a thing! In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.*

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

purgatory: put an end to  
and bring them to eternal

prayer, the "Hail Mary," and the  
morning. Repeat also the three Acts  
and Charity (page 18), and say after-

I thank thee for having  
me safely through this day,  
thee to watch over me also  
night, and to preserve me from  
dedicate to thee all my  
with every breath I draw, I  
thee, thank thee, and love  
things do in Paradise. Amen.

with holy thoughts, or repeating with  
heart fervent ejaculations of love, and  
will you fall asleep. If you awake in  
your thoughts immediately to God,  
visions may enter your mind, and if  
promptly,

try! No, no, I will die rather than  
think of such a thing! In the  
father, and of the Son, and of the Holy

Devotion at Holy Mass.

"From the rising of the sun even to the going  
down, my name is great among the Gentiles; and in  
every place there is sacrifice, and there is offered to my  
name a clean oblation; for my name is great among  
the Gentiles, saith the Lord of Hosts."—Malach. i. 11.

INSTRUCTION.

Of all the blessings and treasures which Jesus  
Christ has bequeathed to his holy Church, the au-  
gust Sacrifice of the Mass is the greatest, most pre-  
cious, and holiest. The Holy Mass is the sacrifice  
of the body and blood of Jesus Christ, which is  
offered to the heavenly Father on our altars under  
the species or appearances of bread and wine. It  
was instituted by Our Blessed Lord himself, in order  
to represent and continue that sacrifice which he  
made on the cross of Calvary. The sacrifice on the  
cross was made in a manifest and bloody manner;  
the sacrifice of the Mass is made in a mysterious  
and unbloody manner. In a mysterious manner:  
that is to say, when Christ is offered in the Mass, we  
cannot see him with our eyes as the Jews saw him  
on the cross, his body, and his wounds, and his  
blood, but all we can see is that humble appearance  
of bread and wine under which he hides himself  
now from our sight. It is made in an unbloody man-  
ner; that is to say, in the Mass our Lord does not  
die again, his life is not taken as formerly by the

shedding of his blood. Although he is really present on the altar, he is there as a living victim, his death is only represented. Since his resurrection he is our living Lord, and cannot die again. "*Christ being risen from the dead dieth no more: death hath no more dominion over him.*"

Jesus Christ, dying once on the cross, offered himself up for us to his heavenly Father: "*He has blotted out our sins by his blood that was shed for us, and by his painful death,*" and thus he hath reconciled us to his Father. But in order to leave us a perpetual memorial of this, his great love, at that last supper which he partook with his disciples, he took bread in his holy hands, and after giving thanks to God, broke it, and gave it to them to eat, saying, "*This is my body which is given for you; do this for a commemoration of me.*" Also he took the chalice, and said, "*This is the chalice, the new testament in my blood which shall be shed for you.*"—St. Luke, xlii. 19, 20.

By these words, "*Do this in commemoration of me,*" Jesus gave to his Apostles, and their successors, the Bishops and Priests of the Church, the power to change the bread and the wine into his most holy Body and Blood. The Priest blesses the bread and wine as Christ did; he speaks over them the same words of consecration which Christ spoke; and thus the bread and wine are changed now on the altar, as they were at the last supper, into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ. As Jesus Christ sacrificed himself on the cross to his heavenly Father for our sins, so here on the altar he offers himself up to the same heavenly Father, by the hands of the Priest.

After the consecration which the Priest makes by saying over the bread and wine the same words which Jesus Christ said at the last supper, there is no longer any bread and wine on the altar, but the true and living Jesus Christ, at the same time God and man, really present, although hidden under appearances of bread and wine.

ed. Although he is really present there as a living victim, his body is not consumed. Since his resurrection he cannot die again. "*Christ dead dieth no more: death hath no power over him.*"

Offering once on the cross, offered to his heavenly Father: "*He has shed his blood that was shed for us, death,*" and thus he hath reconciled us. But in order to leave us a part of this, his great love, at that time he partook with his disciples, he gave it to them to eat, saying: "*Which is given for you; do this in remembrance of me.*" Also he took the chalice, the new testament in his blood, and said: "*This is the chalice, the new testament in my blood, which shall be shed for you.*"—St.

Do this in commemoration of his Apostles, and their successors, the Priests of the Church, the bread and the wine into his Blood. The Priest blesses the bread and wine as Jesus Christ did; he speaks over them the consecration which Christ spoke; and wine are changed now on the altar at the last supper, into the body and blood of Jesus Christ. As Jesus Christ offered himself on the cross to his heavenly Father, here on the altar he offers himself to his heavenly Father, by the hands of the Priest.

In the action which the Priest makes by offering the bread and wine the same words as Jesus Christ said at the last supper, there is the same offering of his body and blood on the altar, but the Priest, at the same time present, although hidden under the bread and wine.

The Priest offers up Jesus Christ to his heavenly Father, in the name of the holy Catholic Church, and the prayer of the Church, together with the pious desires and prayers of the faithful, is united with this holy sacrifice. It is Jesus Christ rather who upon the altar offers himself up, and prays for us, and we may confidently hope, that what we cannot obtain from God by our prayers alone, we can obtain through the Holy Mass, in which Jesus Christ himself prays for us, and with us.

It is an excellent practice, therefore, for those who can, to be present daily at this most holy sacrifice, of which St. Augustine says: "*One who devoutly hears Holy Mass will fall into no mortal sin, and will obtain the pardon of his venial sins.*" I say it is good to be present every day: for to hear Mass on Sunday or a Holy day is, of course, not only good, but a necessary duty; and to be absent without a strong reason, is a mortal sin. Be present, then, as often as you can, and while the sacrifice goes on, imagine yourself standing near the Saviour when he celebrated his last supper with his disciples; or, if you please, on Mount Calvary, at the foot of the cross, upon which he offered himself to his heavenly Father for the sins of the world.

In order to have a part in the merits of the holy Sacrifice of the Mass, either you must follow the actions and prayers of the Priest, especially at the three principal points; namely, at the Offertory, the Consecration and the Communion; or make a meditation upon the passion of Christ; or you may make use of devout prayers as you find them in your prayer-books; or you may say the Rosary-beads in the meanwhile; or in fine, make use of any other devout exercise best suited to your own feelings of devotion, uniting all the while your intention to the intention of the sacrificing Priest.

## PRAYER BEFORE MASS.

**A**LMIGHTY, infinite and holy God !  
 Behold me here before thine altar, a  
 poor wretched mortal, who am come to  
 take my part in this precious sacrifice of  
 the Holy Mass. Of every sacrifice this  
 one alone is worthy of thine infinite Ma-  
 jesty, because it is here thine only and  
 eternal Son is offered up as the victim.  
 In union with that most pure and perfect  
 will with which that beloved Son has given  
 himself to be a sacrifice for us, I offer this  
 holy Mass in adoration of thy holy Name,  
 in thanksgiving for all thy past mercies,  
 and in satisfaction for my many sins. I  
 offer it, moreover, that I may obtain all  
 those graces which I need for my salva-  
 tion, and a blessing upon my daily life.  
*(Here you may call to mind any special  
 favor which you desire to ask of God.)*  
 I offer it, also, for the help and consola-  
 tion of all those for whom I am in duty  
 bound to pray, and for those who desire  
 or need my prayers the most; for those  
 who are living *(name them if you like)*  
 and for those who are dead *(name them)*.  
 O God ! prepare my heart, purify my  
 mind, blot out all my sins, that I may assist  
 as I ought at this most Holy Sacrifice.

infinite and holy God I  
 be here before thine altar, a  
 mortal, who am come to  
 in this precious sacrifice of  
 . Of every sacrifice this  
 worthy of thine infinite Ma-  
 t is here thine only and  
 offered up as the victim.  
 hat most pure and perfect  
 that beloved Son has given  
 sacrifice for us, I offer this  
 vocation of thy holy Name,  
 for all thy past mercies,  
 tion for my many sins. I  
 er, that I may obtain all  
 which I need for my salva-  
 tion upon my daily life.  
*call to mind any special*  
*you desire to ask of God.)*  
 for the help and consola-  
 tion for whom I am in duty  
 and for those who desire  
 prayers the most; for those  
*(name them if you like)*  
 who are dead *(name them)*.  
 spare my heart, purify my  
 all my sins, that I may assist  
 in this most Holy Sacrifice.

PRAYERS FOR MASS.



When the Priest at the foot of the altar begins the Mass with the sign of the cross, bless yourself at the same time, call to mind for a moment your sins, and then recite with him also the "Confession," thus:

**I** CONFESS to Almighty God, to blessed Mary ever Virgin, to blessed Michael the Archangel, to blessed John the Baptist, to the holy Apostles Peter and Paul, to all the Saints, and to you, Father, that I have sinned exceedingly in thought, word, and deed, through my fault, through my fault, through my most grievous fault *(here strike your breast three times)*: therefore I beseech the blessed Mary ever Virgin, the blessed Michael the Archangel, the blessed John the Baptist, the holy Apostles Peter and Paul, all the Saints, and you, Father, to pray to the Lord our God for me.

Pray then for pardon, thus:

**MAY** God have mercy on me, forgive my sins, and lead me on to eternal life. May the Almighty and Merciful God grant me the pardon, absolution, and remission of my sins. *Amen.*

At the "Kyrie Eleison" repeat in your own language,

**L**ORD, have mercy on us! Christ, have mercy on us! Lord, have mercy on us!



At the "Gloria in excelsis," repeat that beautiful hymn of the Angels, as follows:

**G**LORIA in excelsis Deo, et in terrâ pax hominibus bonæ voluntatis. Laudamus te, benedicimus te, adoramus te, glorificamus te. Gratias agimus tibi propter magnam gloriam tuam, Domine Deus, Rex cœlestis, Deus Pater omnipotens. Domine Fili unigenite Jesu Christe. Domine Deus, Agnus Dei, Filius Patris, qui tollis peccata mundi, miserere nobis. Qui tollis peccata mundi, auscipe deprecationem nostram. Qui sedes ad dexteram Patris, miserere nobis. Quoniam Tu solus sanctus, Tu solus Dominus, Tu solus altissimus Jesu Christe, cum Sancto Spiritu, in gloria Dei Patris. Amen.

**G**LORY be to God in the highest! and on earth peace to men of good will! We praise thee, we bless thee, we adore thee, we glorify thee, we give thanks to thee because of thy great glory. O Lord God, Heavenly King, God the Father Almighty. O Lord Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son: O Lord God, Lamb of God, Son of the Father, who takest away the sins of the world, have mercy on us. Thou that takest away the sins of the world, receive our prayers. Thou that sittest at the right hand of the Father, have mercy on us. For thou only art holy. Thou only art the Lord. Thou only, O Jesus Christ, with the Holy Ghost, art most high in the glory of God the Father. Amen.

After the "Gloria," the Priest turns to the people and pronounces the salutation.

**Dominus vobiscum.** The Lord be with you.

To which the Acolyte replies for the people,

**Et cum spiritu tuo.** And with thy spirit.

Repeat that beautiful hymn

GLORY be to God in  
the highest! and on  
earth peace to men of  
good will! We praise  
thee, we bless thee, we  
adore thee, we glorify  
thee, we give thanks to  
thee because of thy great  
glory. O Lord God, Heav-  
enly King, God the Fa-  
ther Almighty. O Lord  
Jesus Christ, the only be-  
gotten Son: O Lord God,  
Lamb of God, Son of the  
Father, who takest away  
the sins of the world, have  
mercy on us. Thou that  
takest away the sins of  
the world, receive our  
prayers. Thou that sit-  
test at the right hand of  
the Father, have mercy  
on us. For thou only art  
holy. Thou only art the  
Lord. Thou only, O Je-  
sus Christ, with the Holy  
Ghost, art most high in  
the glory of God the Fa-  
ther. Amen.

the Priest turns to the people and  
sitation.

um. The Lord be with you.

Acolyte replies for the people,

tuo. And with thy spirit.

Then, as if to invite the whole congregation to unite their intentions to his own intention, the Priest says *Oratio*, Let us pray. Then follows the *Collect*, that is to say, the collection, because the Priest gathers together the desires and prayers of all present, and as a mediator offers them to God in the name of all the Faithful. Repeat here the following prayer:

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY and Eternal God! hear the prayer of thy people, and turn not away from us thy most holy countenance on account of our sins. Graciously listen to the prayers of thy servant, the Priest, who prays for the salvation of thy people, and through thy mercy grant that we may obtain what we confidently ask of thee; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE EPISTLE.

Then follows the Epistle. It consists commonly of a portion from the writings of the Prophets or Apostles. While this is read, you can repeat the following prayer:

O MY God! I adore thy Holy Spirit, who has spoken by the Prophets and Apostles, and still speaks through the holy Church. I receive with humility all the commandments and instructions which the holy Church gives me through her Priests. Grant, O God, that I may always believe what thy Church teaches, and do what she commands; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

## THE GOSPEL.

When the book is carried to the other side of the altar, stand up while the Priest is reading the *Gospel*, and pray thus:

**O** DIVINE Saviour, how great was thy love to come thyself upon the earth to be our teacher, and show us the way to heaven. Grant me this grace, that I may listen with humility to all the truths which thou hast preached; enlighten my mind that I may understand them; renew my heart that I may love and follow them. Grant me thy divine assistance that I may never be ashamed of thy holy Gospel, but confess the same always in words as well as works; who livest and reignest, world without end. *Amen.*

## THE CREED.

While the Priest is repeating the "*Credo*," remain standing, and recite it also with him, as follows:

<p><b>C</b>REDO in unum Deum, Patrem omnipotentem, factorem celi et terre, visibilia omnia et invisibilia.</p> <p>Et in unum Dominum Jesum Christum, Filium Dei unigenitum, et ex Patre natum ante omnia secula; Deum de Deo, lumen de lumine, Deum verum de Deo vero; geni-</p>	<p><b>I</b> BELIEVE in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible.</p> <p>And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, and born of the Father before all ages; God of God; Light of Light; true God of true God; begotten, not made;</p>
--	---

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

THE GOSPEL.

ried to the other side of the altar, Priest is reading the *Gospel*, and

aviour, how great was thy  
me thyself upon the earth  
er, and show us the way to  
me this grace, that I may  
ility to all the truths which  
shed; enlighten my mind  
derstand them; renew my  
ay love and follow them.  
vine assistance that I may  
d of thy holy Gospel, but  
always in words as well as  
vest and reignest, world  
*Amen.*

THE CREED.

peating the "*Credo*," remain stand-  
o with him, as follows:

I BELIEVE in one God,  
the Father Almighty,  
Maker of heaven and  
earth, and of all things  
visible and invisible.  
And in one Lord Jesus  
Christ, the only begotten  
Son of God, and born of  
the Father before all ages;  
God of God; Light of  
Light; true God of true  
God; begotten, not made;

PRAYERS FOR MASS.

37

tum non factum, consub-  
stantiali Patri, per  
quem omnia facta sunt.  
Qui, propter nos homines,  
et propter nostram salu-  
tem, descendit de cœlis;  
et incarnatus est de Spir-  
itu Sancto, ex Maria Vir-  
gine; ET HOMO FAC-  
TUS EST.\* Crucifixus  
etiam pro nobis, sub Pon-  
tio Pilato passus, et sep-  
ultus est. Et resurrexit  
tertiâ die, secundum  
scripturas; et ascendit in  
cœlum; sedet ad dexte-  
ram Patris; et iterum  
venturus est cum gloria,  
iudicare vivos et mor-  
tuos; cujus regni non erit  
finis.

Et in Spiritum Sanc-  
tum, Dominum et vivifi-  
cantem, qui ex Patre Fi-  
lioque procedit; qui cum  
Patre et Filio simul ado-  
ratur, et conglorificatur;  
qui locutus est per pro-  
phetas. Et unam sanc-  
tam Catholicam et Apo-  
stolicam Ecclesiam. Con-  
fiteor unum Baptisma in  
remissionem peccatorum.  
Et expecto resurrectio-  
nem mortuorum, et vi-  
tam venturi sæculi.  
*Amen.*

of the same substance  
with the Father; by  
whom all things were  
made. Who for us men,  
and for our salvation,  
came down from heaven,  
and became incarnate by  
the Holy Ghost of the  
Virgin Mary, AND WAS  
MADE MAN.\* He was  
crucified also for us, suf-  
fered under Pontius Pi-  
late, and was buried.  
And the third day he rose  
again according to the  
Scriptures, and ascended  
into heaven, and sitteth  
at the right hand of the  
Father. And he is to  
come again with glory to  
judge the living and the  
dead, of whose kingdom  
there shall be no end.

And in the Holy Ghost,  
the Lord and Life-giver,  
who proceedeth from the  
Father and the Son; who,  
together with the Father  
and the Son, is adored  
and glorified; who spoke  
by the Prophets. And  
one Holy, Catholic, and  
Apostolic Church. I con-  
fess one baptism for the  
remission of sins; and I  
look for the resurrection  
of the dead, and the life  
of the world to come.  
*Amen.*

\* Kneel in reverence of Christ's Incarnation.

## THE OFFERTORY.

Here follows the *Offertory*; that is to say, the bread and wine which are to be changed into the most holy Body and Blood of our Saviour, are offered to God. Say the following prayer:

**R**ECEIVE, O Father, infinitely holy, almighty and eternal God, this offering which thy Priest presents to thee for us. I believe most firmly and surely that it will soon be changed into the true body and true blood of Christ. Receive this offering, O heavenly Father, for the glory of thy most holy name, for the pardon of my sins, in thanksgiving for all thy mercies bestowed on me, and that I may obtain new graces still, especially those which are most necessary to my salvation; and also for all my superiors, both spiritual and temporal; for my friends and my enemies, and for all Christians, living and dead. *Amen.*

The Priest presently turns to the people, and says, "ORATE FRATRES, *Pray, my brethren.*" By this, he asks those present to pray with him, that this sacrifice may be pleasing to God. Then say:

**MAY** the Lord receive this sacrifice from thy hands, to the praise and glory of his own name, and also for our benefit, and that of all his holy Church.

*Offertory*; that is to say, the bread and wine are changed into the most holy Body and Blood of our Saviour, are offered to God. Say the

O Father, infinitely holy, and eternal God, this offering Priest presents to thee for most firmly and surely that changed into the true body and blood of Christ. Receive this offering Father, for the glory of thy holy name, for the pardon of our sins, for the thanksgiving for all thy mercies on me, and that I may obtain grace still, especially those necessary to my salvation; all my superiors, both spiritual; for my friends and my enemies; for all Christians, living and

and finally turns to the people, and says, "Pray, my brethren." By this, he invites us to pray with him, that this sacrifice may be offered to God. Then say:

Lord receive this sacrifice in thy holy hands, to the praise and glory of thy own name, and also for our sins, and for the salvation of all his holy Church.

THE PREFACE.

The Preface is the introduction to the Canon of the Mass. The Priest says, in a loud voice, "*Per omnia secula seculorum: World without end.*" which are the last words of the *SECRET*, or *silent prayer*, which he has just been saying. He then begins the Preface with the following appeals to the devotion of the people, in whose name the Acolyte duly replies:

P. Dominus vobiscum.	P. The Lord be with you.
A. Et cum spiritu tuo.	A. And with thy spirit.
P. Sursum corda.	P. Lift up your hearts.
A. Habemus ad Dominum.	A. We do lift them up to the Lord.
P. Gratias agamus Domino Deo nostro.	P. Let us give thanks to the Lord our God.
A. Dignum et justum est.	A. It is meet and just.

The Priest then goes on with the Preface. Unite with him in the same prayer of praise and thanksgiving, and say:

IT is truly meet and just, right and salutary, that we should always, and in all places, give thanks to thee, O holy Lord, Almighty Father, Eternal God, through Christ our Lord: by whom the Angels praise thy Majesty, the Archangels adore it, the Powers tremble before it, the heavens, and the Virtues of heaven, and the blessed Seraphs, also, with united exultation praise it. We pray thee let our voices ascend with theirs to thee, while with the deepest awe we confess, and cry (SANCTUS), Holy! holy! holy! Lord God of Sabaoth! Heaven and earth are full

of thy glory! Hosanna in the highest!  
Blessed is he that cometh in the name of  
the Lord! Hosanna in the highest!

After the Sanctus, repeat the following words, which are  
nearly the same as those with which the Priest begins  
now,

THE CANON.

**W**E earnestly pray and beseech thee,  
most merciful Father, through Jesus  
Christ our Lord, that thou wilt accept and  
bless these gifts, these offerings, this un-  
spotted sacrifice. We offer them, first,  
for the holy Catholic Church, that thou  
wilt be pleased to keep it in peace, to pro-  
tect, unite, and govern it throughout the  
whole world: together with thy servant  
N——, our Pope, and N——, our Bishop,  
and all the true believers and followers of  
the holy Catholic Faith.

MEMENTO FOR THE LIVING.

**B**E mindful, O Lord, of thy servants—

(Here pray for those of your friends still living, whose wel-  
fare you wish to recommend to God in this holy  
Sacrifice.)

Be mindful, also, of all here present,  
whose faith and devotion are known to

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

Hosanna in the highest!  
that cometh in the name of  
Hosanna in the highest!

Repeat the following words, which are  
those with which the Priest begins

THE CANON.

I pray and beseech thee,  
merciful Father, through Jesus  
Christ, that thou wilt accept and  
sanctify these offerings, this un-  
bloody sacrifice. We offer them, first,  
for the Catholic Church, that thou  
wilt keep it in peace, to pro-  
tect and govern it throughout the  
world together with thy servant  
the Pope, and N——, our Bishop,  
and all the believers and followers of  
thy Holy Faith.

PRAYERS FOR THE LIVING.

O Lord, of thy servants—

of your friends still living, whose wel-  
fare we recommend to God in this holy

, also, of all here present,  
and devotion are known to

PRAYERS FOR MASS.

41

thee, for whom we offer this sacrifice of  
praise, or who offer it up for themselves,  
their families and friends. We pray  
for the safety of their souls, for their final  
perseverance and eternal happiness; and  
in fine, we recommend all their desires to  
thee, the living, true and everlasting God.

At the same time, we honor the memory  
of the ever glorious and immaculate Vir-  
gin Mary, the Mother of our Lord and  
God Jesus Christ; and also of thy blessed  
Apostles, and all thy holy Martyrs and  
Saints who have lived and died in this  
holy faith which we profess, and this only  
church in which we live. For the sake of  
their merits and their prayers, grant us in  
all things thy help and protection, through  
the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

We beseech thee also, O Lord, gra-  
tiously to accept this sacrifice at the hands  
of us, thy servants, and of thy whole fam-  
ily; bless the days of our life with thy  
holy peace, save us from everlasting  
damnation, and may we be counted ever  
among the number of thy elect, through  
Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

O God, may this offering be blessed,  
and in every way acceptable and agreeable  
to thee; and for our salvation's sake be



changed into the Body and Blood of thy beloved Son, our Lord Jesus Christ Amen.

At the CONSECRATION, represent to yourself in a lively manner, Christ as at the last supper, when he took bread in his holy hands, blessed it, and said, "*This is my Body which is given for you*;" and when he took also the cup of wine, saying, "*This is the chalice of my Blood*." Cherish and cling to this article of your faith, that Jesus Christ, who died for you on the cross, is really, truly, and substantially present, as soon as the Priest pronounces the sacred words of consecration. With firm faith, and deep humility, pray to your Saviour and say,

WHEN THE SACRED HOST IS ELEVATED.

**I** BELIEVE, O Jesus, that thou art truly present here, as God and Man, under the form of bread. I adore thee with the deepest reverence, as my Lord and my God. O Jesus, may I live for thee only! may I die for thee gladly! O Jesus, living or dying, let me be thine!

AT THE ELEVATION OF THE CHALICE.

**O** MY Saviour, I believe that thou art here. I believe that thy most precious Blood, which was poured out once upon the Cross for a sacrifice to atone for our sins, is substantially present in this cup, under the appearance of wine. Ah! holy blood of my Redeemer, I beseech

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

the Body and Blood of thy  
our Lord Jesus Christ

represent to yourself in a lively  
the last supper, when he took bread  
blessed it, and said, "This is my  
for you?" and when he took also  
saying, "This is the chalice of my  
and offering to this article of your faith,  
who died for you on the cross, is  
substantially present, as soon as the  
the sacred words of consecration.  
deep humility, pray to your Saviour

SACRED HOST IS ELEVATED.

O Jesus, that thou art  
here, as God and Man,  
of bread. I adore thee  
at reverence, as my Lord  
O Jesus, may I live for  
y I die for thee gladly!  
or dying, let me be thine!

CONSECRATION OF THE CHALICE.

er, I believe that thou art  
believe that thy most pre-  
cious was poured out once  
for a sacrifice to atone for  
stantially present in this  
appearance of wine. Ah!  
my Redeemer, I beseech

PRAYERS FOR MASS.

43

thee, wash and purify me from all my  
sins.

After consecration, say with the Priest:

**B**EING mindful, therefore, O Lord, of  
Jesus Christ thy Son, our Lord, of his  
blessed passion, his resurrection from the  
dead, his glorious ascension into heaven,  
we offer before the throne of thy most ex-  
cellent majesty, of thy gifts and presents,  
a holy, pure, and unspotted Host, the holy  
bread of eternal life, and the chalice of  
everlasting salvation.

Be pleased to look upon them with a  
propitious and benignant countenance, and  
graciously accept them as thou didst ac-  
cept the gifts of thy just servant Abel,  
the sacrifice of the Patriarch Abraham,  
and the holy sacrifice, the unspotted gift  
which was offered to thee by thy High  
Priest Melchisedech. Prostrate here be-  
fore thee, O Almighty God, we beseech  
thee, command these offerings to be brought  
up to thine altar on high, into the sight of  
thy Divine Majesty, that all who partake  
of the most sacred Body and Blood of thy  
Son at this altar, may be filled with every  
heavenly grace and blessing, through the  
same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

## MEMENTO FOR THE DEAD.

**B**E mindful likewise, O Lord, of thy servants, N— and N—, who are gone before us with the sign of faith, and rest in the sleep of peace. (*Here make mention of those departed friends whom you wish to recommend especially to the mercy of God, that their sufferings may be lessened, or that they may be taken from their place of torment to the abode of eternal bliss.*) To these, O Lord, and to all who sleep in Christ, grant, we beseech thee, a place of refreshment, light, and peace, through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

To us, also, sinners though we are, yet thy servants, and trusting in the multitude of thy mercies, deign to grant some part and fellowship with thy holy Apostles and Martyrs, with John and Stephen, Matthias, Barnabas, Ignatius, Alexander, Marcellinus, Peter, Felicitas, Perpetua, Agatha, Lucy, Agnes, Cecilia, Anastasia, and with all thy Saints: Into their company we beseech thee graciously to admit us, not weighing our merits, but thine own mercy, through Christ our Lord; by whom, O God, thou dost create, sanctify, quicken, bless, and impart all these thy good gifts

TO FOR THE DEAD.

likewise, O Lord, of thy ser-  
— and N—, who are  
with the sign of faith, and  
ep of peace. *(Here make  
se departed friends whom  
commend especially to the  
that their sufferings may  
that they may be taken  
ce of torment to the abode  
s.)* To these, O Lord, and  
in Christ, grant, we beseech  
of refreshment, light, and  
the same Christ our Lord.

sinners though we are, yet  
d trusting in the multitude  
deign to grant some part  
with thy holy Apostles and  
John and Stephen, Matthias,  
tius, Alexander, Marcelli-  
dicitas, Perpetua, Agatha,  
Jecilia, Anastasia, and with  
Into their company we be-  
ciously to admit us, not  
erits, but thine own mercy,  
our Lord; by whom, O  
create, sanctify, quicken,  
art all these thy good gifts

PRAYERS FOR MASS.

45

to us. By him, therefore, and with him,  
and in him, to thee, O God, Almighty  
Father, together with the Holy Ghost, be  
all honor and glory, world without end.  
*Amen.*

PATER NOSTER.

Here, with the Priest, repeat the "Lord's Prayer." Our  
Father who art in heaven, &c. Then offer the following  
petition:

**WE** beseech thee, O Lord, to deliver  
us from all evils, past, present, and  
to come, and through the intercession of  
the blessed and glorious Mary, ever Vir-  
gin, Mother of God, of the holy Apostles  
Peter and Paul, of Andrew, and of all  
the Saints, mercifully grant peace in our  
days, that we, through the help of thy  
mercy, may be always free from sin, and  
safe from every trouble, through the same  
Jesus Christ thy Son, our Lord. *Amen.*

When the Priest breaks the sacred Host, and drops a par-  
ticle of it into the chalice, say with him,

**MAY** this commingling and consecra-  
tion of the Body and Blood of our  
Lord Jesus Christ, become to us who re-  
ceive it the source of eternal life. *Amen.*

## AGNUS DEI.

At the "Agnus Dei," strike your breast three times, and pray to Jesus, the incarnate Lamb of God, for the pardon of your sins, saying with the Priest,

**L**AMB of God, who takest away the sins of the world, *have mercy on us!* Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, *have mercy on us!* Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, *give us peace.*

O Lord Jesus Christ, who hath said to thy Apostles, "Peace I leave with you, my peace I give to you," look not upon my sins, but upon the faith of thy Church, and be pleased to keep her according to thy will in peace and unity.

O Lord Jesus Christ, Son of the living God, who, according to thy Father's will, and by the co-operation of the Holy Ghost, hast given life to the world through thine own death, deliver me by this thy most sacred Body and Blood from all my sins, and from every evil. Make me cling to thy commandments always, and never let me be separated from thee.

If during the Mass, or after it, you receive holy communion, you may repeat with the Priest the following additional prayer:

**O** LORD Jesus Christ, let not this communication of thy Body, which,

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

AGNUS DEI.

Strike your breast three times, and kneel, and say, O Lamb of God, for the pardon of our sins, have mercy on us! O thou who takest away the sins of the world, have mercy on us! Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, have mercy on us! Amen.

As Christ, who hath said to us, "Peace I leave with you, and my peace I give to you," look not upon us, but upon the faith of thy Church, and keep her according to the will of God and unity. O Christ, Son of the living Father, by thy will, by the operation of the Holy Ghost, by the blood of thy most precious Body and Blood from all my sins, deliver me. Make me cling to thee always, and never let me fall from thee.

After it, you receive holy communion, say with the Priest the following address: O Jesus Christ, let not this communion of thy Body, which,

PRAYERS FOR MASS.

47

all unworthy as I am, I venture to receive, turn to my judgment and condemnation, but rather through thy tender compassion become my safeguard both of body and soul, and a merciful remedy; O thou who livest and reignest with the Father, and the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. Amen.

THE COMMUNION.

At the sound of the little bell, when the Priest takes the sacred Host in his hand, before his own communion, strike your breast three times also, repeating with him each time:

**L**ORD! I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof, but only speak the word, and my soul shall be healed.

If you do not receive holy communion in reality, you can at least make a spiritual communion, naming yourself in desire with the Priest and the others who do communicate. Or if you are so unfortunate as to be in mortal sin, and unworthy of communion, you should make an act of regret at your unworthiness. (See Spiritual Communion, page 120.)

THE LAST COLLECT.

After the communion, while the Priest is repeating the Collect, pray as follows:

**A**Lmighty God! I thank thee with my whole heart for all the mercies and

benefits thou hast bestowed on me, but above all that thou hast given thy Son Jesus Christ to be the propitiation for our sins, and his Body and Blood for the nourishment of our souls. O merciful God, watch over me, and forbid that I should ever assist at this holy Sacrifice in an irreverent manner, or receive unworthily this most sacred food; through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

At the Ite MISSA EST, and the BENEDICTION of the Priest, say,

**M**AY this service which is now ended be pleasing to thee, O most Holy Trinity, and grant that the sacrifice here offered by thy servant the Priest, may be acceptable in thy sight, and may bring reconciliation and salvation to me, and to all for whom it has been offered: through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

May the Almighty God, † Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, bless us now and evermore. *Amen.*

#### THE LAST GOSPEL.

At the last Gospel, stand up, and say,

**J**ESUS! eternal Word of the Father, thou didst become man for love of us. I adore thee. I trust in thee. I love thee.

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

thou hast bestowed on me, but  
thou hast given thy Son  
be the propitiation for our  
dy and Blood for the nour-  
souls. O merciful God,  
and forbid that I should  
s holy Sacrifice in an irrev-  
or receive unworthily this  
d; through the same Jesus  
l. *Amen.*

and the Benediction of the Priest,

vice which is now ended be  
thee, O most Holy Trinity,  
the sacrifice here offered by  
Priest, may be acceptable  
d may bring reconciliation  
me, and to all for whom it  
ed: through Christ our

mighty God, ✕ Father, Son,  
st, bless us now and ever-

THE LAST GOSPEL.

Gospel, stand up, and say,

nal Word of the Father,  
become man for love of us.  
I trust in thee. I love thee.

PRAYERS FOR MASS.

49

Thou didst come into the world to show  
us the way of eternal life. Guide me, O  
Thou who art the true light of the world,  
that I may not wander in the darkness of  
this life, but according to thy light lead a  
holy life, and die a blessed death.

PRAYER AFTER HOLY MASS.

O MOST merciful God, I thank thee for  
having permitted me to take part in  
this holy sacrifice. Pardon me all my faults,  
my coldness, and my distraction. I make  
the firm resolution to sin no more, but to  
be so watchful over all my thoughts, words,  
and actions, that I may not lose the fruits  
of this holy sacrament. Grant me every  
necessary grace, that I may sanctify my-  
self in this world, and possess thee eter-  
nally in heaven. *Amen.*



## MASS FOR THE DEAD.

(The prayers given in this Method are compiled from the Missal, the Breviary, the Ritual, and the works of St. Alphonsus Liguori.)

## AT THE BEGINNING OF MASS.



**D**ELIVER me, O Lord, from eternal death in that tremendous day, when the heavens and the earth shall be shaken, when thou shalt come to judge the world with fire. Seized am I with trembling, and I fear for that approaching trial, and that wrath to come. O! that day, that day of wrath, of calamity and misery, that great and bitter day indeed, when thou shalt come to judge the world with fire.

Eternal rest give them, O Lord: and let perpetual light shine on them: may they rest in peace. *Amen.*

## THE CONFITEOR.

**I** CONFESS to Almighty God, to blessed Mary, &c.

As in the other Mass. Pray, then, for pardon, thus:

May God have mercy on me, forgive my

FOR THE DEAD.

In this Method are compiled from the Mass, the Ritual, and the works of St. Bernard.

BEGINNING OF MASS.



me, O Lord, from eternal that tremendous day, when and the earth shall be shaken, and thou shalt come to judge the world. I am I with trembling, at that approaching trial, and do come. O! that day, that day of calamity and misery, that day indeed, when thou shalt judge the world with fire. Give them, O Lord: and let light shine on them: may peace. *Amen.*

THE CONFITEOR.

To Almighty God, to blessed

Mass. Pray, then, for pardon, thus:

have mercy on me, forgive my

MASS FOR THE DEAD.

51

sins, and lead me to eternal life! May the almighty and merciful God grant me the pardon, absolution, and remission of all my sins!

THE INTROIT.

When the Priest mounts the steps of the Altar, imagine you hear the poor souls in Purgatory repeating the following verses, as if to implore your prayers:

**H**AVE pity on me, have pity on me, at least you, my friends, because the hand of the Lord hath touched me. My flesh is consumed, my bone hath cleaved to my skin, and nothing but lips are left about my teeth. Have pity on me, have pity on me, at least you, my friends. Job xix. 21. *(Then pray.)* Eternal rest give them, O Lord: and let perpetual light shine on them. May they rest in peace. *Amen.*

KYRIE ELEISON.

**L**ORD, have mercy on them!  
Christ, have mercy on them!  
Lord, have mercy on them!

} Repeat each three times.

THE COLLECT.

**O** GOD, the Creator and Redeemer of all the faithful, give to the souls of thy servants departed the remission of all their

sins, that through the help of pious supplications, they may obtain the pardon which they have always desired: Who livest and reignest, world without end. *Amen.*

## THE EPISTLE.

**I**N those days, the most valiant Judas, having made a gathering, sent twelve thousand drachms of silver to Jerusalem, for sacrifice to be offered for the sins of the dead, thinking well and religiously concerning the resurrection. (For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should rise again, it would have seemed so frivolous and vain to pray for the dead, as he did because he considered that they who had fallen asleep with godliness, had great grace laid up for them. It is, therefore, a holy and wholesome thought to pray for the dead, that they may be loosed from sins. —2 Mach. xii.

(Gradual.)—Grant to them eternal rest, O Lord; and may perpetual light shine on them. The just shall be in everlasting remembrance: he shall not fear the evil hearing.—Ps. cxi.

(Tract.)—Release, O Lord, the souls of all the faithful departed from the bonds

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

ough the help of pious sup-  
y may obtain the pardon  
we always desired: Who  
guest, world without end.

THE EPISTLE.

s, the most valiant Judas,  
e a gathering, sent twelve  
ms of silver to Jerusalem,  
be offered for the sins of the  
well and religiously con-  
surrection. (For if he had  
they that were slain should  
ould have seemed so suffi-  
o pray for the dead. And  
sidered that they who had  
th godliness, had great grace  
m. It is, therefore, a holy  
thought to pray for the  
y may be loosed from sins.

Grant to them eternal rest,  
may perpetual light shine  
just shall be in everlasting  
he shall not fear the evil  
xi.  
elease, O Lord, the souls of  
departed from the bonds

MASS FOR THE DEAD.

53

of their sins; and by the assistance of thy  
grace, may they escape the sentence of  
condemnation, and enjoy the bliss of eter-  
nal light.

Here, sometimes, is said the following hymn: when you  
perceive it is not said at the altar, you may pass it over  
also, and go on to the Gospel.

DIES IRÆ.

Nigher still, and still more nigh,  
Draws the Day of Prophecy,  
Doom'd to melt the earth and sky.

O, what trembling there shall be  
When the world its Judge shall see,  
Coming in dread majesty!

Hark, the trump with thrilling tone,  
From sepulchral regions lone,  
Summons all before the throne.

Time and Death it doth appall,  
To see the buried ages all  
Rise to answer at the call.

Now the books are open spread;  
Now the writing must be read,  
Which condemns the quick and dead:

Now, before the Judge severe,  
Hidden things must all appear;  
Naught can pass unpunish'd here.

What shall guilty I then plead?  
Who for me will intercede,  
When the saints shall comfort need?

King of dreadful Majesty!  
Who dost freely justify,  
Fount of Pity, save thou me!

Recollect, O Love divine!  
'Twas for this lost sheep of thine  
Thou thy glory didst resign:

Satest wearied seeking me,  
Sufferedst upon the Tree:  
Let not vain thy labor be.

Judge of Justice, hear my prayer!  
Spare me, Lord, in mercy spare!  
Ere the Reckoning-day appear.

Lo! thy gracious face I seek!  
Shame and grief are on my cheek;  
Sighs and tears my sorrows speak.

Thou didst Mary's guilt forgive,  
Didst the dying thief receive,  
Hence doth hope within me live.

Worthless are my prayers, I know,  
Yet, O cause me not to go  
Into everlasting woe.

Sever'd from the guilty band,  
Make me with thy sheep to stand,  
Placing me on thy right hand.

When the cursed in anguish flee  
Into flames of misery;  
With the Blest then call Thou me.

Suppliant in the dust I lie!  
My heart a cinder, crush'd and dry;  
Help me, Lord, when death is nigh!

Full of tears, and full of dread,  
Is the day that wakes the dead,  
Calling all, with solemn blast,

From the ashes of the past.  
Lord of mercy! Jesus blest!  
Grant the Faithful light and rest.

Love divine!  
lost sheep of thine  
didst resign:

seeking me,  
on the Tree:  
thy labor be.

justice, hear my prayer!  
ord, in mercy spare!  
coming-day appear.

clous face I seek!  
grief are on my cheek;  
ers my sorrows speak.

ary's guilt forgive,  
ing thief receive,  
hope within me live.

re my prayers, I know,  
e me not to go  
ting woe.

n the guilty band,  
th thy sheep to stand,  
on thy right hand.

ursed in anguish flee  
of misery;  
est then call Thou me.

n the dust I lie!  
cinder, crush'd and dry;  
ord, when death is nigh!

s, and full of dread,  
that wakes the dead,  
with solemn blast,

shes of the past.  
rey! Jesus blest!  
Faithful light and rest.

THE GOSPEL.

AT that time, Jesus said to the multitude of the Jews: Amen, amen, I say unto you that the hour cometh, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God, and they that hear shall live. For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son also to have life in himself; and he hath given him power to do judgment, because he is the Son of man. Wonder not at this, for the hour cometh wherein all that are in the graves shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that have done good, shall come forth unto the resurrection of life; but they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of judgment.—*St. John v.*

THE OFFERTORY.

OLORD Jesus Christ, King of Glory! deliver the souls of all the faithful departed from the flames of hell, and from the deep pit. Deliver them from the lion's mouth, lest hell swallow them, lest they fall into darkness; and let thy standard-bearer, St. Michael, bring them into the holy light, which thou hast promised of old to Abraham and his posterity. We offer thee, O Lord, a sacrifice of praise and of

prayer: accept it on behalf of the souls we commemorate this day, and let them pass from death to life.

Here make an offering, also, of your own death and sufferings in union with the Holy Sacrifice, thus:

**O** MY God, I offer thee, also, the hour of my death, and all the pains I am destined to suffer from this moment until my last breath. Give me strength to bear them with perfect conformity to thy will. I cheerfully offer thee, moreover, all the pains which thou shalt prepare for me in purgatory. It is just that the fire should punish in me all the insults I have offered to thee. O holy prison, when shall I find myself shut up in thee, secure of never again being able to lose my God? O holy fire, when wilt thou purify me from so many stains, and render me worthy to enter the Land of bliss? I offer all these pains to thy glory, uniting them with the bitter pains of Jesus' passion. Eternal Father! I sacrifice to thee my life, and my whole being. I entreat thee to accept this my sacrifice, in union with, and through the merits of, this great sacrifice of Jesus Christ thy Son. *Amen.*

Almighty God, who art the guardian of souls, the safeguard of salvation, and the

it on behalf of the souls we  
this day, and let them pass  
life.

g, also, of your own death and suffer-  
the Holy Sacrifice, thus:

I offer thee, also, the hour  
h, and all the pains I am  
er from this moment until

Give me strength to bear  
et conformity to thy will.

fer thee, moreover, all the  
ou shalt prepare for me in

is just that the fire should  
l the insults I have offered

ly prison, when shall I find  
o in thee, secure of never

e to lose my God? O holy  
thou purify me from so

nd render me worthy to en-  
f bliss? I offer all these

lory, uniting them with the  
f Jesus' passion. Eternal

ifice to thee my life, and my  
I entreat thee to accept this

union with, and through  
this great sacrifice of Jesus

*Amen.*

od, who art the guardian of  
guard of salvation, and the

confidence of all believers: look mercifully  
down upon us, and through the merits of  
thy dear Son, whose sacred Body we offer  
in this sacrifice, bless the graves of our de-  
parted friends, that those mortal bodies  
which there repose, after the course of this  
life is ended, may with their happy souls at  
the great judgment day, be found worthy  
to participate in the rewards of eternal  
life.

Enter not, O Lord, into judgment with  
these thy servants, for with thee shall no  
man be justified, except through thee the  
remission of all his sins shall be accorded.  
We beseech thee, therefore, let not the  
sentence of thy justice lie heavy upon those  
whom the earnest prayer of Christian faith  
recommends to thee; but rather, by the  
succor of thy grace, may they be found  
worthy to escape the avenging judgment,  
who were signed with the seal of the Holy  
Trinity while they lived.

Graciously regard, O Lord, these gifts  
which we offer thee for the souls of the  
faithful departed, that by celestial reme-  
dies made pure, they may repose in thy  
compassionate mercy. Through Jesus  
Christ thy Son our Lord. *Amen.*



When the Priest, turning towards the people, says,  
 "ORATE FRATRES, PRAY, MY BROTHERS," answer:

**MAY** the Lord receive this sacrifice from thy hands, to the praise and glory of his holy name, for the salvation of our souls, and for the repose of the faithful departed.

*The Secret.*

**LOOK** favorably down, O Lord, we beseech thee upon this Sacrifice which we offer for souls of thy departed servants, that as thou wast pleased to bestow on them the merit of Christian faith, thou mayst also grant them its reward, through Jesus Christ thy Son our Lord. *Amen.*

THE PREFACE.

**IT** is truly meet and right, just and salutary, that we should always and everywhere give thanks to thee, O Holy Lord, Almighty Father, Everlasting God, through Christ our Lord; who by dying hath destroyed death for us, and rising again hath renewed our life; and who hath left us this tremendous sacrifice as a propitiation for our sins, and for the sins of the Faithful departed. Mercifully grant, therefore, that they, for whom it is offered this day, may speedily be released from all their suffer-

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

turning towards the people, says,  
"HAT, MY BROTHERS," answer!

I receive this sacrifice from  
to the praise and glory of  
for the salvation of our  
the repose of the faithful

*The Secret.*

ly down, O Lord, we be-  
upon this Sacrifice which  
souls of thy departed ser-  
vants wast pleased to bestow  
of Christian faith, thou  
them its reward, through  
y Son our Lord. *Amen.*

THE PREFACE.

at and right, just and salu-  
should always and every-  
to thee, O Holy Lord,  
Everlasting God, through  
; who by dying hath de-  
us, and rising again hath  
; and who hath left us this  
sacrifice as a propitiation for  
the sins of the Faithful  
fully grant, therefore, that  
it is offered this day, may  
ceased from all their suffer-

MASS FOR THE DEAD.

59

ings, and find eternal rest and perpetual  
light with thee in Paradise; that there we,  
with them, may praise and celebrate thy  
Majesty, in company with all the Angels  
and Archangels, the celestial Powers, the  
blessed Seraphs, and the whole Host of  
heaven, who chant thy glory, evermore re-  
peating: HOLY! HOLY! HOLY! is the  
Lord God of Armies! the heavens and the  
earth are full of thy glory! Hosanna in the  
highest! Blessed is he who cometh in the  
name of the Lord! Hosanna in the highest!

THE CANON.

**W**E therefore suppliantly beseech thee,  
O Father of mercies, through Jesus  
Christ thy Son, our Lord, graciously to  
accept and bless this holy Sacrifice, which  
we offer thee; for the peace and prosperity  
of the Holy Catholic Church, for thy ser-  
vant our Father, Pope N—, for our  
Bishops and clergy, and for all thy faithful  
Catholic people; for the living, that they  
may prepare for death, and for the dead,  
that they may obtain eternal rest.

MEMENTO OF THE LIVING.

**B**E mindful, O Lord, of thy servants,  
N— and N—, (*Here pause and re-*

*commend to God any living friend for whom you feel urged to pray during this Mass,) and of all those friends who are very near and very dear to me, and of all those who have asked for, or desire my prayers, or for whom I ought especially to pray; and so direct and strengthen them by thy holy grace, during life, that at the hour of their death the enemy may not prevail against them; through Jesus Christ our Lord.*

O, Almighty and Merciful God! who hast bestowed on the human race both the means of salvation and the gift of eternal life, look graciously upon us thy servants, and cherish these souls which thou hast created, that in the hour of our departure, being free from the stain of sin, we may merit to be borne upwards by the hands of the holy Angels to thee, our Creator.

Accept, O Lord, we beseech thee, this Sacrifice, which we offer thee for the souls of the faithful departed, and grant to us also, who still remain, the grace of a happy death, that by it being purged of all our faults, we who in this life are afflicted by the scourges of thy dispensation, may receive our eternal rest in the life to come.

God any living friend for  
urged to pray during this  
all those friends who are  
very dear to me, and of all  
asked for, or desire my  
whom I ought especially to  
direct and strengthen them  
see, during life, that at the  
death the enemy may not  
them; through Jesus Christ

and Merciful God! who  
the human race both the  
ion and the gift of eternal  
usly upon us thy servants,  
ese souls which thou hast  
the hour of our departure,  
the stain of sin, we may  
e upwards by the hands of  
to thee, our Creator.  
ord, we beseech thee, this  
we offer thee for the souls  
departed, and grant to us  
remain, the grace of a happy  
it being purged of all our  
n this life are afflicted by  
thy dispensation, may re-  
rest in the life to come.

MASS FOR THE DEAD.

61

When the first sound of the bell announces that the Priest  
is about to begin the consecration, say:

**O** GOD, may this offering be blessed,  
and in every way acceptable and agree-  
able to thee: and for our salvation's sake,  
and for the comfort of departed souls, be  
changed into the Body and Blood of thy  
dear Son our Lord Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

THE CONSECRATION.

At the elevation of the Sacred Host, profoundly bowing,  
say:

**H**AIL! true Body of Jesus Christ, my  
Saviour! O bless and sanctify my soul!  
(*Then add:*) Give them eternal rest, O  
Lord.

At the elevation of the chalice, say:

**H**AIL! true Blood of Jesus my Re-  
deemer! O wash me pure from all my  
sins! (*Then add:*) Give them eternal rest,  
O Lord. May they rest in peace.

AFTER THE CONSECRATION.

**C**OMMEMORATING, therefore, O  
Lord, the blessed passion of Jesus  
Christ thy Son our Lord, his resurrection  
from the dead, and his glorious ascension  
into heaven, we offer before the throne of  
thy most excellent Majesty, in behalf of

these departed souls, whom thy justice still detains in the pains of temporal punishment, this most holy, pure, and unspotted victim, the holy Bread of eternal life, and the chalice of everlasting salvation.

*A special Memento of the dead.*

**B**E mindful especially, O Lord, of thy servants N— and N—, who are gone before us with the sign of faith, and rest in the sleep of peace. (*Here make mention of those departed friends whom you wish in particular to recommend to the divine mercy.*) To these and to all who sleep in Christ, grant, we beseech thee, a place of refreshment, light, and peace; through the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Grant, O Lord, to thy servants departed, that they may not receive a return of punishment for their deeds, who in desire were observers of thy will; and that as here true faith has joined them to the company of thy faithful, so there thy mercy may associate them to the choir of Angels.

O God, whose attribute it is always to show mercy, and to spare, we humbly beseech thee for the souls of thy faithful servants, whom thou hast called out of this world, that thou wouldst not deliver them

souls, whom thy justice still  
pains of temporal punish-  
holy, pure, and unspotted  
Bread of eternal life, and  
everlasting salvation.

*Memento of the dead.*

pecially, O Lord, of thy  
— and N—, who are gone  
the sign of faith, and rest  
peace. (*Here make men-*  
*departed friends whom you*  
*ular to recommend to the*

To these and to all who  
grant, we beseech thee, a  
niment, light, and peace;  
e Christ our Lord. *Amen.*  
d, to thy servants depart-  
ay not receive a return of  
their deeds, who in desire  
of thy will; and that as  
as joined them to the com-  
thful, so there thy mercy  
them to the choir of Angels.  
e attribute it is always to  
l to spare, we humbly be-  
e souls of thy faithful ser-  
ou hast called out of this  
wouldst not deliver them

into the hands of the enemy, nor forget  
them until the end, but command them to  
be received by the holy Angels, and so be  
led to Paradise, their true country; that  
as they have believed and hoped in thee,  
they may not suffer the pains of hell, but  
possess everlasting joys.

O God, the light of faithful souls, be  
present to our supplications, and grant to  
all thy servants and handmaids whose  
bodies rest in Christ, a seat of refreshment,  
a blissful rest, and the light of glory.

We humbly pour our prayers to thee,  
O Lord, for these thy servants, beseeching  
thee, that whatever guilt they may have  
contracted through human frailty, thou  
wilt mercifully pardon, and place them in  
the seat of those happy souls whom thou  
hast redeemed: through Jesus Christ our  
Lord.

To us al sinners though we are, yet  
thy servants, and trusting in the multitude  
of thy mercies, doign to grant some part  
and fellowship with all thy saints: into  
their company we beseech thee graciously  
to admit us, not weighing our merits but  
thy mercy: through Christ our Lord.  
*Amen.*

## PATER NOSTER.

Repeat with the Priest, "*Our Father who art in Heaven,*" &c. ; and then offer the following petition :

**D**ELIVER, O Lord, I beseech thee, the souls of thy servants from all sorrow and suffering, and bring them to the participation of thy heavenly joys; and through the intercession of the blessed and glorious Mary, ever Virgin, Mother of God, of the Holy Apostles Peter and Paul, and Andrew, and of all the Saints, mercifully grant to me also the pardon of my sins, grace to the remnant of my days, and peace in the hour of my death, that so through the help of thy mercy, in the awful hour of judgment I may stand before the face of my accusing enemy without alarm : Through Jesus Christ thy Son our Lord. *Amen.*

## AGNUS DEI.

At the "*Agnus Dei,*" pray thus :

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world ! *grant them rest.*

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world ! *grant them rest.*

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world ! *grant them eternal rest.*

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

PRAYER POSTER.

Prayer, "Our Father who art in heaven offer the following petition :

Lord, I beseech thee, the servants from all sorrow and bring them to the part-heavenly joys; and through of the blessed and glorious in, Mother of God, of the Peter and Paul, and An-all the Saints, mercifully so the pardon of my sins, mant of my days, and peace my death, that so through mercy, in the awful hour may stand before the face enemy without alarm : Christ thy Son our Lord.

AGNUS DEI.

*Agnus Dei*, "pray thus :

who takest away the sins rant them rest.  
who takest away the sins rant them rest.  
who takest away the sins rant them eternal rest.

MASS FOR THE DEAD.

65

**O** LORD Jesus Christ, Son of the living God, who, according to thy Father's will, and by the co-operation of the Holy Ghost, hast given life to the world through thine own death, deliver me by this, thy most sacred Body and Blood, from all my sins, and from every evil : make me cling to thy commandments always, and never let me be separated from thee.

O Almighty and Merciful God ! I beseech thee, may all these sacraments in which it is our privilege to participate, be the means of our purification ; and grant that this, thy sacrifice, may not be to us a ground of accusation for our punishment, but a salutary intercession for our pardon : May it serve for the washing away of our guilt, for the strengthening of our frailty, and for a support against all the dangers of the world, and to all thy faithful people, whether living or dead, for the remission of all their sins ; through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

THE COMMUNION.

At the signal given by the little bell, when the Priest, before receiving the Sacred Host, strikes his breast three times, do the same, and say each time,

**L**ORD ! I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof, but only



Speak the word, and my soul shall be healed.

Here you may make the Spiritual Communion (see page 121), uniting yourself in desire with the communion of the Priest. After which, recite the following prayer of the Church:

**T**O Almighty God, O dear departed Brethren, we now commend you. May the bright company of the Angels come to seek you; may the senate of the Apostles come to greet you; may the triumphant army of glorious Martyrs come to meet you; the glittering throng of Confessors encompass you with their lilies in their hands; the choir of Virgins receive you with songs of joy; and a happy rest embrace you on the bosoms of the Patriarchs. May Jesus Christ appear to you with a mild and cheerful smile, and give you a place in his presence for ever. May you be far removed from the horrible darkness, the hissing flames, the agonizing torments. May Christ, who was crucified for you, deliver you from your pains. May Christ the Son of the living God place you in the ever green and pleasant pastures of Paradise, and may he, the true Shepherd, acknowledge you among his flock. May he absolve you from all your sins, and place

, and my soul shall be

the Spiritual Communion (see page  
if in desire with the communion of  
which, recite the following prayer of

God, O dear departed  
e now commend you. May  
any of the Angels come to  
the senate of the Apostles  
you; may the triumphant  
s Martyrs come to meet  
ring throng of Confessors  
with their lilies in their  
ir of Virgins receive you  
y; and a happy rest em-  
e bosoms of the Patriarchs.  
ist appear to you with a  
ul smile, and give you a  
esence for ever. May you  
from the horrible darkness,  
es, the agonizing torments.  
o was crucified for you, de-  
your pains. May Christ  
iving God place you in the  
pleasant pastures of Para-  
he, the true Shepherd, ac-  
among his flock. May he  
m all your sins, and place

you at his right hand in the inheritance of  
his elect. May you see your Redeemer  
face to face, and always in his presence,  
with the happy company of the Blessed,  
enjoy the sweetness of the vision of God  
for evermore. *Amen.*

THE LAST GOSPEL.

For the last Gospel, read what follows:

**I** KNOW that my Redeemer liveth, and  
in the last day I shall rise out of the  
earth: and I shall be clothed again with  
my skin, and in my flesh I shall see my  
God: whom I myself shall see, and my  
eyes shall behold, and not another. This  
my hope is laid up for me in my bosom.  
Job, xix. 25—I am the Resurrection and  
the Life: he that believeth in me, although  
he be dead, shall live; and every one that  
liveth and believeth in me, shall not die  
for ever: S. John, xi. 25—And I heard a  
voice saying unto me: Write, blessed are  
the dead who die in the Lord; from hence-  
forth now, saith the Spirit, that they may  
rest from their labors, for their works fol-  
low them. Apoc. xiv. 13.

*R. Thanks be to God.*

Finally recommend yourselves to the souls in Purgatory, and say:

**BLESSED** Souls, I have prayed for you: I now entreat you, who are so dear to God, and so secure of never losing him any more, to pray for me a miserable sinner, that am exposed to sin every day, liable to die every day, and in danger of being damned and of losing God for ever.

themselves to the souls in Purgatory,

As, I have prayed for you :  
 that you, who are so dear to  
 me, of never losing him any  
 more a miserable sinner,  
 to sin every day, liable to  
 and in danger of being  
 losing God for ever.

### On hearing the Word of God.

*"He that is of God, heareth the words of God."*  
 St. John, viii. 47.

An important part of the Christian worship is listening to the word of God from the mouth of the Priest. Let no one think himself so wise and learned that he can do without it. Preaching is the means appointed by God to speak to our heart. Therefore, he who will not hear the preachers of the Catholic Church, shuts his ears against the voice of God, and despises Jesus Christ, who says : *"He that heareth you, heareth me, and he that despiseth you, despiseth me."*

Let no one say : I can read the word of God for myself in the Bible ; of what use is preaching to me ? What ! do you dare to think that a human mind like yours, created, limited, and full of darkness, is able, of itself, to comprehend the mind of the eternal God ? O ! beware, that you do not substitute your own thought for that of God. No ! dear Christian, the church of the living God alone, guided and enlightened as it is by the Holy Ghost, is able to know the mind of God with infallible certainty, and to interpret the Holy Scriptures without danger of error. She it is who announces to us the true doctrine of Jesus Christ, by her Bishops, and their fellow-laborers, the Priests, and they are the teachers to whom we must listen, unless we are willing through a spirit of pride to expose ourselves to the most dangerous errors.

But will you say : I have at home excellent explanations of the Gospels, and other good books of instruction ; these will serve my purpose instead of preaching. To this objection of yours, Saint Thomas of Villanova has already answered. "Tell me not,

I am learned, I have at home the works of Augustin, of Bernard, &c. The letter is dead, the voice is living. The preacher is the living voice of God. He is 'the voice of one crying in the wilderness.' Jesus Christ said: 'The letter killeth, the spirit maketh alive.' The world, how was it converted? Through the divine word PREACHED by the Apostles. Listen, then, to sermons with a pious and humble mind; judge not the Preacher; look not for beautiful words; do not apply the sermon to others, but to yourself alone; consider the word of the Priest as the voice of God, sounding in the ear of your heart, and calling you to penance, and often before and during the sermon repeat in your heart the words of holy Samuel: "*Speak, Lord! for thy servant heareth.*"

---

PRAYER BEFORE THE SERMON.

COME, Holy Ghost, fill the hearts of thy faithful, and kindle in them the fire of thy love: thou, who hast gathered the people of every tongue into the unity of the faith.

O God, who hast instructed the hearts of the faithful by the illumination of the Holy Ghost, grant us by the same Spirit to understand what is right, and to rejoice always in his consolation, through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

PRAYER AFTER THE SERMON.

O LORD Jesus Christ, I thank thee for having sown this day the seed of thy divine word in my soul. Never permit, O Lord, this good seed to be taken away from my heart, or consumed by the heat of impure and earthly desires, or choked up by the thorns of worldly care; but grant rather, that through thy blessing, thy word may bring forth fruit in me an hundred fold, to eternal life. *Amen.*

at home the works of Augustus.  
The letter is dead, the voice is  
the living voice of God. He  
is lying in the wilderness. Jesus  
ter killeth, the spirit maketh  
w was it converted? Through  
ACHIEVED by the Apostles.  
mons with a pious and humble  
teacher; look not for beauti-  
ply the sermon to others, but  
sider the word of the Priest as  
iding in the ear of your heart,  
enance, and often before and  
peat in your heart the words  
peak, *Lord! for thy servant*

FORE THE SERMON.

fill the hearts of thy faithful,  
em the fire of thy love: thou,  
ie people of every tongue into

structed the hearts of the faith-  
n of the Holy Ghost, grant us  
understand what is right, and  
his consolation, through Christ

AFTER THE SERMON.

riat, I thank thee for having  
a seed of thy divine word in my  
O Lord, this good seed to be  
heart, or consumed by the heat  
y desires, or choked up by the  
; but grant rather, that through  
d may bring forth fruit in me  
ternal life. *Amen.*

Devotions at Vespers.

Although there is no express commandment which  
makes it a mortal sin to be absent from Vespers, yet  
every good Catholic will make it his duty to attend  
when he can, and see that his family are present  
also. We are commanded to sanctify the Lord's day,  
and the other Holy days of obligation; but if a Cath-  
olic neglects the public service of the Church on  
Sunday afternoons, without any reasonable excuse,  
how can it be expected that he will apply himself to  
sanctify it in other ways?

Be present, therefore, always in the church at  
Vespers, and employ the moments you spend there  
in praying devoutly.

While the Priest and Choir are singing the Office,  
you can follow them by using the following transla-  
tion; or, if you prefer, you may make use of some  
other prayers, according to your devotion.

PRAYER BEFORE THE OFFICE.

**O** LORD, open my lips to praise thy  
holy name: cleanse my heart also from  
all vain, perverse, and wandering thoughts;  
enlighten my mind and inflame my heart,  
so that I may recite this office worthily,  
attentively, and devoutly, and merit a gra-  
cious hearing in the presence of thy divine  
Majesty: through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

## THE VESPERS OF SUNDAY

First recite an "Our Father," and a "Hail Mary," and then begin with the sign of the Cross, thus:

V. Deus in adjutorium  
meum intende.

R. Domine, ad adju-  
vandum me festina.

Gloria Patri, et Filio,  
\* et Spiritui Sancto.

Sicut erat in principio,  
et nunc, et semper, \* et  
in saecula saeculorum.  
Amen.

V. + Incline unto my  
aid, O God.

R. O Lord, make haste  
to help me.

Glory be to the Father,  
and to the Son, and to the

Holy Ghost, as it was in  
the beginning, is now,  
and ever shall be, world  
without end. Amen.

Before and after each Psalm is sung an Antiphon, which varies according to the Festivals.

Ant. Dixit Dominus.

Antiphon. The Lord  
said—

PSALM CIX.

(Dixit Dominus.)

A prophecy of the exaltation and everlasting Priesthood of Jesus Christ.

1. Dixit Dominus Do-  
mino meo, \* Sede a dex-  
tris meis.

2. Donec ponam inimi-  
cos tuos, \* scabellum pe-  
dam tuorum.

The Lord said to my  
Lord: Sit thou at my  
right hand, until I make  
thy enemies thy footstool.

ERS OF SUNDAY

ather," and a "Hail Mary," and  
gn of the Cross, thus:

V. + Incline unto my  
aid, O God.

R. O Lord, make haste  
to help me.

Gloria be to the Father,  
and to the Son, and to the  
Holy Ghost, as it was in  
the beginning, is now,  
and ever shall be, world  
without end. Amen.

salms is sung an Antiphon, which  
e Festivals.

Antiphon. The Lord  
said—

PSALM CIX.

dit Dominus.)

ation and everlasting Priesthood

The Lord said to my  
Lord: Sit thou at my  
right hand, until I make  
thy enemies thy footstool.

VESPERS.

78

3. Virgam virtutis tue  
emittet Dominus ex  
Sion: \* dominare in me-  
dio inimicorum tuorum.

4. Tecum principium  
in die virtutis tue, in  
splendoribus sanctorum:  
\* ex utero ante luciferum  
genui te.

5. Juravit Dominus, et  
non penitebit eum: \* Tu  
es sacerdos in aeternum  
secundum ordinem Mel-  
chisedech.

6. Dominus a dextra  
tua: \* confregit in die  
ira sue reges.

7. Judicabit in nationi-  
bus, implebit ruinas: \*  
conquassabit capita in  
terra multorum.

8. De torrente in via  
bibet: \* propterea ex-  
altabit caput.

Gloria Patri, &c.

Ant. Dixit Dominus  
Domino meo, Sede a dex-  
tris meis.

Ant. Fidelia.

The Lord will send  
forth the sceptre of thy  
power out of Sion: rule  
thou in the midst of thy  
enemies.

With thee is the prin-  
cipality in the day of thy  
strength, in the bright-  
ness of thy saints: from  
the womb before the day-  
star I begot thee.

The Lord hath sworn,  
and he will not repent:  
Thou art a priest forever  
according to the order of  
Melchisedech.

The Lord at thy right  
hand hath broken kings  
in the day of his wrath.

He shall judge among  
nations, he shall fill ruins,  
he shall crush the heads  
in the land of many.

He shall drink of the  
torrent in the way: there-  
fore shall he lift up the  
head.

Gloria be to the Fa-  
ther, &c.

Ant. The Lord said to  
my Lord, Sit thou at my  
right hand.

Ant. All his command-  
ments—

PSALM CX.

(Confitebor tibi, Domine.)

The Prophet gives thanks to God, and praises him for all  
his graces and benefits to his Church.

1. Confitebor tibi, Do- | I will praise thee, O



mine, in toto corde meo :  
\* in concilio iustorum, et  
congregatione.

2. Magna opera Do-  
mini : \* exquisita in om-  
nes voluntates ejus.

3. Confessio et magni-  
ficentia opus ejus : \* et  
justitia ejus manet in  
sæculum sæculi.

4. Memoriam fecit mi-  
rabiliū suorum, miseri-  
cors et miserator Domi-  
nus : \* oscum dedit ti-  
mentibus se.

5. Memor erit in sæcu-  
lum testamenti sui : \* vir-  
tutem operum suorum  
annuntiabit populo suo.

6. Ut det illis heredi-  
tatem Gentium : \* opera  
manuum ejus, veritas et  
judicium.

7. Fidelia omnia man-  
data ejus, confirmata in  
sæculum sæculi : \* facta  
in veritate et equitate.

8. Redemptionem mi-  
sit populo suo : \* man-  
davit in æternum testa-  
mentum suum.

9. Sanctum et terribile  
nomen ejus : \* initium  
sapientiæ timor Domini.

10. Intellectus bonus  
omnibus facientibus eum :

Lord, with my whole  
heart : in the assembly  
of the righteous, and in  
the congregation.

Great are the works of  
the Lord : exquisite and  
agreeable to all his de-  
sires.

His work is his praise  
and glory ; and his jus-  
tice remaineth forever.

The merciful and gra-  
cious Lord hath ap-  
pointed a memorial of  
his wonderful works : he  
hath given food to them  
that fear him.

He will be forever  
mindful of his covenant :  
the greatness of his works  
will he publish to his  
people.

To give them the in-  
heritance of the Gentiles :  
the works of his hands  
are truth and justice.

True and lasting are all  
his ordinances, confirmed  
forever and ever ; made  
in truth and justice.

He hath sent redem-  
ption to his people : he  
hath appointed his cove-  
nant forever.

Holy and awful is his  
name : the fear of the  
Lord is the beginning of  
wisdom.

All understand it right,  
who practise it : his praise

de meo: Lord, with my whole heart: in the assembly of the righteous, and in the congregation.  
 era Do- Great are the works of the Lord: exquisite and agreeable to all his designs.  
 in om- His work is his praise and glory; and his justice remaineth forever.  
 nus. magni- His work is his praise and glory; and his justice remaineth forever.  
 as: \* et  
 anet in  
 fecit mi- The merciful and gracious Lord hath appointed a memorial of his wonderful works: he hath given food to them that fear him.  
 r Domi- He will be forever mindful of his covenant: the greatness of his works will he publish to his people.  
 dedicit ti- To give them the inheritance of the Gentiles: the works of his hands are truth and justice.  
 in secu- True and lasting are all his ordinances, confirmed forever and ever; made in truth and justice.  
 l: \* vir- He hath sent redemption to his people: he hath appointed his covenant forever.  
 suorum He hath sent redemption to his people: he hath appointed his covenant forever.  
 to suo. He hath sent redemption to his people: he hath appointed his covenant forever.  
 heredi- Holy and awful is his name: the fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.  
 \* opera All understand it right, who practise it: his praise  
 eritas et  
 nia man-  
 natu in  
 : \* facta  
 nitate.  
 \* marm-  
 in testa-  
 terribile  
 initium  
 Domini.  
 s bonus  
 bus eum:

\* laudatio ejus manet in  
 seculum seculi.  
 Gloria Patri, &c.  
 Ant. Fidelia omnia  
 mandata ejus; confirmata  
 in seculum seculi.  
 Ant. In mandatis.  
 Ant. He shall delight—

PSALM CXI.  
 (Beatus vir.)

This Psalm teaches us that the good will be surely happy, but the wicked shall perish forever.

1. Beatus vir qui timet  
 Dominum: \* In mandatis  
 ejus volet nimis.  
 Blessed is the man that  
 feareth the Lord: in his  
 commandments he shall  
 take great delight.
2. Potens in terra erit  
 semen ejus: \* generatio  
 rectorum benedicetur.  
 Mighty on earth shall  
 be his seed: the genera-  
 tion of the righteous shall  
 be blessed.
3. Gloria et divitiæ in  
 domo ejus: \* et justitia  
 ejus manet in seculum  
 seculi.  
 Glory and wealth shall  
 be in his house: and his  
 righteousness endureth  
 forever and ever.
4. Exortum est in tene-  
 bris lumen recti: \* mis-  
 rericors, et miserator et  
 justus.  
 He is risen in darkness,  
 a light to the upright: he  
 is merciful and just, com-  
 passionate.
5. Jucundus homo qui  
 miseretur et commodat,  
 disponet sermones suos in  
 judicio: \* quia in ater-  
 num non commovebitur.  
 Acceptable is the man  
 that sheweth mercy and  
 lendeth; he shall order  
 his words with judgment,  
 and he shall never give  
 way.
6. In memoria æterna  
 erit justus: \* ab auditione  
 mala non timebit.  
 The righteous man  
 shall be in eternal re-  
 membrance: he shall not  
 fear an evil report.

7. Paratum cor ejus  
sperare in Domino, con-  
firmatum est cor ejus : \*  
non commovebitur donec  
despiciat inimicos suos.

8. Dispersit, dedit pau-  
peribus, justitia ejus ma-  
net in sæculum sæculi :  
\* cornu ejus exaltabitur  
in gloria.

9. Pec- tor videbit et  
irascetur, dentibus suis  
fremet et tabescet : \* de-  
siderium peccatorum pe-  
ribit.

Gloria Patri, &c.

*Ant.* In mandatis ejus  
cupit nimis.

*Ant.* Sit nomen Do-  
mini.

His heart is ready to  
hope in the Lord : his  
heart is strengthened : he  
shall not yield till he de-  
spise his enemies.

He hath distributed  
and given to the poor ;  
his righteousness remain-  
eth forever : his power  
shall be exalted in glory.

The sinner shall see it,  
and be enraged : he shall  
gnash his teeth and pine  
away : the desire of sin-  
ners shall perish.

Glory be to the Fa-  
ther, &c.

*Ant.* He shall delight  
exceedingly in his com-  
mandments.

*Ant.* Blessed be the  
name—

PSALM CXII.

(Laudate, pueri, Dominum.)

The Prophet exhorts us to praise God, because although  
infinitely high himself, he does not forget the poor and  
the humble.

1. Laudate, pueri, Do-  
minum : \* laudate no-  
men Domini.

2. Sit nomen Domini  
benedictum : \* ex hoc  
nunc, et usque in sæcu-  
lum.

3. A solis ortu usque  
ad occasum : \* laudabile  
nomen Domini.

4. Excelsus super om-

Praise the Lord, ye  
servants of the Lord :  
praise ye the name of the  
Lord.

Let the name of the  
Lord be blessed : now and  
for evermore :

From the rising of the  
sun to the setting thereof :  
worthy of praise is the  
name of the Lord.

High is the Lord above

His heart is ready to hope in the Lord: his heart is strengthened: he shall not yield till he despise his enemies.

He hath distributed and given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth forever: his power shall be exalted in glory.

The sinner shall see it, and be enraged: he shall gnash his teeth and pine away: the desire of sinners shall perish.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

*Ant.* He shall delight exceedingly in his commandments.

*Ant.* Blessed be the name—

PSALM CXII.

(Laudate, pueri, Dominum.)

Teach us to praise God, because although himself, he does not forget the poor and

Praise the Lord, ye servants of the Lord: praise ye the name of the Lord.

Let the name of the Lord be blessed: now and for evermore:

From the rising of the sun to the setting thereof: worthy of praise is the name of the Lord.

High is the Lord above

nes gentes Dominus: \* et super eos gloria ejus.

5. Quis sicut Dominus Dens noster, qui in altis habitat: \* et humilia respicit in celo et in terra?

6. Suscitant a terra inopem: \* et de stercore erigens pauperem.

7. Ut collocet eum cum principibus: \* cum principibus populi sui.

8. Qui habitare facit sterilem in domo: \* matrem filiorum letantem.

Gloria Patri, &c.

*Ant.* Sit nomen Domini benedictum in secula.

*Ant.* Nos qui vivimus.

all the nations: and above the heavens is his glory.

Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high: and beholdeth what is below in heaven and on earth?

Who from the earth raiseth up the needy one: and from the dung-hill lifteth up the poor one:

To place him with the princes: with the princes of his people.

Who maketh the barren woman to dwell in her house: the joyful mother of many children.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

*Ant.* Blessed be the name of the Lord for evermore.

*Ant.* But we that live—

PSALM CXVI.

(Laudate Dominum.)

The Psalmist invites the whole world to join in praising God for his mercy and truth.

1. Laudate Dominum, omnes gentes: \* laudate eum, omnes populi.

2. Quoniam confirmata est super nos misericordia ejus: \* et veritas Domini manet in eternum.

Gloria Patri, &c.

O praise the Lord, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

For his mercy is confirmed upon us: and the truth of the Lord remaineth forever.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

*Ant.* Nos qui vivimus | *Ant.* But we that live  
benedicimus Domino. | bless the Lord.

## THE LITTLE CHAPTER, 2 COR. I.

Benedictus Deus, et | Blessed be the God and  
Pater Domini nostri Jesu | Father of our Lord Jesu  
Christi, Pater misericor- | Christ, the Father of mer-  
diarum, et Deus totius | cies, and the God of all  
consolationis, qui conso- | comfort, who comforteth  
latur nos in omni tribula- | us in all our tribulation.  
tione nostra. |  
R. Deo Gratias. | R. Thanks be to God.

Then follows the Hymn, which is not always the same.  
The one here given is usually sung on the Feasts of the  
Blessed Virgin.

## HYMN.

## (Ave Maris Stella.)

Ave Maris Stella	Gentle Star of ocean!
Dei Mater Alma	Portal of the sky!
Atque semper Virgo	Ever Virgin Mother
Felix Cœli porta.	Of the Lord Most High!
Sumens illud Ave	Oh! by Gabriel's Ave,
Gabrielis ore,	Utter'd long ago,
Funda nos in paco	Eva's name reversing,
Mutans Evæ nomen.	Stablish peace below.
Solve vincla reis	Break the captive's fet-
Profer lumen cæcis	ters;
	Light on blindness
	pour;
Mala nostra pelle	All our ills expelling,
Bona cuncta posce.	Every bliss implore.
Monstra te esse matrem	Show thyself a Mother;
Sumat per te preces	Offer him our sighs,
Qui pro nobis natus	Who for us incarnate
Tulit esse tuus.	Did not thee despise.

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

vimus | *Ant.* But we that live  
no. | bless the Lord.

CHAPTER, 2 COR. I.

ns, et | Blessed be the God and  
ri-Jesu | Father of our Lord Jesus  
ericor- | Christ, the Father of mer-  
tious | cies, and the God of all  
conso- | comfort, who comforteth  
ribula- | us in all our tribulation.

R. Thanks be to God.

ymn, which is not always the same.  
n is usually sung on the Feasts of the

HYMN.

Ave Maris Stella.)

Gentle Star of ocean!  
Portal of the sky!  
Ever Virgin Mother  
Of the Lord Most High!

Oh! by Gabriel's Ave,  
Utter'd long ago,  
Eva's name reversing,  
Stablish peace below.

Break the captive's fet-  
ters;  
Light on blindness  
pour;  
All our ills expelling,  
Every bliss implore.

Show thyself a Mother;  
Offer him our sighs;  
Who for us incarnate  
Did not thee despise.

VESPERS.

79

Virgo singularis,  
Inter omnes mitis  
Noa culpa solutos  
Mites fac et castos.

Vitam præsta puram,  
Iter para tutum,

Ut videntes Jesum  
Semper collatemur.

Sit laus Deo Patri,

Summo Christo decus,  
Spiritu Sancto,  
Tribus honor unus.  
Amen.

V. Dirigatur, Domine,  
oratio mea,  
R. Sicut incensum in  
conspectu tuo.

Before and after the Magnificat is sung an Antiphon, which  
varies with the different Feasts and seasons of the year.

THE MAGNIFICAT,

or Canticle of the Blessed Virgin Mary.

1. MAGNIFICAT \*  
anima mea Dominum.  
2. Et exultavit spiritus  
meus: \* in Deo salutari  
meo.

3. Quia respexit hu-  
militatem ancillæ suæ:  
\* ecce enim ex hoc, bea-  
tam me dicent omnes  
generationes.

4. Quia fecit mihi mag-

Virgin of all Virgins!  
To thy shelter take us;  
Gentlest of the gentle!  
Chaste and gentle  
make us.

Still as on we journey,  
Help our weak en-  
deavor;  
Till with thee and Jesus  
We rejoice forever.

Through the highest  
Heaven,  
To the Almighty Three,  
Father, Son, and Spirit,  
One same glory be.

V. May my prayer, O  
Lord, be directed,  
R. As incense in thy  
sight.

My soul doth magnify  
the Lord, and my spirit  
bath rejoiced in God my  
Saviour;

Because he hath re-  
garded the humility of  
his handmaid, for behold  
from henceforth all gen-  
erations shall call me  
blessed.

For he that is mighty

na qui potens est : \* et  
sanctum nomen ejus.

hath done great things  
to me, and holy is his  
name.

5. Et misericordia ejus  
à progenie in progenies,  
\* timentibus eum.

And his mercy is from  
generation to generation,  
to them that fear him.

6. Fecit potentiam in  
brachio suo : \* dispersit  
superbos mente cordis  
sui.

He hath showed might  
in his arm : he hath scat-  
tered the proud in the  
conceit of their heart.

7. Deposuit potentes  
de sede : \* et exaltavit  
humiles.

He hath put down the  
mighty from their seat,  
and hath exalted the  
humble.

8. Esurientes implevit  
bonis : \* et divites dimi-  
sit inanes.

He hath filled the hun-  
gry with good things, and  
the rich he hath sent  
away empty.

9. Suscepit Israel pue-  
rum suum : \* recordatus  
misericordiae suae.

He hath received Israel  
his servant, being mind-  
ful of his mercy.

10. Sicut locutus est ad  
patres nostros : \* Abra-  
ham, et semini ejus in  
saecula.

As he spoke to our fa-  
thers, to Abraham and to  
his seed forever.

Gloria Patri, &c.

Glory, &c.

#### PRAYER.

**WE** beseech thee, O Lord, let all thy  
Saints assist us wherever we may be :  
that while we venerate their virtues, we  
may also feel their protection : Grant to  
these times in which we live thy holy  
peace, and drive away all evil from thy  
Church : Direct our lives, our actions, and  
our wills, and those of all thy servants in  
the prosperous way of thy salvation : re-

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

et bath done great things  
to me, and holy is his  
name.  
And his mercy is from  
generation to generation,  
to them that fear him.  
He hath showed might  
in his arm: he hath scat-  
tered the proud in the  
conceit of their heart.  
He hath put down the  
mighty from their seat,  
and hath exalted the  
humble.  
He hath filled the hun-  
gry with good things, and  
the rich he hath sent  
away empty.  
He hath received Israel  
his servant, being mind-  
ful of his mercy.  
As he spoke to our fa-  
thers, to Abraham and to  
his seed forever.

Glory, &c.

PRAYER.

thee, O Lord, let all thy  
assist us wherever we may be:  
venerate their virtues, we  
their protection: Grant to  
which we live thy holy  
ve away all evil from thy  
at our lives, our actions, and  
those of all thy servants in  
way of thy salvation: re-

VESPER.

81

turn an everlasting reward to all our ben-  
efactors; and to all the faithful departed  
grant eternal rest. Through Jesus Christ  
our Lord. Amen.

After the Prayer, which is different every Sunday, follow  
the verses and responses.

V. Dominus vobiscum.	V. The Lord be with you.
R. Et cum spiritu tuo.	R. And with thy spirit.
V. Benedicamus Do- mino.	V. Let us bless the Lord.
R. Deo Gratias.	R. Thanks be to God.
V. Fidelium animæ per misericordiam Dei requi- escant in pace.	V. May the souls of the faithful, through the mer- cy of God, rest in peace.
R. Amen.	R. Amen.

Then repeat, "Our Father," &c., and afterwards,  
V. Dominus det nobis  
suam pacem.  
R. Et vitam æternam.  
Amen.

Then follows the ANTHEM in honor of the Mother of God,  
which differs according to the season.

(During Advent, and until the Purification.)

ALMA REDEMPTORIS MATER.

Alma Redemptoris Ma- ter, quæ pœrvia cœli	Mother of Jesus, heaven's open gate,
Porta manes, et stella maris, succurre cadenti	Star of the sea, uphold our fallen state.
Surgere qui curat populo;	O thou, whose sacred
tu quæ genuisti,	womb thy Make alive,
Natura mirante, tuum	Remainst ever virginal
sanctum Genitorem,	and pure
Virgo prius ac posterius;	From sinful line the dye
Gabrielis ab ore,	that earnest Hail,



Sumeus illud Ave, peccatorum miserere.

V. Angelus Domini nuntiavit Mariæ.  
R. *Et concepit de Spiritu Sancto.*

Which first from Gabriel, hallowed herald, fell.

V. The Angel of the Lord declared unto Mary,  
R. *And she conceived by the Holy Ghost.*

## PRAYER.

GRATIAM tuam, quesumus, Domine, mentibus nostris infunde: ut qui angelo nuntiante Christi Filii tui incarnationem cognovimus, per passionem ejus et crucem ad resurrectionis gloriam perducamur. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

POUR forth, we beseech thee, O Lord, thy grace into our hearts, that we, to whom the incarnation of Christ thy Son has been made known by the message of an angel, may, by his passion and cross, be brought to the glory of his resurrection, thro' the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

(From the Purification until Easter.)

## AVE, REGINA CÆLORUM.

Ave, regina cœlorum,

Ave, domus angelorum,

Salve radix, salve porta,

Ex qua mundo lux est orta.

Gaude virgo gloriosa,

Super omnes speciosa;

Vale ô valde, decora,

Hail Mary, Queen of heaven above,  
Whom radiant Angels own and love!

Hail fruitful root, hail portal bright,  
Whence streamed on earth celestial light.

Hail glorious Maid, with beauty blest,  
Far lovelier than the loveliest,  
O! crowned with grace and glory thus,

AL DEVOTIONS.

Which first from Gabriel,  
hallowed herald, fell.

V. The Angel of the  
Lord declared unto Mary,  
*R. And she conceived  
by the Holy Ghost.*

PRAYER.

**P**OUR forth, we beseech  
thee, O Lord, thy  
grace into our hearts, that  
we, to whom the Incarna-  
tion of Christ thy Son has  
been made known by the  
message of an angel, may,  
by his passion and cross,  
be brought to the glory  
of his resurrection, thro'  
the same Christ our Lord.  
Amen.

*(Purification until Easter.)*

REGINA CELORUM.

Hail Mary, Queen of  
heaven above,  
Whom radiant Angels  
own and love!  
Hail fruitful root, hail  
portal bright,  
Whence streamed on  
earth celestial light.

Hail glorious Maid, with  
beauty blessed,  
Far lovelier than the  
loveliest,  
O! crowned with grace  
and glory thus,

VESPER.

83

Et pro nobis Christum  
exora.

V. Dignare me, lau-  
dare te, Virgo sacra.

*R. Da mihi virtutem  
contra hostes tuos.*

Pray, Mary, pray to Christ  
for us!

V. O deign to let me  
praise thee, Sacred Vir-  
gin!

*R. And give me power  
against thy enemies.*

PRAYER.

**C**ONCEDE, misericors  
Deus fragilitati nos-  
træ presidium: ut qui  
sanctæ Dei Genitricis me-  
moriæ agimus, interces-  
sionis ejus auxilio, à nos-  
tris iniquitatibus resur-  
gamus. Per eundem  
Christum Dominum nos-  
trum. Amen.

**G**RANT us, O merciful  
God, a safeguard  
against all our weakness,  
that we, who celebrate  
the memory of the holy  
Mother of God, may, by  
the help of her interces-  
sion, rise again from our  
iniquities, through the  
same Christ our Lord.  
Amen.

*(From Easter until Trinity.)*

REGINA CELI.

Regina celi lætare, Al-  
leluia.

Quia quem meruisti por-  
tare, Alleluia.

Resurrexit sicut dixit,  
Alleluia.

Ora pro nobis Deum,  
Alleluia.

V. Gaudete et lætate.  
Virgo Maria, Alleluia.

*R. Quia surrexit Do-  
minus vere. Alleluia.*

Joy to thee, O Queen of  
heaven, Alleluia!

He whom thou wast meet  
to bear, Alleluia!

As he promised, hath  
arisen, Alleluia!

Pour for us to him thy  
prayer, Alleluia!

V. Rejoice and be glad,  
O Virgin Mary, Alleluia!

*R. For the Lord is truly  
risen. Alleluia!*

## PRAYER.

**D**EUS, qui per resurrectionem Filii tui Domini nostri Jeau Christum mundum laetificare dignatus es; præsta quæsumus, ut per ejus genitricem virginem Mariam perpetuæ capiamus gaudia vitæ. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

**O** GOD, who, by the resurrection of thy Son, our Lord Jesus Christ, hast been pleased to fill the world with joy, grant, we beseech thee, that by his Mother, the Virgin Mary, we may receive the joys of eternal life, through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

*(From Trinity Sunday until Advent.)*

## SALVE, REGINA.

Salve, Regina, mater misericordiæ!—vita, dulcedo, et spes nostra, salve!

Mother of mercy, hail! O gentle Queen! Our life, our sweetness, and our hope, all hail!

Ad te clamamus exules Filii Hevæ.

Children of Eve, To thee we cry from our sad banishment; To thee we send our sighs, Weeping and mourning in this tearful vale.

Ad te suspiramus gementes et fientes in hac lacrymarum valle.

Children of Eve, To thee we cry from our sad banishment; To thee we send our sighs, Weeping and mourning in this tearful vale.

Eia ergo, advocata nostra, illos tuos misericordes oculos ad nos converte. Et Jesum, benedictum fructum ventris tui, nobis post hoc exilium ostende.

Come then, our Advocate, O! turn on us those pitying eyes of thine: And our long exile past, Show us at last Jesus, of thy pure womb the fruit divine;

O clemens, O pia, O dulcis virgo Maria.

O Virgin Mary, Mother blest! sweetest, gentlest, holiest!

**O** GOD, who, by the resurrection of thy Son, our Lord Jesus Christ, hast been pleased to fill the world with joy, grant, we beseech thee, that by his Mother, the Virgin Mary, we may receive the joys of eternal life, through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

(Sunday until Advent.)

**E. REGINA.**

Mother of mercy, hail! O gentle Queen!  
Our life, our sweetness,  
and our hope, all hail!

Children of Eve,  
To thee we cry from our  
sad banishment;  
To thee we send our sighs,  
Weeping and mourning  
in this fearful vale.

Come then, our Advocate,  
O! turn on us those pity-  
ing eyes of thine:  
And our long exile  
past,  
Show us at last  
Jesus, of thy pure womb  
the fruit divine;

O Virgin Mary, Mo-  
ther blest!  
sweetest, gentlest,  
holiest!

**V. Ora pro nobis,**  
sancta Dei genitrix.  
**R. Ut digni efficiamur**  
promissionibus Christi.

**V. Pray for us, O holy**  
Mother of God!  
**R. That we may be**  
made worthy of the pro-  
mises of Christ.

## PRAYER.

**OMNIPOTENS** sempi-  
terne Deus, qui glo-  
riosæ Virginis Matris  
Mariæ corpus et animam,  
ut dignum Filii tui habi-  
tationem effici mereretur,  
Spiritu Sancto co-oper-  
ante, præparasti: da, ut  
cujus commemoratione  
lætamur, ejus pia inter-  
cessionem ab instantibus  
malis et a morte perpetua  
liberemur. Per eundem  
Christum Dominum nos-  
trum. Amen.

**V. Divinum auxilium**  
maneant semper nobiscum.

**R. Amen.**

**ALMIGHTY** and eter-  
nal God! who, by  
the co-operation of the  
Holy Ghost, didst prepare  
the body and soul of the  
glorious Virgin Mother,  
Mary, that she might be-  
come a worthy habitation  
for thy Son, grant, that  
as with joy we celebrate  
her memory, so by her  
pious intercession we  
may be delivered from  
present evils, and from  
eternal death, through  
the same Christ our Lord.  
Amen.

**V. May the divine as-  
sistance remain always**  
with us.  
**R. Amen.**

## CONCLUDING PRAYER.

**TO** the most Holy and undivided Trin-  
ity, to the crucified humanity of our  
Lord Jesus Christ, to the most blessed  
and glorious and ever-faithful virginity of  
the Virgin Mary, and to the assembly of  
all the Saints in heaven, may everlasting

praise, honor, power, and glory be given, by every creature, and to us, also, the remission of all our sins, through never ending ages. Amen.

V. Blessed be the womb of the Virgin Mary, which bore the Son of the eternal Father !

R. *And blessed be the breasts which nourished Christ our Lord.*

" Our Father," and " Hail Mary."

wer, and glory be given,  
e, and to us, also, the re-  
sins, through never end-  
n.  
the womb of the Virgin  
re the Son of the eternal  
ed be the breasts which  
t our Lord.  
" and " Hail Mary."

# BENEDICTION OF THE BLESSED SACRAMENT.

Ordinarily at the close of the Sunday Vespers, and some-  
times on other occasions, is given the Benediction with  
the Blessed Sacrament. This is done in the following  
manner:  
The Priest, or sometimes a Deacon assisting the Priest,  
goes up to the altar, and opening the tabernacle, takes  
out the MOST BLESSED SACRAMENT which is kept there,  
and leaves it thus on or above the altar, exposed in full  
view to the adoration of the faithful. The Priest then  
descends from the altar, and while he incenses the  
SACRED HOST, the Choir sing the following hymn, the  
people remaining all the while on their knees, in prayer  
and adoration.

## HYMN.

(*O Salutaris Hostia.*)

O Salutaris Hostia,	O ! Salutary Sacrifice !
Que cœli pandis ostium :	Whose death has opened
	Paradise :
Bella premnat hostilia :	By hostile war oppressed,
	afraid,
Da robur fer auxilium.	To thee we look for
	strength and aid.
Uni trinoque Domino,	Now to the triune God
	in Heaven,
Sit sempiterna gloria :	Be everlasting glory
	given :
Qui vitam sine termino,	Where life eternal in his
	hand
Nobis donet in patria.	Invites us to our Father- land.

Sometimes, also, other Anthems are here sung, or the  
Litany of the Blessed Virgin, during which time you can  
make use of that Litany, or of one of the Visits to the  
Blessed Sacrament. (See page 122.) Last of all is sung  
the following

## HYMN.

*(Tantum ergo Sacramentum.)*

Tantum ergo sacramen-	Down in adoration fall-
tum,	ing,
Veneremur cernui;	Lo! the Sacred Host we
	hail;
Et antiquum documen-	Lo! o'er ancient forms
tum,	departing,
Novo cedat ritui;	Newer rites of grace pre-
	vail;
Præstet fides supplemen-	Faith for all defects sup-
tum,	plying,
Sensuum defectui.	Where the feeble senses
	fail.

Genitori, Genitoque,  
Laus et jubilatio,  
Salus, honor, virtus quo-

que,  
Sit et benedictio:

Procedenti ab utroque,

Compar sit laudatio.  
Amen.

V. Panem de cœlo  
præstitisti eis.

R. Omne delectamen-  
tum in se habentem.

To the everlasting Father,  
And the Son who reigns  
on high,  
With the Holy Ghost  
proceeding  
Forth from each eter-  
nally,  
Be salvation, honor,  
blessing,  
Might, and endless ma-  
jesty. Amen.

V. Thou hast given  
them bread from heaven.  
R. Replenished with all  
sweetness and delight.

## PRAYER.

DEUS qui nobis, sub  
sacramento mirabili,  
passionis tue memoriam  
reliquisti: tribue, quæsu-  
mus, ita nos corporis et  
sanguinis tui sacra mys-

OGOD, who has left us  
in this wonderful Sac-  
rament a perpetual me-  
morial of thy passion:  
grant us, we beseech  
thee, to reverence the

L DEVOTIONS.

HYMN.

(Go Sacramentum.)

Down in adoration fall-  
ing,  
Lo! the Sacred Host we  
hail;  
Lo! o'er ancient forms  
departing,  
Nower rites of grace pre-  
vail;  
Faith for all defects sup-  
plying,  
Where the feeble senses  
fail.  
To the everlasting Father,  
And the Son who reigns  
on high,  
With the Holy Ghost  
proceeding  
Forth from each eter-  
nally,  
Be salvation, honor,  
blessing,  
Might, and endless ma-  
jesty. *Amen.*  
V. Thou hast given  
them bread from heaven.  
R. Replenished with all  
sweetness and delight.

PRAYER.

O GOD, who has left us  
in this wonderful Sac-  
rament a perpetual me-  
morial of thy passion:  
grant us, we beseech  
thee, to reverence the

BENEDICTION.

89

teria venerari, ut redemp-  
tionis tui fructum in no-  
bis jugiter sentiamus.  
Qui vivis et regnas in sae-  
cula seculorum. Amen.

sacred mysteries of thy  
Body and Blood, that we  
may continually find in  
our souls the fruit of thy  
Redemption: Thou who  
livest and reignest world  
without end. *Amen.*

After the Priest has sung this prayer, the white veil is laid  
over his shoulders, and he then mounts the steps of the  
altar, and taking in his hands the host, which  
contains the BLESSED SACRAMENT, gives the benediction  
by making with it over the Congregation the sign of the  
cross. At this moment kneel more profoundly than be-  
fore, to receive this divine blessing of your Saviour,  
and say:

O MY God, I am sorry—I am sorry for  
my sins: forgive me them, and give me  
my part in this heavenly blessing! I love  
thee, I will love thee always, and seek to  
please thee in every thought, in every  
word, and every action of my life.

✠ In the name of the Father, and of the  
Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.*



**Confession.****EXERCISES OF DEVOTION,****PREPARATORY TO CONFESSION.**

Call to mind that this confession may be the last of your life. Therefore, prepare yourself for it, as if you were lying sick upon your deathbed, and already at the borders of the grave. Ask God to give you the grace to make a good examination of conscience, and the light to see your sins clearly, and as they really are.

**INVOCATION.**

**O** GOD, the Father of light! Thou who enlightenest all men that come into this world, send into my poor soul a ray of the holy light of love and contrition, that I may know, detest, and confess the sins, which I have committed against thee. I desire to see my sins in all their enormity, and just as they are in thy sight: I wish to detest them for the love of thee, and to confess them with the same sincerity, as I should wish to do at the moment of my death. Jesus, my God and Saviour, I offer to thee the examination which I am going to make, and I look to thee with confidence for the grace to do it well. And do thou, O Mother of God, assist me,

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

*Confession.*

ES OF DEVOTION,

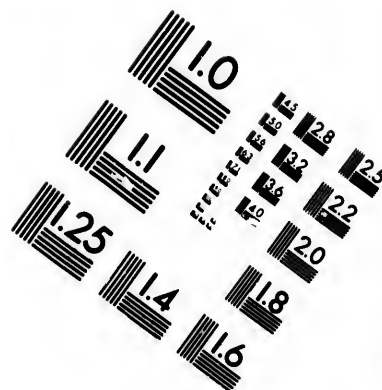
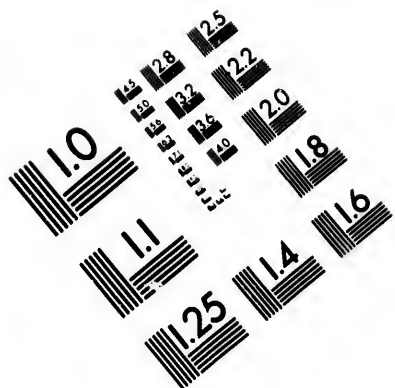
TORY TO CONFESSION.

A confession may be the last of your  
spare yourself for it, as if you were  
ur deathbed, and already at the bor-  
Ask God to give you the grace to  
nation of conscience, and the light to  
r, and as they really are.

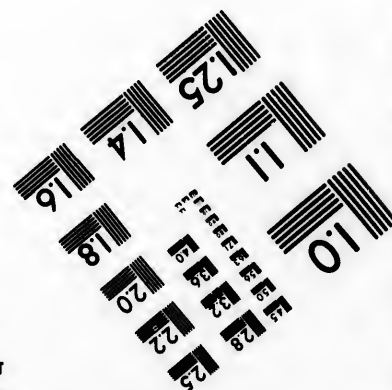
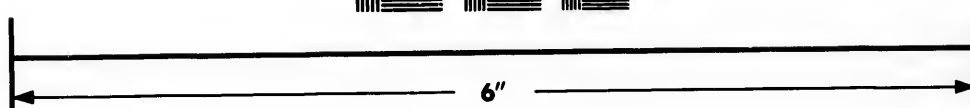
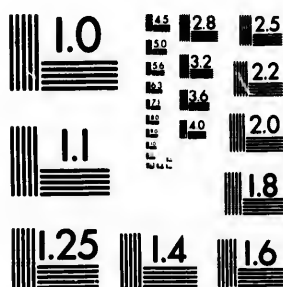
INVOCATION.

Father of light! Thou who  
t all men that come into  
t into my poor soul a ray  
ht of love and contrition,  
w, detest, and confess the  
ve committed against thee.  
my sins in all their enor-  
s they are in thy sight: I  
hem for the love of thee,  
them with the same sincer-  
wish to do at the moment  
Jesus, my God and Saviour,  
he examination which I am  
and I look to thee with  
the grace to do it well.  
O Mother of God, assist me,





# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

**© 1985**



thou who art so full of compassion for sinners that desire truly to repent of their sins.

Help me, my holy Guardian Angel! help me to know all the offences which I have committed against my God. O! all ye Saints in heaven, pray for me that I may bring forth worthy fruits of penance. Amen.

*Now make your examination of conscience.\**

Having finished this examination, make the three following short meditations, in order to excite in yourself a true contrition for your sins:

I. CONSIDERATION. *Of the enormity of sin.*

Consider, first, the enormity of a mortal sin. It is an insult to Almighty God, and a contempt of his holy law. Call to mind that you have sinned before Him who knows all things, and sees the most secret actions, and the silent thoughts of the heart; that you have given the death-blow to your immortal soul; that you have drawn down upon yourself the

\* Persons whose consciences are tender, and who often receive the Sacraments, ought not to dwell too long upon this examination, but make it quietly, and without scruples. For such souls, it is sufficient to cast a careful glance upon those faults and imperfections into which they fall the oftener, or they may use the form of Examination on p. 23.

On the contrary, those who have been a long while without confession, should give all that time to the examination of conscience, which so important an affair really demands, so that they may call to mind, as far as possible, the nature and number of their mortal sins. For this purpose, they make use of the form of Examination given in this Manual, page 325.

anger and punishment of the living God, a God who in his just vengeance is awful and terrible; that he it is who cast forever into hell the holy angels when they first rebelled against him; that, alas! many of the damned who are now groaning in the eternal pains of hell, have not committed so great, and so many sins as you; and that while death is perhaps already very near, it is only the infinite patience of this most merciful God that makes him wait until now for your conversion.

## CONTRITE PRAYER.

O MY God! O infinite and holy God, what have I done? I confess that my sins are more in number than the hairs of my head, or the sands on the sea-shore. And yet only a single one of them all was enough for my ruin. Yes, one of these mortal sins was enough to rob me of heaven, enough to bring down thy anger upon my defenceless head. Hell opened under my feet when I committed the first, and yet others followed, until now, like a mountain they lie heavy upon my soul. Alas! why am I not penetrated with horror and fear at the remembrance of my guilt? Sinful soul, what hast thou gained by all these sins? Nothing, O my Lord, nothing but shame and sorrow, guilt and remorse. They have left me without joy in the past, or hope beyond the grave.

But no, my most merciful Lord, there is

of the living God, a God who  
awful and terrible; that he  
into hell the holy angels when  
just him; that, alas! many of  
now groaning in the eternal  
committed so great, and so  
that while death is perhaps  
only the infinite patience of  
that makes him wait until  
n.

FE PRAYER.

infinite and holy God,  
one? I confess that my  
umber than the hairs of  
ands on the sea-shore.  
gle one of them all was  
in. Yes, one of these  
enough to rob me of  
bring down thy anger  
ss head. Hell opened  
n I committed the first,  
owed, until now, like a  
heavy upon my soul.  
ot penetrated with hor-  
e remembrance of my  
, what hast thou gained  
Nothing, O my Lord,  
and sorrow, guilt and  
ve left me without joy  
eyond the grave.  
merciful Lord, there is

still hope for me: for I know that if I do  
penance thou wilt forgive me. I do repent  
of all my sins. I hate and detest them  
from the bottom of my heart. I am truly  
sorry for my mad and senseless conduct,  
and I am resolved to sin no more. From  
this moment I devote the rest of my days  
to penance and a holy life. Yes, holy and  
merciful God, hear my firm resolve: For-  
give me this once, and rather will I lose,  
a thousand times over, all the world has  
of goods, pleasures, honors, health, even  
life itself, than ever separate from thy  
grace again!

II. CONSIDERATION. *Of the favors received from a  
God who has been offended by our sins.*

Hear, sinner, the voice of God thy Father and ben-  
efactor, who complains thus of the bitter return  
which thou hast made him for a thousand thousand  
benefits.

Tell me, ungrateful sinner, what could I do for thee  
that I have not done? I created thee out of nothing,  
and made thee in my own likeness, without having  
the least need of thee. I redeemed thee by the blood  
of my only Son. I made thee a Christian and a  
Catholic, while millions of men like thee were left in  
the darkness of infidelity or of heresy. I have  
borne with thee patiently until this moment, in all  
thy sins and vices. I have given thee so many and  
so easy means to secure thy salvation. And on thy  
side, what hast thou done? For all this, thou hast  
only returned ingratitude! I made all creatures for  
thy sake, and thou makest use of them only to offend



me!—"Hear! O ye heavens, and give ear, O earth! I have brought up children, and exalted them, but they have despised me." Isai. i. 2.

## CONTRITE PRAYER.

**O** WHAT base ingratitude! No, there is not, there cannot be any thing like it under the sun. Yes, my most tender Father, and loving Benefactor! this is the way I have shown my gratitude to thee for having drawn me out of that nothing where I was, and where I should be still, except for thee. Alas! alas! so have I hitherto prized all those precious graces which thou hast showered upon my thankless head.

O, ungrateful sinner that I am! Who will give sighs enough to my heart, and tears to my eyes, that I may weep for the death of my soul, and do penance as I ought for this treachery to my God, of which I have been guilty? O, most merciful Lord, have mercy on me! I have a sincere desire, and make now the firm resolution to offend thee no more.

Alas! was it just, was it right, that after being brought into existence by God, and receiving innumerable benefits at his hand, I should so often and so deeply offend him as I have done? When this unseen and omnipotent hand formed me in

L DEVOTIONS.

avens, and give ear, O earth!  
ren, and exalted them, but they  
d. l. 2.

TE PRAYER.

ngatitude! No, there  
annot be any thing like  
Yes, my most tender  
Benefactor! this is the  
my gratitude to thee for  
it of that nothing where  
should be still, except  
las! so have I hitherto  
cious graces which thou  
my thankless head.  
mmer that I am! Who  
ough to my heart, and  
at I may weep for the  
and do penance as I  
chery to my God, of  
guilty? O, most mer-  
erecy on me! I have a  
make now the firm res-  
see no more.  
, was it right, that af-  
nto existence by God,  
uerable benefits at his  
ften and so deeply of-  
done? When this un-  
hand formed me in

CONFESSION.

95

my mother's womb, and gave me hands,  
feet, eyes, ears, and a heart, was it for me  
to use them in this way as so many instru-  
ments to insult and violate thy sublime  
Majesty? Ah! unhappy eyes! O wicked  
hands! O faithless heart! you by your  
sins have been the cause of grief to a God  
of infinite goodness, the most loving and  
tender of Fathers.

III. CONSIDERATION. *Upon the love of Jesus  
Christ, who suffered for our sins.*

Look upon your loving Saviour on the cross of  
Calvary! His sacred hands and feet are pierced  
through and through with rude nails hammered  
deep into the wood: his kingly head is crowned with  
thorns: his sacred body is covered with marks of  
the cruel scourges; and his unspeakable agony ap-  
pears in his dying eyes, and the convulsions of his  
suffering limbs. Who is it? and what is the cause  
of this bloody spectacle? Ah! sinner, it is your  
Saviour, and your sins have brought him to this sad  
extremity. Yes, for your sake he became man, for  
the pardon of your sins he suffered and died. Cruel  
Jews! cruel soldiers! but far more cruel sinners  
who, in our day, still crucify their Lord and mock at  
his pains; for the Apostle speaks of them when he  
says: "They crucify again to themselves the Son of  
God, and make a mockery of him." Heb. vi. 6.

CONTRITE PRAYER.

ALAS! accursed sins! how could I treat  
the Son of God so cruelly? Miserable  
that I am, who will give rivers of tears to  
my eyes, that I may weep according to the

multitude of my sins ! Is this thy reward, my dearest Saviour, for that innocent blood which thou hast shed with so much love and sorrow for my sake ? Could I make thee no better return than this ?—by my guilty pleasures, my brutal passions, my cold contempt of thy holy laws, to cover again thy face with shame, and open thy bleeding wounds afresh ?

O Lamb of God ! sacrificed and lifeless on the cross, remember that I am a soul redeemed by thy precious blood : pardon me my sins, for I am sorry for them from the bottom of my heart. Yes ! raise thy wounded hand to bless and pardon me. Receive the traitor that now casts himself in sorrow at thy feet. My sins fill me with terror, for I know that I deserve to be in hell this moment, but surely, since thou hast died for me, thou wilt not now refuse me mercy : Behold me here, O my God ! what wilt thou have me do ? shall I weep over my sins ? Indeed, I am sorry for them, and detest them with my whole soul. Shall I forsake them ? I do renounce them, now and forever. Shall I spend the remainder of my life in loving thee, and serving thee ? This is my desire, and I am resolved to do so. Behold now I go

sins! Is this thy reward,  
 ar, for that innocent blood  
 shed with so much love  
 y sake? Could I make  
 turn than this?—by my  
 ny brutal passions, my  
 thy holy laws, to cover  
 th shame, and open thy  
 afresh?

! sacrificed and lifeless  
 ember that I am a soul  
 precious blood: pardon  
 am sorry for them from  
 heart. Yes! raise thy  
 bless and pardon me.  
 r that now casts himself  
 et. My sins fill me with  
 that I deserve to be in  
 but surely, since thou  
 thou wilt not now refuse  
 d me here, O my God!  
 ve me do? shall I weep  
 ndeed, I am sorry for  
 hem with my whole soul.  
 m? I do renounce them,  
 Shall I spend the re-  
 life in loving thee, and  
 his is my desire, and I  
 so. Behold now I go

CONFESSION.

97

to confess my sins! Great God! give me  
 grace to confess them thoroughly, sincerely,  
 and humbly, and from this moment, never,  
 never offend thee any more. Holy Mary,  
 mother of mercy! I recommend my self to  
 thee, in this solemn hour. My Guardian  
 Angel, and all my patron Saints, pray to  
 the Lord my God for me.

For particular directions as to the manner of making your  
 confessions, see INSTRUCTIONS ON THE SACRAMENT OF  
 PENANCE, page 294.

A SHORTER EXERCISE.

(For persons who confess frequently.)

INVOCATION.

**O** HOLY God, who art always ready to  
 receive sinners into thy favor, and to  
 pardon them, look mercifully upon my poor  
 soul, which after so many offences returns  
 again to thee, in order to obtain pardon  
 through thy Holy Sacrament. Grant me  
 the necessary preparation for this: en-  
 lighten my understanding, that I may see  
 all my sins; soften my heart, that I may  
 be truly sorry for them; direct my words,  
 that I may make a good confession, and  
 thereby obtain forgiveness; and let not my  
 self-love blind me in any way.

Holy Mary, Mother of mercy, and refuge

of poor sinners, pray for me now, that I may make this confession well, and so obtain pardon, and the grace to amend my life.

## CONTRITE PRAYER.

**THOU** seest at thy feet, O God of infinite Majesty, the traitor who has so often offended thee, but now humbly implores thee to pardon him. "*A contrite and humble heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.*" I thank thee that thou hast waited for me until this day, and hast not left me to die in my sins. I hope, through the merits of Jesus Christ, that having been patient with me hitherto, thou wilt pardon me now in this confession all the sins which I have committed. O my God, I repent of all my sins, and am deeply grieved for having committed them, because I have sinned against a merciful and loving Father, and at the risk of my eternal salvation. Yes! I am sorry for them all, and with my whole heart, but not so much because of the punishment which they deserve as because they have offended thee, O infinite Goodness!

O my supreme and only Good, I love thee, and because I love thee, I lament all the offences which I have been guilty of towards thee. I have neglected thee: I

pray for me now, that I  
confession well, and so ob-  
tain the grace to amend my life.

PRAYER.

at thy feet, O God of in-  
finity, the traitor who has so  
betrayed thee, but now humbly im-  
plore pardon him. "*A contrite  
heart, O God, thou wilt not  
despise. Thou hast not  
until this day, and hast not  
forgotten my sins. I hope, through  
thy grace, that having  
repented hitherto, thou wilt  
accept in this confession all the  
sins I have committed. O my God,  
I am deeply  
repentant of all the sins I have  
committed, and am deeply  
repentant of all the sins I have  
committed against a merciful and  
kind Father, and at the risk of my eter-  
nal soul! I am sorry for them  
with my whole heart, but not so  
sorry for the punishment which they  
bring upon me as they have offended thee,  
O God!*"  
and only Good, I love  
thee, I love thee, I lament all  
that I have been guilty of  
and have neglected thee: I

have not paid thee that honor which be-  
longs to thee: I have despised thy favor  
and thy friendship, and I have deserved to  
lose thee forever. For Jesus' sake forgive  
me all my sins! With my whole heart I  
repent of them. I detest them. I repent  
not only of every mortal sin which I have  
ever committed, but also of my venial sins,  
because by them also I have offended thee.  
I resolve for the time to come, with the  
help of thy grace, to offend thee no more.  
Yes! my God, I prefer to die rather than  
to fall into sin any more.

If you should confess some sin into which you are in es-  
pecial danger of falling again, make a particular resolu-  
tion not to commit that one any more. Promise to  
avoid those occasions which expose you to it, and ask  
your Father-Confessor, to point out to you the surest  
means of amendment.

PRAYER AFTER CONFESSION.

O JESUS, how worthy art thou of my  
love, and what thanks do I not owe!  
I hope that through the merits of thy blood,  
thou hast forgiven me my sins. For this  
I thank thee with my whole heart, and I  
burn with the desire to praise thy mercy  
in heaven through all eternity. Until now,  
O my God, I have offended thee often, but  
for the time to come, I will never offend  
thee again. I am anxious to change my

life. Thou dost merit all my love, and therefore I will love thee truly and dearly. I will never again be separated from thee. I have already promised thee rather to die than offend thee again. Once more I make this promise, and hope through thy mercy to keep it.

I promise also to shun the occasions of sin, and to take the following means to keep me from falling again (*here name the means*). But thou knowest my weakness, O my God. Give me thy grace, that I may remain true unto thee until my death, and teach me, in the hour of temptation, to have recourse to thee. Mary, help me! Thou art the Mother of perseverance, I place all my hopes in Thee.

---

### Of Holy Communion.

---

#### INSTRUCTION.

(Taken from the writings of St. Alphonsus Liguori.)

Of all the holy Sacraments, the Sacrament of the Altar is the holiest, the most excellent, and the greatest. The other sacraments contain the graces and gifts of God, but the Sacrament of the Altar contains God himself. Hence the Angelic Doctor St. Thomas Aquinas says: "The other sacraments are established by Jesus Christ, in order to render men fit either for receiving or administering this most

merit all my love, and  
love thee truly and dearly.  
n be separated from thee.  
promised thee rather to die  
again. Once more I make  
hope through thy mercy

to shun the occasions of  
the following means to  
ling ngain (*here name the*  
on knowest my weakness,  
me thy grace, that I may  
thee until my death, and  
hour of temptation, to  
thee. Mary, help me!  
other of perseverance, I  
es in Thee.

## ly Communion.

### STRUCTION.

(ings of St. Alphonsus Liguori.)

ments, the Sacrament of the  
the most excellent, and the  
sacraments contain the graces  
the Sacrament of the Altar con-  
fence the Angelic Doctor St.  
: "The other sacraments are  
Christ, in order to render men  
g or administering this most

holy sacrament, which is the complement of spiritual  
life, since the whole perfection of our soul proceeds  
from this same sacrament. For, indeed, the whole  
perfection of man consists in his union with God;  
but there is no more powerful means of uniting us  
with God, than Holy Communion, through which the  
soul becomes one, as it were, with Jesus, as he him-  
self declared when he said, "*He that eateth my flesh,  
and drinketh my blood, abideth in me, and I in  
him.*" St. John, vi. 57.

The principal effect of this most holy Sacrament  
is, to preserve in man the life of grace. For this  
reason it is called bread, because, just as common  
bread sustains the life of the body, so this heavenly  
bread preserves the life of the soul, which life is the  
grace of God. Therefore, according to the Council  
of Trent, "It is the most powerful remedy to free us  
from our daily faults, and to preserve us from mortal  
sin." (Trid. Sess. xiii. c. 2.)

First of all, the Holy Communion infuses into our  
hearts the love of God. Jesus Christ has expressly  
declared that he came into the world for no other  
cause than to kindle in our hearts the fire of his di-  
vine love. "*I am come to cast fire on the earth, and  
what will I but that it be kindled?*" St. Luke, xii.  
48. What is there now on the earth that can better  
inflame the heart of man with divine love, than the  
Holy Sacrament of the Altar, where the divine Re-  
deemer gives us himself entire? Therefore the holy  
Council of Trent teaches us that our Saviour in this  
sacrament "has poured out all the treasures of his  
love for us." Sess. xiii. c. 2.

Men should desire nothing more or more ardently  
than to receive Jesus Christ, as often as possible, in  
the Holy Communion.

It is known that the first Christians, as St. Luke  
declares, went daily to the table of the Lord. "*They  
continued daily with one accord in the temple, and  
broke bread from house to house.*" Acts, ii. 46. By  
bread all orthodox interpreters of Scripture under-  
stand the Holy Communion. It is further known



that the Holy Church in the Council of Trent expressed the wish that the faithful who were present at the sacrifice of the Mass, should receive communion every time not only spiritually, but actually. Sess. xxii. c. 6. It is also known that the greatest saints made use often of Holy Communion as the most effectual means of advancing in piety and virtue.

What shall we say, then, of those Christians who do not conform to the wishes of Jesus Christ and of the holy Catholic Church, and who will not imitate the example of all holy souls? Alas! I know that they excuse themselves with the wretched pretext: We are not worthy to go so often to the table of the Lord.

O my God! if worthiness were to be considered, who would be found truly worthy to receive communion? No one but Jesus Christ would be so, because God alone is worthy to receive God. But I assure you, my dear Christian, that the longer you are absent from communion, all the more unworthy will you be to receive it; the more rarely you go to the table of the Lord, so much the more numerous will be your faults, because you are thus deprived of the principal means of freeing yourself from sin, and amending your life, namely, the Holy Communion.

But perhaps you will answer: "I do not know whether I am in the grace of God, therefore I do not trust myself to receive communion." But tell me, what do you then require, in order to know if you are in the grace of God or not? Do you expect that an angel of God will come to tell you? Should it not satisfy you, if your Father-Confessor allows you your communion? Be sure that if your confessor permits you to receive it, you may trust more to that than if all the angels gave you permission, for Jesus Christ has appointed, not the angels, but the priests, to be to you in the place of God.

"But what will people say," you answer, "when they see me going so often to communion? They will either look upon it as a profanation, and blame it, or ridicule me, and make a laughing-stock of me." To this I answer, make your communion as

h in the Council of Trent ex-  
t the faithful who were present  
Mass, should receive commun-  
only spiritually, but actually.  
s also known that the greatest  
of Holy Communion as the most  
advancing in piety and virtue.  
then, of those Christians who  
wishes of Jesus Christ and of  
arch, and who will not imitate  
souls? Alas! I know that they  
with the wretched pretext: We  
so often to the table of the Lord.  
thiness were to be considered,  
truly worthy to receive commu-  
Jesus Christ would be so, be-  
worthy to receive God. But I  
Christian, that the longer you  
nion, all the more unworthy  
it; the more rarely you go to  
so much the more numerous  
cause you are thus deprived of  
of freeing yourself from sin, and  
namely, the Holy Communion.  
will answer: "I do not know  
grace of God, therefore I do not  
re communion." But tell me,  
quire, in order to know if you  
d or not? Do you expect that  
come to tell you? Should it not  
ther-confessor allows you your  
e that if your confessor permits  
a may trust more to that than  
you permission, for Jesus Christ  
e angels, but the priests, to be  
God.  
ple say," you answer, "when  
o often to communion? They  
it as a profanation, and blame  
nd make a laughing-stock of  
er, make your communion as

often as your Father-confessor permits, and with the  
good intention of advancing in virtue, and let people  
say what they will. The celebrated John of Avila  
says, that those who blame others for frequently ap-  
proaching Holy Communion, perform the office of  
the devil; and will you be so foolish as to care for  
them?

Hear, too, what St. Francis of Sales says: "If the  
children of the world ask you why you so often re-  
ceive Holy Communion, answer them: Two classes  
of men should go to communion often; namely, the  
perfect, and the imperfect: the perfect, that they  
may continue so, and the imperfect, that they may  
attain perfection. The strong, that they may not  
become weak, and the weak, that they may become  
strong. The sick, that they may recover health, and  
the healthy, that they may not become sick. As for  
yourself, go often to communion, as one imperfect,  
sick, and weak."

O my God! of what avail are all these miserable  
evasions and excuses? Speak the truth, say it out-  
right, that you are not willing to go any oftener to  
Holy Communion, because then you must quit the  
vanities and sinful satisfactions of the world, and  
that you do not love this food of angels, because you  
still love creatures with inordinate affection; that  
you do not dare often to receive Jesus Christ, be-  
cause you fear the reproof which your Saviour might  
give you, on account of your disorderly and sinful  
way of life, if you were to receive him often in the  
most holy Sacrament. But take it seriously into  
consideration, lest your sinful lukewarmness should  
be your ruin. Never fear that on your death-bed  
you will reproach yourself on account of these com-  
munion which you have received with contrition  
and devotion; but fear lest then—alas! perhaps too  
late!—you may repent of having robbed yourself of  
so many graces, which you might have obtained  
through the frequent worthy reception of Holy  
Communion.

Go to communion then, often, my dear Christian,

as often as your Father-Confessor will permit you to do so. At least, never omit to receive it on the principal Feast-days.

Live, nevertheless, in such a way that you might go to communion daily; for St. Augustine teaches us that such is the desire of the Holy Catholic Church.

#### PREPARATION FOR COMMUNION.

To go to the table of our Lord, it is necessary: 1st, To be in a state of grace. Woe to him who would venture to approach the most holy table of the Lord with a conscience stained with mortal sin. Such a bad Christian would be guilty, like the traitor Judas, of sacrilege; for of such an unfortunate one, it is written: "*And after the morsel (the Holy Communion), Satan entered into him.*"

Therefore, St. Paul in words of earnest warning says to us: "*But let a man prove himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of the chalice; for he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh judgment to himself, not discerning the body of the Lord.*" 1 Cor. xi. 28.

By this is meant that he who receives communion unworthily, commits the greatest outrage against the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ, and, like the Jews who killed Jesus Christ, becomes also guilty of his murder.

2. One must live with his neighbors in peace and Christian unity. Communion means *union*, and is so called because it is the image of the perfect union and brotherly love of all the faithful in Christ. Jesus Christ teaches us that we must not bring our sacrifices to the altar, if we remember that our neighbor has any thing against us; with how much greater reason are we bound not to approach the table of the Lord, if we ourselves cherish in our heart a hatred against our neighbor! We must first be reconciled with our enemy.

3. On the evening before communion, you ought to prepare for it by devout prayer, and by reading

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

ner-Confessor will permit you to  
er omit to receive it on the prin-

, in such a way that you might  
ly; for St. Augustine teaches us  
re of the Holy Catholic Church.

ION FOR COMMUNION.

of our Lord, it is necessary: 1st,  
pace. Woe to him who would  
the most holy table of the Lord  
ained with mortal sin. Such a  
be guilty, like the traitor Judas,  
such an unfortunate one, it is  
r the morsel (the Holy Commu-  
into him."

in words of earnest warning  
t a man prove himself, and so  
ead, and drink of the chalice;  
drinketh unworthily, eateth and  
to himself, not discerning the  
I Cor. xi. 28.

ut he who receives communion  
the greatest outrage against  
of Jesus Christ, and, like the  
us Christ, becomes also guilty

ith his neighbors in peace and  
ommunion means *union*, and is  
the image of the perfect union  
all the faithful in Christ. Jesus  
t we must not bring our sacri-  
e remember that our neighbor  
t us; with how much greater  
not to approach the table of the  
cherish in our heart a hatred  
! We must first be reconciled

before communion, you ought  
devout prayer, and by reading

HOLY COMMUNION.

105

some pious book, and withdraw, in reverence for  
the holy Sacrament, from all noisy and distracting  
amusements.

4. The Body of Christ must be received fasting,  
that is, we must neither eat nor drink any thing after  
midnight. But those who are dangerously sick, and  
receive this most holy sacrament as a viaticum, are  
dispensed from this.

5. Every one should approach the table of the Lord  
with devotion, decently and modestly dressed, and  
without any vain ornaments, or display of fashion.

PRAYERS BEFORE COMMUNION.

ACT OF FAITH.

"Behold he cometh, leaping over the mountains."  
Cant. ii. 8.

**A** H! my dearest Saviour, what wonder-  
ful and almost insurmountable diffi-  
culties thou hadst to break through, in  
order that thou mightest come and unite  
thyself to me in this holy Sacrament!  
Being God, it was necessary to become  
man; being infinite, to become an infant;  
being Lord of all, to become a slave; from  
the bosom of thy eternal Father, thou must  
pass into the womb of a virgin, from heaven  
into a stable, and from thy throne of glory  
to an infamous gibbet. And this morning  
again from thy heavenly home thou dost  
come to dwell in my heart.

"Behold he standeth behind our wall,  
looking through the windows, looking

*through the lattices."* (Cant. ii. 9.) O my soul, behold thy dear Jesus all burning with that same love which he bore thee, when he died for thee on the cross—behold him now under the sacramental species! Like an ardent lover he gazes upon thee from the consecrated Host, and desires to have thee answer to his love. From there, although himself unseen, he sees thee; closely he watches thee that goest this morning to feed on his sacred flesh, that he may discover what thy thoughts are, what thou lovest best, what thou desirest, what thou wouldst have from him, and what offering thou hast to present him in return.

Courage! O my soul, and prepare thyself to receive Jesus, first by faith, saying: Is it then true, O my beloved Redeemer, that in a few moments thou wilt come into my heart? O! my God, hidden and unrecognized by the most of men, I believe that thou art really present in the most holy Sacrament of the Altar. I confess thee with my whole heart, and adore thee in this sacrament as my Lord and Saviour, and to confess this truth I would gladly give my life. Thou dost come to enrich me with thy graces, and to unite me wholly

ces." (Cant. ii. 9.) O  
thy dear Jesus all burn-  
love which he bore thee,  
thee on the cross—behold  
the sacramental species!  
ver he gazes upon thee  
ted Host, and desires to  
to his love. From there,  
unseen, he sees thee;  
es thee that goest this  
his sacred flesh, that he  
thy thoughts are, what  
what thou desirest, what  
e from him, and what  
to present him in re-

soul, and prepare thy-  
s, first by faith, saying:  
my beloved Redeemer,  
nts thou wilt come into  
y God, hidden and unre-  
st of men, I believe that  
sent in the most holy  
Altar. I confess thee  
art, and adore thee in  
my Lord and Saviour,  
truth I would gladly  
u dost come to enrich  
and to unite me wholly

to thyself: how great then should be my  
confidence in a visit so loving as this!

ACT OF CONFIDENCE.

O MY heart, open wide to receive Him!  
Thy Jesus can enrich thee with all  
good, he loves thee so much; hope, then,  
for great favors from thy Saviour, who  
comes to thee so full of tenderness and  
love. Yes, dearest Jesus, thou art my  
hope. This is what I look for from thy  
love—that since thou givest thyself en-  
tirely to me this day, thou wilt enkindle  
in my heart a beautiful flame of pure love,  
and excite in me a sincere desire to please  
thee, that for the time to come my only  
wish may be to do what is pleasing to thee.

ACT OF LOVE.

O MY God, my God, thou alone art the  
true friend of my soul. Couldst thou  
do more to win my love than thou hast  
done for me? Thou hast not only been  
willing to die for me, O my Divine Saviour,  
but thou hast even been pleased to institute  
this holy sacrament, in order to give me  
thyself altogether, and thus unite thyself  
intimately with so mean and ungrateful a  
creature as I am. But this is not all—  
thou dost invite me thyself to receive thee,

and this is thine ardent desire. O infinite, O incomprehensible love! a God desires to give himself wholly to me! O my soul, dost thou believe this? What art thou doing then? Hast thou nothing to say? O yes, my God! infinite God! worthy of all love, thou alone dost deserve the love of all thy creatures. I love thee with my whole heart. I love thee above all things; I love thee more than my life. O! why can I not see thee loved by all, cherished by all hearts as thou deservest? I love thee, O my God! and in the fervor of my love, I unite my poor heart with the hearts of all the seraphim, and with the heart of Mary, and wish that I might have the same love for thee which all the saints bear thee, the same with which thy divine Mother is inflamed. I love only thee, for thou alone deservest all my love. O! blessed Mary, mother of holy love, help me to love my God as thou desirest to see him loved.

## ACT OF HUMILITY.

SO then, my soul, in a few moments thou art going to nourish thyself with the sacred flesh of Jesus Christ. Art thou then worthy to receive it? O my God, who am I, and who art thou? Indeed, I know well who thou art, thou that givest thyself

ardent desire. O infinite,  
le love! a God desires to  
bly to me! O my soul,  
this? What art thou  
st thou nothing to say?  
infinite God! worthy of  
ne dost deserve the love  
s. I love thee with my  
ve thee above all things;  
than my life. O! why  
loved by all, cherished  
thou deservest? I love  
and in the fervor of my  
oor heart with the hearts  
n, and with the heart of  
at I might have the same  
all the saints bear thee,  
ch thy divine Mother is  
only thee, for thou alone  
ve. O! blessed Mary,  
e, help me to love my  
st to see him loved.

HUMILITY.

in a few moments thou  
urish thyself with the  
s Christ. Art thou then  
? O my God, who art  
on? Indeed, I know  
thou that givest thyself

to me; but thou, Lord, knowest thou who  
I am, I that am to receive thee?

Is it possible, O my Jesus, that thou  
who art purity itself, art so desirous to  
come and dwell in my soul, which has so  
often been the dwelling of thine enemy,  
and loaded with so many sins? I acknow-  
ledge, O Lord, all thy Majesty, and my  
own deep misery. I blush and am ashamed  
to appear before thee; I would in rever-  
ence withdraw from thee, but if I leave  
thee, my Life, whither shall I turn?  
Where should I seek help, what will be-  
come of me? No, no! I will not leave  
thee. I will rather draw nearer and nearer  
to thee every day. Thou lovest to have me  
receive thee for my food, and ever invitest  
me. Well, then, I come, O my dearest  
Saviour! Yes! ashamed and deeply hum-  
bled by my sins, but full of confidence in  
thy mercy and thy love to me, I come to  
receive thee into my heart this day.

ACT OF SORROW.

**I**T grieves me deeply, O God of my soul,  
that hitherto I have not loved thee, that  
instead of loving thee I have frequently  
even offended and displeased thy infinite  
goodness, in order to satisfy my wicked



inclinations. I have abandoned thee, in contempt of thy grace and of thy friendship: in a word, I have lost thee, O my God, and that wilfully. I am sorry for it; yes, Lord, my whole soul is full of grief. I hate and detest all the sins that I have committed, both mortal and venial; I detest them more than any other evil, because they have injured thee who art infinitely good. I hope that thou hast already forgiven me, but if it be not so, O forgive me before I receive thee; cleanse, O my God, with thy precious blood, this soul into which thou art coming soon to dwell.

## ACT OF DESIRE.

**H**AVE courage, my soul. See! the happy moment has arrived, and thy Jesus is coming to dwell in thy heart. Behold the Lord of heaven and of earth, thy Saviour and thy God, who is drawing nigh to thee, who intends to visit thee. Prepare thyself to receive him lovingly, invite him with burning desires, and say to him: Come, O Jesus, come into this heart that longs for thee; but before thou givest thyself to me, I will first give myself to thee; see! I give up to thee this poor

have abandoned thee, in  
grace and of thy friend-  
I have lost thee, O my  
ilfully. I am sorry for  
y whole soul is full of  
I detest all the sins that  
both mortal and venial;  
re than any other evil,  
e injured thee who art  
hope that thou hast al-  
e, but if it be not so, O  
I receive thee; cleanse,  
thy precious blood, this  
thou art coming soon to

OF DESIRE.

, my soul. See! the  
nt has arrived, and thy  
to dwell in thy heart.  
of heaven and of earth,  
thy God, who is drawing  
o intends to visit thee.  
o receive him lovingly,  
urning desires, and say to  
esus, come into this heart  
; but before thou givest  
will first give myself to  
e up to thee this poor

HOLY COMMUNION.

111

heart, receive it, and hasten to take pos-  
session of it.

Come, O my God, come promptly and  
without delay! My only and infinite good,  
my treasure, my life, my paradise, my love,  
my all! O that I could receive thee with  
that same love wherewith all the holiest  
and most ardent souls have received thee  
until now, and with which the most holy  
Virgin Mary received thee. I unite this  
communion of mine with theirs.

O most holy Virgin, Mary my Mother,  
see, I am going now to receive thy divine  
Son. I wish I might have thy heart in  
this moment, and that love with which  
thou didst make communion. Give thy  
Jesus this morning to me, as thou didst  
give him to the Shepherds, and to the three  
holy Kings. I desire to receive him from  
thy pure hands. Tell him that I am thy  
devoted servant, then he will love me more,  
and unite me more closely in this happy  
moment to himself.

When the Priest elevates the most Sacred Host, repeat  
with him three times the following words:

**O** LORD, I am not worthy that thou  
shouldst come under my roof, but say  
only the word, and my soul shall be healed.  
Then with your eyes modestly cast down, but your head

erect, open your mouth, and advance your tongue a little, and thus receive the Holy Sacrament. Be sure not to make any hasty movement with your mouth, but let the Priest himself lay it upon your tongue. Endeavor to swallow the holy Host by means of the moisture on your tongue, without touching it with your teeth, and least of all with your finger. If other communicants are still coming, and need to occupy your place, then, shortly after receiving, but not immediately, retire and make room for them; otherwise, especially when the Communion is given out of Mass, you may remain until the Priest gives his benediction.

#### THANKSGIVING AFTER COMMUNION.

There is no prayer more acceptable to God and more profitable to our own souls, than that which is offered in thanksgiving after holy Communion. Christ our Saviour remains present with us until the sacramental species are consumed. During these sacred moments, we may imagine that we hear from the mouth of Jesus Christ himself these words, which he spake formerly to his disciples: "*But me ye have not always with you.*" St. John, xii. 8.

It is not well immediately after Communion to begin reading in a book; it is far better to pass some few moments in solitary and confidential conversation with Jesus Christ, thus kindly present in our heart, and to give silent encouragement to those emotions and desires which naturally arise. It will not do, however, to lose this precious time; and if the mind begins to wander, we must fix our attention immediately by means of the Prayer-Book.

O what treasures of grace can a pious soul obtain if she converses in spirit with her beloved Jesus at least a half-hour after holy Communion!

During the rest of the day the devout soul should often think of that great guest, whom she has received in her communion.

ch, and advance your tongue a little to the Holy Sacrament. Be sure not to move it with your mouth, but let it rest upon your tongue. Endeavor not to dry it by means of the moisture on the tongue, but touch it with your teeth, and keep it moist. If other communicants are present, let them, then, shortly after the Consecration, retire and make themselves ready for the Communion, especially when the Consecration is delayed.

AFTER COMMUNION.

more acceptable to God and our own souls, than that which is made after holy Communion, remains present with us until the next Communion. During these days imagine that we hear from the lips of the angels these words, which are the words of the disciples: "But we have seen the Lord." (St. John, xii. 8.)

Immediately after Communion to be said. It is far better to pass some time in prayer and confidential conversation with God, than to be content with the kind words of the angels, which naturally arise. It will be a precious time; and if we use it wisely, we must fix our attention on the words of the Prayer-Book.

Grace can a pious soul obtain only by the love of Jesus at the Holy Communion! Every day the devout soul should thank God, whom she has received

PRAYERS AFTER COMMUNION.

ACT OF FAITH.

**B**EHOOLD! already my God is come to visit me, already my Saviour is come to dwell in my soul, already my Jesus is within me; he is come to be one with me, and to make me one with him, so that Jesus now belongs to me, and I belong to Jesus. Yes! Jesus is all mine, and I am all his. O infinite goodness! O infinite mercy! O infinite love! a God has united himself with me, a God who desires to be wholly mine! O my soul, now that thou art so closely united to Jesus, now that thou art one with him, what art thou doing? Hast thou nothing to say to him, wilt thou not speak to thy God who is present within thee? Awaken then thy faith anew, remember that the angels are around about thee adoring their God, who now dwells in thy heart. Adore thy Lord with them! Keep recollected, and banish every other thought, call together all thy affections, and lay them before thy God, and say to him:

ACT OF WELCOME.

**O** MY Jesus! my love, my infinite Good, my all, I welcome thee; be always  
10\*

welcome to this home which I keep for thee in my poor heart. Ah! Lord, where art thou, whither hast thou come? Into my heart, worse than the stable where thou wast born; into my heart full of attachments, of self-love, and of disorderly appetites. How couldst thou choose such a dwelling as this? Well might I say to thee with St. Peter: *Depart from me, O Lord, for I am a sinner*: I am too unworthy to have a God of infinite goodness for my guest. Go rather repose in those pure souls, who serve thee with so much love. But no, my Redeemer, what do I say? Do not depart from me, for if thou leave me I am lost. I embrace thee, O my life, I attach myself inseparably to thee. I have been only too foolish in separating myself from thee for love of creatures; ungrateful wretch that I am, I have driven thee away from my heart. But now I will never separate myself from thee any more, I am resolved to live and die united to thee.

Most holy Virgin Mary, seraphs, souls who love God with a pure love, lend me your affections, that I may entertain my dear Lord as I ought.

is home which I keep for  
heart. Ah! Lord, where  
er hast thou come? Into  
than the stable where thou  
my heart full of attach-  
ove, and of disorderly ap-  
ouldst thou choose such a  
s? Well might I say to  
eter: *Depart from me, O*  
*a sinner*: I am too un-  
a God of infinite goodness  
Go rather repose in those  
serve thee with so much  
my Redeemer, what do I  
depart from me, for if thou  
lost. I embrace thee, O  
myself inseparably to thee.  
y too foolish in separating  
ee for love of creatures;  
ch that I am, I have driven  
my heart. But now I will  
myself from thee any more,  
to live and die united to  
irgin Mary, seraphs, souls  
with a pure love, lend me  
that I may entertain my  
ought.

ACT OF THANKSGIVING.

**I** THANK thee, O my Lord and my God,  
for the grave which thou hast shown to  
me this morning by coming to dwell in my  
soul. Would that I could thank thee in a  
manner worthy of thee, and of the signal  
favor which I have received! But what  
do I say? what worthy thanks could I  
render thee, miserable creature that I am?  
Father Segneri says that the most suit-  
able affection for a soul after communion,  
is the wonder which gives rise to this  
thought: a God mine! a God mine!  
“*What shall I render to the Lord for all  
that he hath rendered to me?*” So said  
David: and I, what shall I render to thee,  
O my Jesus, to thee, who after so many  
favours, hast given me thyself this morning?  
Therefore, O my soul, bless thy God, and  
thank him with all thy power. And thou,  
Mary my mother, and you my patron  
Saints, my Guardian Angel, and all ye  
souls who burn with divine love, “*come  
and I will tell you what good things the  
Lord hath done to my soul.*” Come bless  
and thank my God for me, and admire the  
wondrous grace which I have received.

## ACT OF SELF-OFFERING.

*"MY Beloved to me, and I to him."*  
(Cant. i. 16.) If a king were to come and visit a poor shepherd in his hut, what could the shepherd offer him but his hut such as it is? Since then, O my divine King Jesus, thou art come to visit this poor house of my soul, I offer thee my house, and my whole self, with my liberty and my will. *"My Beloved to me, and I to him."* Thou hast given thyself all to me, I give myself all to thee. No more, my Jesus, will I be my own; henceforth I wish to belong to thee, entirely to thee and that all my senses may be so entirely thine, that they may serve only to please thee. And indeed, what greater pleasure can one have, said St. Peter of Alcantara, than to please thee, a God most amiable, most loving, and most grateful. I give up to thee all the powers of my soul, that they may be all and altogether thine. Let my memory serve only to recall thy benefits and thy love, my mind to think of thee alone, who thinkest always of my welfare, my heart to love only thee, my God, my all, and to will only that which thou willest.

To thee, then, O my dearest Saviour, I consecrate and immolate all I have, all I

*d to me, and I to him."*  
 16.) If a king were to  
 a poor shepherd in his hut,  
 shepherd offer him but his  
 a? Since then, O my di-  
 s, thou art come to visit  
 of my soul, I offer thee my  
 whole self, with my liberty  
*My Beloved to me, and I*  
 hast given thyself all to  
 self all to thee. No more,  
 be my own; henceforth I  
 to thee, entirely to thee  
 senses may be so entirely  
 may serve only to please  
 ced, what greater pleasure  
 did St. Peter of Alcantara,  
 thee, a God most amiable,  
 most grateful. I give up  
 powers of my soul, that they  
 altogether thine Let my  
 only to recall thy benefits  
 y mind to think of thee  
 rest always of my welfare,  
 only thee, my God, my all,  
 that which thou wilt.  
 O my dearest Saviour, I  
 immolate all I have, all I

am, my senses, my thoughts, my affections,  
 my desires, my tastes, my inclinations, my  
 liberty—in a word, I give up my body and  
 soul into thy hands. Receive, O infinite  
 Majesty, this sacrifice made to thee here,  
 by the most ungrateful sinner that ever  
 existed on earth, who now, however, offers  
 and gives himself all to thee. O Lord, do  
 with me and dispose of me according to  
 thy pleasure.

Come, O burning fire, O love divine, and  
 consume in me all there is of me which is  
 not pleasing to thy pure eyes, so that here-  
 after I may be all to thee, may live only  
 to accomplish thy commandments and thy  
 counsels, thy holy desires, and thy good  
 pleasure in all things. *Amen.*

O most holy Mary! do thou present  
 with thine own hands, this my offering to  
 the Most Holy Trinity; obtain for me the  
 acceptance of it, and that I may have the  
 grace to be faithful until death. *Amen,*  
*Amen, Amen.*

ACT OF PETITION.

O MY soul, what art thou doing now?  
 Thou must not lose a moment of time,  
 for this time is precious, for thou now  
 canst very easily obtain all the graces thou  
 wilt ask.



Seest thou not how lovingly the Eternal Father looks upon thee, now that he beholds in thy heart his beloved Son, the object of his most tender love? Banish then every other thought, awaken thy faith, open thy heart, and ask whatever thou wilt. Dost thou not hear how Jesus himself says to thee: "What wilt thou have me do for thee? Speak, beloved soul, what dost thou desire of me? I have come in order to make thee rich and happy; ask with confidence, and thou shalt receive every thing thou desirest."

Ah! my dearest Saviour, since thou art come to me to fill me with graces, and desirest me to ask them of thee, I ask for no earthly goods, nor riches, nor honors, nor pleasures. Give me, I beseech thee, a great sorrow for all the displeasure which thou hast received from me. Give me a great light to show me the vanity of the world, and how much thou art worthy of being loved. Change my heart, detach it from all earthly affections, and give me a heart perfectly conformed to thy holy will, which seeks after thy good pleasure alone, and aspires to nothing else than to thy holy love.

I do not deserve all this, O my Jesus,

not how lovingly the Eternal  
 upon thee, now that he be-  
 heart his beloved Son, the  
 most tender love? Banish  
 every thought, awaken thy  
 heart, and ask whatever  
 thou not hear how Jesus  
 thee: "What wilt thou  
 for thee? Speak, beloved  
 thou desire of me? I have  
 to make thee rich and hap-  
 pyness, and thou shalt  
 having thou desirest."  
 sweet Saviour, since thou art  
 fill me with graces, and de-  
 liver me from thee, I ask for no  
 riches, nor honours, nor  
 ease, I beseech thee, a-  
 void all the displeasure which  
 has befallen me. Give me a  
 sign to show me the vanity of the  
 world, much thou art worthy of  
 to change my heart, detach it  
 from all affections, and give me a  
 heart conformed to thy holy will,  
 for thy good pleasure alone,  
 nothing else than to thy  
 serve all this, O my Jesus,

but thou deservest it, thou who hast come  
 to dwell in my soul. I ask it through thy  
 merits, through the merits of thy holy  
 Mother, and by the love thou bearest to  
 thy eternal Father.

*Here pause for a time, and ask of Jesus some special grace  
 for yourself or your neighbor. Do not forget poor sin-  
 ners, and the souls in purgatory.*

Eternal Father! Jesus Christ himself  
 has said to us: "Amen, amen, I say to  
 you; if you ask the Father any thing in  
 my name, he will give it you." John  
 xvi. 23. For love of this thy divine Son,  
 who now dwells in my heart, hear me, and  
 grant me what I now ask.

Objects of my dearest love, Jesus and  
 Mary! let me suffer for you, let me die  
 for you, grant that I may belong wholly to  
 you, and never to myself any more.

Praised and blessed forever be the most  
 holy Sacrament of the Altar, and blessed  
 be the holy and immaculate conception of  
 the most holy Virgin Mary.

## OF SPIRITUAL COMMUNION.

Spiritual Communion, which unhappily at the present day is so little practised by Christians, is so excellent a treasure of devotion, that, according to the opinion of many saints, it can produce in the soul, when made aright, something like the same grace as the actual reception of the most holy Sacrament of the Altar; that is to say, when we are prevented from receiving communion in reality.

In order to receive Holy Communion spiritually, nothing farther is necessary than to excite in the heart a very earnest desire to receive it in reality, if it were possible. St. Thomas Aquinas teaches that spiritual communion consists in an ardent desire to receive Jesus Christ in the most holy Sacrament, and in an intimate union of affection with him, as if one had actually received him.

The holy Council of Trent bestows especial praises upon this kind of communion, and encourages all the faithful to make it, particularly during holy Mass, when they do not receive the sacrament in reality.

According to this, God will bestow great graces upon those who are desirous to receive Jesus Christ their loving Redeemer, but frequently cannot; but who make at least the spiritual communion. This can be done very frequently, at any hour, any moment, and at all places. One can make it without being observed by any one, without being obliged to fast, and without the permission of a spiritual director.

This Spiritual Communion may be made in the following form:

## ACT OF SPIRITUAL COMMUNION.

**O** MY Jesus, I believe that thou art truly present in this holy sacrament. I love thee above all things, and I desire thee with my whole soul, but since I can-

SPIRITUAL COMMUNION.

union, which unhappily at the little practised by Christians, is so e of devotion, that, according to y saints, it can produce in the right, something like the same reception of the most holy Sacrament that is to say, when we are pre- ng communion in reality. ve Holy Communion spiritually, necessary than to excite in the t desire to receive it in reality, if St. Thomas Aquinas teaches that o consists in an ardent desire to in the most holy Sacrament, and o of affection with him, as if one d him.

of Trent bestows especial praises communion, and encourages all t, particularly during holy Mass, ceive the sacrament in reality. God will bestow great graces desirous to receive Jesus Christ ver, but frequently cannot; but he spiritual communion. This quently, at any hour, any mo- ces. One can make it without any one, without being obliged t the permission of a spiritual

ommunion may be made in the

SPIRITUAL COMMUNION.

I believe that thou art t in this holy sacrament. e all things, and I desire ole soul, but since I can-

not now receive thee sacramentally, come at least spiritually into my heart. I embrace thee as if thou wert already come, I unite myself wholly to thee. Never suffer me to be separated from thee!

It is necessary, however, to remark that any one who should know himself to be in mortal sin, would make this holy exercise in vain. Indeed, it would be no small offence for the sinner to embrace spiritually that sacred Host, which it would be an awful sacrilege to receive in reality. It is, nevertheless, always right for such persons to pray before the Holy Sacrament, and to lament that they are unworthy to receive it. They may, perhaps, obtain the grace of conversion by the following prayer:

ACT OF REGRET.

**O** HOLY Lord Jesus Christ, I believe that thou art truly present in this Holy Sacrament. Alas! for me, that I am in mortal sin, and dare not go forward to receive thee with the rest; O forgive me all my sins, and restore me to thy grace, that I may become worthy of this heavenly food. Yes! my Saviour, yes! I am resolved. I will go and confess my sins, fully and sincerely, and then I will come to meet thee here at this holy table, never to separate from thee again.

## PARTICULAR DEVOTIONS.

---

### Devotion to the Blessed Sacrament.

*(From the Visits of St. Liguori.)*

---

Faith teaches, and we are bound to believe, that Jesus Christ is really present in the consecrated Host, under the appearance of bread. But we must know, also, that he remains on our altars, as on a throne of love and mercy, there to dispense his graces to us, and to show his love. He remains with us night and day, in this hidden manner, that Christians may visit him in the Church, and by their devotions, their thanksgivings and affections, gratefully acknowledge and honor the loving presence of Jesus Christ, dwelling in the Sacrament of the Altar. In the following visits you will find many examples of the tender affection with which souls inflamed with the love of God, desired to remain in the presence of the most Holy Sacrament. You will find that all the saints have been enamored of this sweet devotion. On this earth we cannot find a more brilliant jewel, or a more lovely treasure, than Jesus in the Sacrament. O how delightful it is to remain with faith, and with a tender devotion, at the foot of the altar, and to converse familiarly with Jesus Christ who dwells in our tabernacles, for the purpose of hearing the prayers of all who visit him! How delightful to implore his pardon for our offences, to lay before him all our wants,

## LAR DEVOTIONS.

### he Blessed Sacrament.

*(Visits of St. Liguori.)*

d we are bound to believe, that present in the consecrated Host, of bread. But we must know, on our altars, as on a throne of to dispense his graces to us, and e remains with us night and day, er, that Christians may visit him y their devotions, their thanks- us, gratefully acknowledge and sence of Jesus Christ, dwelling he Altar. In the following visits xamples of the tender affection lumed with the love of God, de- he presence of the most Holy ill find that all the saints have is sweet devotion. On this earth e brilliant jewel, or a more lovely in the Sacrament. O how de- n with faith, and with a tender of the altar, and to converse fa- rist who dwells in our taberna- e of hearing the prayers of all- r delightful to implore his par- to lay before him all our wants,

## DEVOTION TO THE BLESSED SACRAMENT. 123

as one friend does to another in whom he places all his confidence, to ask his grace, his love, and his glory! But O what a Paradise to continue in acts of love to that Lord, who remains on the altar interceding before his Father in our behalf, and burning with love for us. Blessed Henry Suso used to say, that Jesus, on the altar, hears the prayers of the faithful more readily than he does in any other place. Make a trial of this devotion, and you will see the great fruit which you will gather from it. Be sure that of all the moments of your life, the time which you spend in devotion before this divine Sacrament will be that which shall give you the greatest support during life, and the greatest consolation at the hour of death, and for all eternity. And be persuaded that you will gain more in a quarter of an hour spent in prayer before the Holy Eucharist, than in all the other spiritual exercises of the day.

Do not then, O devout soul, refuse to begin this devotion. From this day forward, retire each day from the conversation of men, and remain for some time, for a half-hour, or at least a quarter, in some church, before Jesus Christ in the Holy Sacrament.

## VISITS TO THE BL. SACRAMENT.

*(For every day in the week.)*

## PRAYER BEFORE EACH VISIT.

**O** JESUS Christ, my Lord, who, for the love which thou bearest to men, dost dwell night and day in this Sacrament, full of goodness and love, waiting for, inviting and welcoming all those who come to visit thee, I believe thee here present in the Sacrament of the Altar. From the deep abyss of my own nothingness, I adore thee, and I thank thee for all thy graces granted to me hitherto, and especially for having given thyself to me in this Sacrament, for having given me also thy holy Mother Mary, to be my advocate, and for having called me to visit thee in this church. I adore thy most loving heart this day, and I adore it with this threefold intention : first, in thanksgiving for so great a gift ; secondly, to make satisfaction for so many injuries which thou hast received from thy enemies in this Sacrament ; and thirdly, by this visit I wish to adore thee in all those places throughout the world, where thou art least honored, and most neglected in this divine Sacrament. My Jesus, I love thee with my whole heart ! I am sorry for having

OCULAR DEVOTIONS.

THE BL. SACRAMENT.

(Every day in the week.)

BEFORE EACH VISIT.

Christ, my Lord, who, for the  
thou bearest to men, dost  
day in this Sacrament, full  
love, waiting for, inviting  
all those who come to visit  
thee here present in the Sa-  
crament Altar. From the deep  
nothingness, I adore thee,  
for all thy graces granted  
and especially for having  
me in this Sacrament, for  
also thy holy Mother Mary,  
ate, and for having called  
in this church. I adore thy  
at this day, and I adore it  
fold intention: first, in  
so great a gift; secondly,  
tion for so many injuries  
received from thy enemies  
not; and thirdly, by this  
adore thee in all those places  
world, where thou art least  
most neglected in this divine  
Jesus, I love thee with  
I am sorry for having

VISITS TO THE BLESSED SACRAMENT. 125

offended thy infinite goodness so often in  
time past. I am resolved, by the help of  
thy grace, to offend thee no more for the  
future; and at this present moment, all  
miserable as I am, I consecrate myself  
entirely to thee. I give and abandon to  
thee my whole will, all my affections, my  
desires, and all I have. Hereafter, do  
with me, and with mine, whatever thou  
wilt. My only desire and petition is, that  
I may have thy holy love, the grace of  
final perseverance, and may be able to ful-  
fil in all things thy holy will. I recom-  
mend to thee the souls in purgatory, espe-  
cially those who have been most devout to  
thee in this Holy Sacrament, and to the  
Blessed Virgin Mary. I recommend to  
thee, moreover, all poor sinners. Finally,  
my dear Redeemer, I unite all my desires  
to the desires of thy own heart so full of  
love; and thus united, I offer them to thy  
eternal Father, and beseech him in thy  
name to receive them, and for the love's  
sake to grant them.

FOR SUNDAY.

Behold the source of every good, Jesus  
in the Blessed Sacrament, who says to us:  
"*If any man thirst, let him come to me.*"  
S. Jo. vii. 37. O! how many graces have  
11•



the saints always drawn at this fountain of the most Holy Sacrament, where Jesus dispenses to us all the merits of his passion, as the Prophet foretold: "*You shall draw waters with joy out of the Saviour's fountains.*" (Isai. xii. 3.) The Countess of Ferin, that distinguished disciple of the Venerable Father Avila, who became a Nun of the order of St. Clare, and was named the bride of the Blessed Sacrament, on account of her long and frequent devotions in presence of the most blessed Sacrament, was asked one day, what she was doing all those long hours she spent in presence of her Lord? She replied: "I would remain there for all eternity. Have I not there the essence of God, who will be the aliment of the blessed in heaven? Good God! what is one doing before him! Ah! rather, what does one not do? One loves, one praises, one gives thanks, one prays. What does a beggar in presence of a rich man? What does a sick man in presence of his physician? What does a thirsty man before a fountain of pure water? What does a hungry man before a table well prepared?"

**O** MOST lovely, most sweet, and dearest Jesus! life, hope, treasure, and only

is drawn at this fountain of  
Sacrament, where Jesus  
all the merits of his pas-  
phet foretold: "*You shall  
th joy out of the Saviour's*  
Isai. xii. 3.) The Count-  
t distinguished disciple of  
Father Avila, who became  
der of St. Clare, and was  
of the Blessed Sacrament,  
er long and frequent devo-  
of the most blessed Sacra-  
t one day, what she was  
long hours she spent in  
Lord? She replied: "I  
ere for all eternity. Have  
essence of God, who will  
f the blessed in heaven?  
at is one doing before him!  
at does one not do? One  
ses, one gives thanks, one  
oes a beggar in presence  
What does a sick man in  
physician? What does a  
efore a fountain of puri-  
does a hungry man before  
pared?"

ly, most sweet, and dearest  
hope, treasure, and only

love of my soul. O! how much has it not  
cost thee to remain with us in this Sacra-  
ment! It was necessary for thee to die in  
order to remain afterwards upon our al-  
tars: and how many injuries hast thou not  
been made to suffer, in consequence of this  
presence among us! But thy love, and  
thy desire to be loved by us, have sur-  
mounted all. Come then, Lord, come and  
occupy my heart, and afterwards close the  
gate to it for ever, so that no creature may  
ever enter there again to take away a part  
of this love which belongs entirely to thee,  
and which I am unwilling to give to any  
other. Do thou alone, my dear Redeemer,  
reign over me! Do thou alone possess me  
entirely; and if at any time I should not  
obey thee perfectly, punish me severely,  
that for the future I may be more careful  
to please thee, according to thy desire.  
Let me no more desire nor seek for any  
other pleasure than to please thee, to visit  
thee often at thy altar, to converse with  
thee, and to receive thee in the holy com-  
munion. Let them look for other goods  
who will! For me, I love only, I desire  
only the treasure of thy love. The only  
favor I ask at the foot of this altar is, that  
I may forget myself altogether, only to re-

member thy goodness. Blessed Seraphs,  
I do not envy you your glory! but by the  
love which you bear to your God and mine,  
O teach me what I must do, to love him  
and please him like you!

*Short prayer to remember and repeat.*  
—O! my Jesus, thee only I love, thee only  
will I please!

To conclude, make your spiritual Communion. (See, at  
the end of Devotions for Communion, page 120.)

FOR MONDAY.

Jesus addresses to every soul that visits  
him in the most Holy Sacrament, the same  
words addressed to the sacred Spouse of  
the Canticles: "*Arise, make haste! my  
love, my beautiful one, and come.*" (Cant.  
ii.) Soul, who comest to visit me, arise!  
come out from all thy misery; I am here  
to enrich thee with graces. Come near to  
me: do not fear my majesty, which has  
humbled itself in this Sacrament, in order  
to take away thy fear, and to inspire thee  
with confidence. Thou art my friend.  
Yes! no longer my enemy, but my beloved  
friend, since thou lovest me, and I love thee  
also. Thou art my beautiful one, for my  
grace has made thee beautiful. Come then,  
come and unite thyself to me, and with the

CULAR DEVOTIONS.

goodness. Blessed Seraphs,  
you your glory! but by the  
bear to your God and mine,  
but I must do, to love him  
like you!

to remember and repeat.  
s, thee only I love, thee only

our spiritual Communion. (See, at  
ns for Communion, page 120.)

FOR MONDAY.

ses to every soul that visits  
t Holy Sacrament, the same  
d to the sacred Spouse of  
"Arise, make haste! my  
ful one, and come." (Cant.  
comest to visit me, arise!  
all thy misery; I am here  
with graces. Come near to  
ar my majesty, which has  
in this Sacrament, in order  
y fear, and to inspire thee  
Thou art my friend.  
my enemy, but my beloved  
u lovest me, and I love thee  
my beautiful one, for my  
thee beautiful. Come then,  
thyselves to me, and with the

VISITS TO THE BLESSED SACRAMENT. 129

greatest confidence ask what thou wilt. It  
is St. Theresa who says that this great  
King of glory has put on the appearance  
of bread in the Holy Sacrament, and hid-  
den his majesty from our eyes, in order to  
encourage us to approach with more confi-  
dence to his divine heart.

Let us draw near, then, with great con-  
fidence and love. Let us unite ourselves  
to him, and ask him for his holy grace.

**W**HAT joy ought mine to be, O eternal  
Word made man, and become Sacra-  
ment for me, knowing that I am in thy  
presence, that thou art my God, that thou  
art infinite in majesty, infinite in goodness,  
and that thou hast such a tender regard  
for my soul? O! all ye souls who love  
God, wherever you are, in heaven or on  
earth, love him for me too! Mary, my  
Mother, help me to love him: and thou,  
most loving Lord, render thyself the object  
of all my affections: make away with all  
my will: take possession of me entirely.  
I consecrate to thee my whole mind, so  
that I may think always of thy goodness;  
I consecrate to thee my body also, so that  
it may assist me to please thee; I conse-  
crate to thee my soul, so that it may be al-  
ways thine. How I desire, O Beloved of

my soul, that all men knew the tenderness of thy love to them ! They would then all live only to honor and please thee, as thou desirest, and deservest. As for me, at least, let me live always thus, charmed with thy infinite beauty ! I desire to do all in my power hereafter, to make myself agreeable in thy sight.

I resolve, moreover, to abandon any thing, no matter what it may be, so soon as I shall know that such is thy desire, no matter what suffering it may cause me, if I were called even to lose my life. Happy would I be to lose all and gain thee, O my God, my treasure, my love, my all !

*Short prayer to remember and repeat.*

—Jesus, my love, take me entirely, possess me entirely.

The Spiritual Communion, as before, page 120.

FOR TUESDAY.

"*In that day,*" says the Prophet, "*there shall be a fountain open to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for the washing of the sinner.*" (Zach. xiii. 1.) Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament is this fountain foretold by the Prophet, which is open to all, and where, as often as we like, we can

wash  
with  
sin.  
any f  
to hav  
Sacram  
ways  
of thi  
that it  
light  
while  
teach  
is the  
wait fo  
est the  
such a  
my Jes  
I have  
am now  
pleased  
fall aga  
sire to  
can I r  
faithful  
the time  
of the  
dwell in  
she rem  
the Ble

ONS.

the tenderness  
would then all  
e thee, as thou  
for me, at least,  
rmed with thy  
do all in my  
yself agreeable

abandon any  
may be, so soon  
thy desire, no  
y cause me, if  
y life. Happy  
gain thee, O my  
my all!

er and repeat.  
ntirely, possess

efore, page 120.

the Prophet,  
in open to the  
he inhabitants  
ashing of the  
Jesus in the  
fountain fore-  
is open to all,  
e like, we can

VISITS TO THE BLESSED SACRAMENT. 131

wash away from our souls all those spots with which they are contaminated by daily sin. What better remedy can we find for any fault into which we have fallen, than to have immediate recourse to the Blessed Sacrament? Yes, my Jesus, so will I always do, for well I know that the water of this salutary fountain, at the same time that it washes my soul, will give me the light and strength to fall no more; and while it inflames me with thy love, will teach me to suffer adversity with joy. This is the reason, I know it well, why thou dost wait for my visits here, and why thou payest the visits of those that love thee with such abundant graces. Be it so then, O my Jesus! wash away all the faults which I have committed this day, and which I am now sorry for, because they have displeased thee. Give me the strength not to fall again, and give me also an ardent desire to love thee more than I do. O! why can I not be near thee always, like thy faithful servant Mary Diaz, who lived in the time of St. Theresa, and who obtained of the Bishop of Avila the permission to dwell in the gallery of a church? There she remained almost always in presence of the Blessed Sacrament, which she called

her neighbor, never going out from there except for confession or communion. The venerable brother Francis of the Infant Jesus, barefooted Carmelite, whenever he passed before a church where the Holy Sacrament was kept, could not help entering to visit it, for he said it was not becoming for one to pass before the house of his friend without going in to greet him, and to say one word at least. But he was not contented with a word, he always remained in presence of his dearly beloved Lord as long as he was permitted.

**M**Y only, my infinite good ! I understand full well why thou hast been pleased to institute this Sacrament, and to remain thus upon this altar—it is to gain my love, and for the same reason thou hast given me a heart capable of loving much. Why, then, thankless sinner that I am, do I not love thee, or why do I love thee so little ? No ! it is not just to love feebly, a goodness so worthy of love as thine. Thy love to me deserves a far greater return of love on my part. Thou art the infinite God, and I am only a miserable worm of the earth. It would be but little if I were to die, to become annihilated for thee, since for me thou hast died, and for love of me

th  
alt  
an  
my  
I r  
an  
of

S  
Chri  
deat  
But  
carri  
cont  
ther,  
until  
world  
may s  
King  
never  
remain  
it wo  
"As f  
make

CTIONS.

out from there  
ommunion. The  
s of the Infant  
ite, whenever he  
where the Holy  
not help enter-  
t was not becom-  
the house of his  
greet him, and  
But he was not  
always remained  
beloved Lord as

d! I understand  
ast been pleased  
t, and to remain  
to gain my love,  
thou hast given  
ing much. Why,  
t I am, do I not  
e thee so little?  
feebly, a good-  
chine. Thy love  
er return of love  
he infinite God,  
ole worm of the  
little if I were to  
d for thee, since  
d for love of me

VISITS TO THE BLESSED SACRAMENT. 133

thou dost sacrifice thyself daily upon the altar. Much thou deservest to be loved, and I desire to love thee much. Help me, my Jesus, help me to love thee, that thus I may do what is so pleasing in thy sight, and what thou demandest so earnestly of me.

*Short prayer to remember and repeat.*  
—My beloved is mine, and I am his.

The Spiritual Communion, page 120.

FOR WEDNESDAY.

St. Paul, praising the obedience of Jesus Christ, says that he was "*obedient unto death*" to his Eternal Father. (Phil. ii.) But in this Sacrament our divine Lord has carried his obedience farther still, for he is content to obey not only his Eternal Father, but even man himself, and not only until death, but even unto the end of the world. He has made himself obedient, one may say, until the consummation of ages. King of Heaven as he is, he comes down, nevertheless, out of obedience to man, and remains afterwards upon the altar, only, as it would seem, out of obedience to man. "*As for me,*" he says by his Prophet, "*I make no resistance.*" (Isai. l. 5.) There



he remains without any movement of his own; he allows himself to be placed wherever they may choose to place him, whether exposed to view in the ostensorium, or shut up in the ciborium; he lets himself be carried where they please to carry him, either through the street, or in the house; he allows himself to be given in communion to every one as they think fit to give him—to the just, or to the sinner. When he was living on the earth, as St. Luke tells us, he was obedient to the Blessed Virgin Mary and to St. Joseph, but in this Sacrament he obeys as many creatures as there are priests on the earth—"As for me, I make no resistance."

**O** LISTEN while I venture to address thee, most loving heart of my Jesus! heart from which so many sacraments have issued, and especially this Sacrament of Love! Would that I could procure as much honor and glory for thee as thou dost promote the honor and glory of thy Eternal Father by means of the holy Sacrament in our churches! I know that on this altar thou dost love me with that same love which moved thee to sacrifice thy divine life for me in a sea of sorrows on the cross. Enlighten, O divine Heart! those who do

movement of his  
to be placed wher-  
place him, whether  
stensorium, or shut  
lets himself be ear-  
to carry him, either  
n the house; he al-  
n in communion to  
fit to give him—to  
ner. When he was  
St. Luke tells us,  
the Blessed Virgin  
t, but in this Sacra-  
creatures as there  
th—"As for me, I

venture to address  
heart of my Jesus!  
any sacraments have  
this Sacrament of  
could procure as  
for thee as thou dost  
glory of thy Eter-  
the holy Sacrament  
ow that on this altar  
with that same love  
sacrifice thy divine  
sorrows on the cross.  
heart! those who do

not know thee, in order that they may know thee. Deliver through thy merits all who are in Purgatory, or at least comfort those suffering souls which thou hast already chosen to be thy spouses for eternity. I adore thee, I thank thee, and I love thee with all the souls that love thee in this moment, whether on earth or in heaven. O! most pure and holy Heart of Jesus, purify my heart from all attachment to creatures, and fill it with thy holy love. O! most tender Heart of Jesus, take possession of my whole heart, in such a way that it may be all thine own, and may always be able to repeat with confidence, "*Who shall separate me from the love of God, which is in Jesus Christ?*" (Rom. viii.) O! most holy Heart, engrave in my heart those bitter pains which thou didst suffer on the earth for so many years, and with such great love for me, so that moved to compassion at the sight, I may always desire, or at least suffer with patience for thy sake, all the pains of this life. O! most humble Heart of Jesus, impart to me thy spirit of humility. O! most gentle Heart of Jesus, lend me something of thy gentleness. Take away from my heart all that does not please thee, con-

vert it entirely to thee, so that it may will nothing, wish nothing, except what thou wilt. In a word, so dispose of me that I may live only to obey thee, to love thee, and to please thee. I acknowledge that I am most deeply in thy debt; yes, that I am bound to thee by the heaviest obligations, and it would be still only a small return if I could annihilate and sacrifice myself entirely for thee.

*Short prayer to remember and repeat.*  
—O Heart of Jesus, thou only shalt be master in my heart!

Spiritual Communion, page 120.

FOR THURSDAY.

*God having given us his own Son (so reasons St. Paul), how can we fear that he will ever refuse us any thing? (Rom. viii.) And this all the more, since we know that the eternal Father has given all things into his hands. (St. John, xiii.) Let us then always thank the goodness, the mercy, and the bounty of our most gracious God, who has been pleased to enrich us with every good and every grace, by giving us Jesus Christ in the Sacrament of the Altar. (1 Cor. i.) Have I not good reason then to think, O Saviour*

DEVOTIONS.

so that it may will  
except what thou  
dispose of me that I  
thee, to love thee,  
acknowledge that I  
y debt; yes, that I  
the heaviest obliga-  
e still only a small  
hilate and sacrifice

remember and repeat.  
thou only shalt be

ton, page 120.

ESDAY.

is his own Son (so  
can we fear that he  
ny thing? (Rom.  
me more, since we  
Father has given  
ands. (St. John,  
ays thank the good-  
the bounty of our  
o has been pleased  
y good and every  
us Christ in the  
(1 Cor. i.) Have  
o think, O Saviour

VISITS TO THE BLESSED SACRAMENT. 137

of the world, O incarnate Word, that thou  
art mine, and if I desire it, wholly mine?  
But can I say as truly that I am wholly  
thine as thou wouldst have me? Ah! my  
Lord, grant that the world may be no  
longer witness to this injustice and ingrati-  
tude which I show thee by not yielding  
myself up entirely to thee, according to  
thy desire.

Ah! let it be so no more. Let the future  
be something far different from the past.  
To-day with the most steadfast resolution,  
I consecrate myself all to thee. I conse-  
crate to thee my life, my will, my thoughts,  
my actions, and my sufferings, while time  
lasts, and eternally. Behold! I am all  
thine; like a victim devoted to thee, I de-  
tach myself from creatures, and offer my-  
self all to thee: consume me with the  
flames of thy divine love. No! I am un-  
willing that creatures should any longer  
have a place in my heart. The many marks  
of love which thou hast given me, even  
when I did not love thee,—these make me  
hope with confidence that thou wilt accept  
me now that I do love thee, and give my-  
self away to thee through love.

**E**TERNAL Father! I offer thee to-day  
all the virtues, the acts, and the affec-

tions of the Heart of Jesus. Accept them on my behalf; and through his merits which are all mine, since he has given them to me, grant me those graces which Jesus asks for me. For all thy mercies shown to me, I offer thee my thanks, in union with those same merits. Through them also I hope to satisfy for what is still due to thy justice for my sins. Through them, finally, I hope for every grace at thy hand, for pardon, for perseverance, for paradise, and above all, for the gift of thy pure love. I see clearly that in all I do, I only put obstacles in the way of this, but to this evil apply a remedy also. I ask it of thee in the name of Jesus Christ, who has promised us *that thou wilt grant all we ask of thee in his name* (St. Jo. xiv.), and therefore thou canst not refuse me. Lord! my only desire is to love thee, to give myself entirely to thee, and no longer to remain so ungrateful as I have been hitherto. Look upon me, and grant my prayer. From this very day may I be thoroughly converted to thee, never to fall away from thy love again. My God, I love thee! Infinite Goodness, I love thee! I love thee, for thou art indeed my love, my paradise, my good, my life, my all.

Jesus. Accept them  
 through his merits  
 since he has given  
 me those graces which  
 For all thy mercies  
 for thee my thanks, in  
 me merits. Through  
 satisfy for what is still  
 for my sins. Through  
 for every grace at thy  
 perseverance, for par-  
 ticular, for the gift of thy  
 charity that in all I do,  
 in the way of this, but  
 remedy also. I ask it  
 of Jesus Christ, who  
 that thou wilt grant all  
 thy name (St. Jo. xiv.),  
 cannot refuse me.  
 there is to love thee, to  
 to thee, and no longer  
 grateful as I have been  
 on me, and grant my  
 every day may I be  
 to thee, never to fall  
 again. My God, I love  
 thee, I love thee! I  
 exert indeed my love, my  
 my life, my all.

*Short prayer to remember and repeat.*  
 —My Jesus! my all! it is thy will to  
 have me thine, and my will is to have thee  
 mine.

Spiritual Communion, page 126.

FOR FRIDAY.

"Why hidest thou thy face?" (Job,  
 xiv.) Job was filled with alarm when he  
 saw that God had hid his face from him;  
 but if Jesus Christ in the Blessed Sacra-  
 ment hides his majesty from our eyes, we  
 have no reason to be afraid, but to be ani-  
 mated all the more with confidence and  
 love. It is only to manifest his love more  
 clearly, and to inspire us with greater con-  
 fidence, says Novarino, that he hides him-  
 self under the semblance of bread, and  
 stations himself on the altar. For who,  
 indeed, would ever dare to approach with  
 confidence, and make known all his desires  
 and affections, if this King of heaven were  
 to appear on the altar with full splendor  
 and glory?

Al! my Jesus, what an invention of love  
 is this Blessed Sacrament! Thou  
 hidest thyself under the appearance of  
 bread, in order to gain our love, and so  
 that every one who seeks for thee, may

find thee even here on earth. It is not without great reason that the Prophet calls on us to proclaim to the whole world the inventions of that love which our God has for us. (Isa. xii. 4.) O Heart of Jesus, full of love, and worthy to possess the hearts of all creatures! Heart always full of the flames of purest love! O burning fire that thou art, consume me wholly, and give me a new life of love and of grace! Unite me to thyself in such a way that I may never separate from thee again. Heart of Jesus! open refuge for souls, receive me, Heart of Jesus, so afflicted on the cross for the sins of the world, give me a true sorrow for my sins. I know that in this divine sacrament thou preservest the same sentiments of love which thou didst feel in dying for me on Calvary, and therefore thou dost ardently wish me to be united to thee. Can I then any longer refuse to yield myself up entirely to thy love, to thy desire? Ah! my beloved Jesus, by thy own merits I entreat thee, wound my soul with thy love, and bind and unite me entirely to thy heart. I resolve this day, with the assistance of thy grace, to do all in my power to please thee, and for thy sake to trample under foot all human re-

spe  
ple  
any  
pli  
tha  
hen  
ing  
con  
ban  
Ma  
God  
dea  
his  
my  
eter  
S  
—  
ity  
O  
our  
with  
and  
waiti  
vert  
thus  
Does

on earth. It is not  
that the Prophet calls  
to the whole world the  
love which our God has  
) O Heart of Jesus,  
worthy to possess the  
Heart always full  
est love! O burning  
consume me wholly, and  
of love and of grace!  
in such a way that I  
from thee again. Heart  
uge for souls, receive  
no afflicted on the cross  
world, give me a true  
I know that in this  
ou preserve the same  
which thou didst feel in  
Calvary, and therefore  
ish me to be united to  
any longer refuse to  
ely to thy love, to thy  
beloved Jesus, by thy  
thee, wound my soul  
ind and unite me en-  
I resolve this day,  
f thy grace, to do all  
ase thee, and for thy  
er foot all human re-

spect, every inclination or repugnance, all  
pleasures and comforts, which may be in  
any way hindrances to the perfect accom-  
plishment of thy will. Grant, O Lord,  
that I may keep this resolution, so that  
henceforth all my actions, and all my feel-  
ings and affections, may be in all things  
conformable to thy will. O love of God,  
banish from my heart all other love! O  
Mary, my hope, thou art all-powerful with  
God, obtain for me the grace to be until  
death the faithful servant of Jesus and of  
his pure love. Amen! amen! Behold  
my hope and my desire, for time and for  
eternity.

*Short prayer to remember and repeat.*  
—"Who shall separate me from the char-  
ity of Christ?"

The Spiritual Communion, page 120.

FOR SATURDAY.

O how beautiful a sight it was to behold  
our dear Redeemer that day when, "*weary  
with his journey,*" but full of sweetness  
and love, he was seated by the fountain,  
waiting for the Samaritan woman, to con-  
vert and save her! "*Jesus therefore sat  
thus on the well.*" (St. John, iv. 6.)  
Does it not seem that the same thing is



repeated every day, when descending from heaven upon our altars, he remains there as if by the side of so many fountains of grace, waiting for souls, and inviting them to keep him company for a little while at least, that he may draw them in this way to his perfect love? From each altar where Jesus dwells in the Blessed Sacrament, he seems to speak to us, and say: Christians, why do you fly from my presence? Why will you not come, why will you not draw near to one who loves you so tenderly, and who humbles himself to remain in this place for your sake? What do you fear? I am not come to judge you, but I am hidden in this Sacrament of Love only to do good, and to save every one who will have recourse to me. "*I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.*" St. John, xii. 47.

Let us then be persuaded that as Jesus Christ in heaven "*is always living to make intercession for us*" (Heb. vii.), so in the Sacrament of the Altar he is fulfilling night and day the office of our advocate, offering himself as a victim to his eternal Father, to obtain for us mercy and graces without number. Hence, the devout a Kempis says that we ought to pray to

Je  
spe  
spe  
S  
vit  
my  
my  
too  
men  
the  
ben  
sult  
voic  
offe  
Ah  
the  
my  
to a  
the  
I ca  
my  
requ  
least  
by t  
to a  
mise  
I kn  
the p

then descending from  
 rs, he remains there  
 many fountains of  
 s, and inviting them  
 for a little while at  
 w them in this way  
 From each altar  
 the Blessed Sacra-  
 mak to us, and say:  
 u fly from my pres-  
 not come, why will  
 one who loves you so  
 umbles himself to re-  
 your sake? What  
 t come to judge you,  
 s Sacrament of Love  
 o save every one who  
 me. "I came not to  
 to save the world."

suaded that as Jesus  
 s always living to  
 us" (Heb. vii.), so  
 the Altar he is ful-  
 the office of our ad-  
 f as a victim to his  
 ain for us mercy and  
 r. Hence, the devout  
 ro ought to pray to

Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament as one  
 speaks to a beloved friend: "*As lover  
 speaks to one beloved, as friend to friend.*"

SO then, O my Lord and King, hidden  
 in this Sacrament, since thou dost in-  
 vite me to converse with thee, I will open  
 my heart with confidence, and speak. O  
 my Jesus, ardent lover of souls, I know  
 too well the injustice and ingratitude of  
 men towards thee. Thou lovest them, and  
 they do not love thee: thou dost confer  
 benefits on them, and they return thee in-  
 sults: thou wouldst have them hear thy  
 voice, and they will not listen: thou dost  
 offer them graces, and they refuse them.  
 Ah! my Jesus, I too have been once among  
 the number of these ungrateful souls. O  
 my God, it is only too true. But I desire  
 to amend, and I wish to compensate for  
 the injuries I have done thee, by doing all  
 I can to please thee for the remainder of  
 my life. Tell me, O Lord, what thou dost  
 require of me. I will do it without the  
 least reserve. Make known to me thy will  
 by the way of holy obedience, and I hope  
 to accomplish it. My God! I firmly pro-  
 mise never to leave undone any act which  
 I know to be agreeable to thee, although  
 the performance of it should cost me the

loss of all things, of relations, friends, character, health, and even life itself. Let me lose all, if only I may do thy will! Happy loss, when all is sacrificed to content thy heart, O God of my soul! I love thee, O sovereign good, above all goods worthy of my love, and in loving thee I unite my feeble heart with the hearts of all the Seraphim. I unite it with the heart of Mary, and with the heart of Jesus. I love thee with my whole soul; I wish to love thee alone, now and forever.

*Short prayer to remember and repeat.*  
—My God! my God! I am thine, and thou art mine.

The Spiritual Communion, page 120.

of  
to  
Re  
spe  
pro  
the  
the  
war  
of t  
mal  
Wa  
ture  
even  
sent  
the  
pray  
to in  
alth  
The  
stitu  
the k  
tache  
mero  
of gr  
roun  
each  
of pr  
medit  
1829;  
is imp  
they c

## DEVOTIONS.

relations, friends, char-  
 on life itself. Let me  
 do thy will! Happy  
 if I could to content thy  
 soul! I love thee, O  
 all goods worthy of  
 ing thee I unite my  
 hearts of all the Ser-  
 th the heart of Mary,  
 f Jesus. I love thee  
 I wish to love thee  
 r.

*Remember and repeat.*  
 I am thine, and

monition, page 120.

## WAY OF THE CROSS.

145

*The Way of the Cross.*

It was a very frequent and most touching devotion of Christians in former times to make a pilgrimage to the Holy Land of Palestine, where our Blessed Redeemer lived and died, and there to visit every spot of ground which had been made sacred by his presence, and especially those which were known as the stations of his passion and death, and to honor these holy places by prayer and by penance. Afterwards, when the Holy Land had fallen into the hands of the infidel Saracens, and Christians could no longer make this pilgrimage with safety, this exercise of the Way of the Cross was invented as a substitute. Pictures representing the most moving and remarkable events of our Lord's passion, from the time of his sentence to his burial, are hung about the walls of the church, and by visiting these in succession, and praying before each one, we are able in some manner to imitate the devotion of Catholics of other days, although by a pilgrimage far less long and painful. The Way of the Cross, in its present form, was instituted in the middle of the fourteenth century, by the Franciscans. The Sovereign Pontiffs have attached to it many indulgences, which are too numerous to mention here. Any one who is in a state of grace may gain these indulgences by making the round of these fourteen stations, meditating before each one upon the mystery it represents. No form of prayer is required, nor is it necessary that these meditations should be long. (S. C. Ind. 22 Sept., 1829; do. 7 April, 1831.) As for those to whom it is impossible to fulfil these conditions, either because they cannot meditate, or are unable to visit the sta-

tions, they may make the Way of the Cross in another manner, by means of a crucifix indulgenced for this purpose. These gain all the indulgences by holding the crucifix in their hand, and reciting fourteen times the PATER, AVE, and GLORIA; then five times PATER, AVE, and GLORIA, in honor of the five wounds of our Lord; and finally, one PATER, AVE, and GLORIA, for the intention of the Sovereign Pontiff.

The following beautiful method of performing this devotion is from the pen of St. Alphonsus.

---

PRAYER BEFORE THE HIGH ALTAR.

**O** JESUS Christ, my Lord, with what great love thou dost pass over this painful road, which led thee to death; and I—how often I have offended thee! But now, I love thee with my whole soul, and because I love thee, I am sincerely sorry for having offended thee. My Jesus, pardon me, and permit me to accompany thee in this journey. Thou art going to die for love of me, and it is my wish also, O my dearest Redeemer, to die for love of thee. O yes, my Jesus, in thy love I wish to live in thy love I wish to die.

---

OUR DEVOTIONS.

The Way of the Cross in an-  
of a crucifix indulgenced for  
in all the indulgences by  
their hand, and reciting four-  
VE, and GLORIA; then five  
GLORIA, in honor of the five  
and finally, one PATEN, AVE,  
intention of the Sovereign  
method of performing this  
of St. Alphonsus.

THE HIGH ALTAR.

my Lord, with what  
u let pass over this  
led thee to death; and  
a accursed thee! But  
th my whole soul, and  
I am sincerely sorry  
thee. My Jesus, par-  
me to accompany thee  
hou art going to die for  
is my wish also, O my  
to die for love of thee.  
n thy love I wish to  
wish to die.

WAY OF THE CROSS.

147

FIRST STATION.

*Jesus is condemned to death.*

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise  
Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou hast  
redeemed the world.

Consider how Jesus, after having been  
scourged and crowned with thorns, was un-  
justly condemned by Pilate to die on the  
Cross. (*Pause awhile.*)

MY adorable Jesus, it was not Pilate;  
no, it was my sins that condemned  
Thee to die. I beseech thee, by the merits  
of this sorrowful journey, to assist my soul  
in her journey towards eternity. I love  
Thee, my beloved Jesus; I love thee more  
than myself; I repent with my whole heart  
of having offended Thee. Never permit  
me to separate myself from Thee again  
Grant that I may love Thee always; and  
then do with me what Thou wilt.

*Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*

Jesus! for the love of me  
You go to die on Calvary;  
Let me, Jesus, follow too,  
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

## SECOND STATION.

*Jesus is made to bear his Cross.*

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise Thee.

R. Because by thy Holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider how Jesus, in making this journey with the cross on his shoulders, thought of us, and offered for us to his Father the death He was about to undergo. (*Pause awhile.*)

**M**Y most beloved Jesus! I embrace all the tribulations Thou hast destined for me until death. I beseech Thee, by the merits of the pain Thou didst suffer in carrying Thy cross, to give me the necessary help to carry mine with perfect patience and resignation. I love Thee, Jesus my love, above all things; I repent with my whole heart of having offended Thee. Never permit me to separate myself from Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee always, and then do with me what Thou wilt.

*Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*

Jesus! for the love of me  
You go to die on Calvary;  
Let me, Jesus, follow too,  
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

DEVOTIONS.

STATION.

*bear his Cross.*

O Christ, and praise

by Holy Cross Thou  
rld.

, in making this jour-  
is shoulders, thought  
us to his Father the  
to undergo. (*Pause*

Jesus! I embrace all  
Thou hast destined  
I beseech Thee, by  
Thou didst suffer in  
give me the neces-  
sary with perfect pa-  
I love Thee, Jesus  
ings; I repent with  
ving offended Thee.  
separate myself from  
at I may love Thee  
with me what Thou

*ary. Glory be, &c.*

re of me  
Calvary;  
low too,  
Lord, with you.

WAY OF THE CROSS.

149

THIRD STATION.

*Jesus falls the first time under his Cross.*

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise  
Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou  
hast redeemed the world.

Consider this first fall of Jesus under  
His Cross. His flesh was torn by the  
scourges. His head crowned with thorns,  
and He had lost a great quantity of blood.  
He was so weakened He could scarcely  
walk, and yet he had to carry this great  
load upon his shoulders. The soldiers  
struck Him rudely, and thus He fell sever-  
al times. (*Pause awhile.*)

**M**Y Jesus, it is not the weight of the  
Cross, but of my sins, which has made  
Thee suffer so much pain. Ah, by the  
merits of this first fall, deliver me from  
the misfortune of falling into mortal sin.  
I love Thee, O my Jesus; I repent with  
my whole heart of having offended Thee.  
Never permit me to separate myself from  
Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee al-  
ways; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

*Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*

Jesus! for the love of me  
You go to die on Calvary;  
Let me, Jesus, follow too,  
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.



## FOURTH STATION.

*Jesus meets his afflicted Mother.*

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider the meeting of the Son and the Mother, which took place on this journey. Their looks became like so many arrows to wound those hearts which loved each other so tenderly. (*Pause awhile.*)

MY sweet Jesus, by the sorrow Thou didst experience in this meeting, grant me the grace of a truly devoted love for Thy most holy Mother. And thou, my Queen, who wast overwhelmed with sorrow, obtain for me, by thy intercession, a continual and tender remembrance of the passion of thy Son. I love Thee, Jesus my love, above all things; I repent of ever having offended Thee. Never permit me to separate myself from Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee always; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

*Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*

Jesus! for the love of me  
You go to die on Calvary;  
Let me, Jesus, follow too,  
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

AR DEVOTIONS.

H STATION.

is afflicted Mother.

nee, O Christ, and praise

thy holy Cross Thou  
world.

eting of the Son and the  
k place on this journey.  
e like so many arrows  
earts which loved each  
(*Pause awhile.*)

, by the sorrow Thou  
ce in this meeting, grant  
truly devoted love for  
other. And thou, my  
overwhelmed with sor-  
by thy intercession, a  
er remembrance of the

I love Thee, Jesus my  
ings; I repent of ever  
hee. Never permit me  
rom Thee again. Grant  
Thee always; and then  
Thou wilt.

*Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*

ne love of me  
e on Calvary;  
s, follow too,  
suffer, Lord, with you.

WAY OF THE CROSS.

151

FIFTH STATION.

*The Cyrenian helps Jesus to carry his Cross.*

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise  
Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou  
hast redeemed the world.

Consider how the Jews, seeing that at  
each step Jesus was on the point of expir-  
ing, and fearing He would die on the way,  
when they wished him to die the ignomin-  
ious death of the cross, constrained Simon  
the Cyrenian to carry the cross behind our  
Lord. (*Pause awhile.*)

**M**Y most beloved Jesus, I will not refuse  
the cross as the Cyrenian did; I ac-  
cept it; I embrace it. I accept in partic-  
ular the death Thou hast destined for me,  
with all its pains; I unite it to Thy death,  
I offer it to Thee. Thou hast died for love  
of me; I will die for love of Thee. Help  
me by Thy grace. I love Thee, Jesus my  
love, above all things; I repent with my  
whole heart of having offended Thee.  
Never permit me to separate myself from  
Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee al-  
ways; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

*Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*

Jesus! for the love of me  
You go to die on Calvary;  
Let me, Jesus, follow too,  
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

## SIXTH STATION.

*Veronica wipes the face of Jesus.*

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider how the holy woman named Veronica, seeing Jesus so ill used, and His face bathed in sweat and blood, presented Him with a towel, with which He wiped His sole face, leaving on it the impression of His holy countenance. (*Pause awhile.*)

MY most beloved Jesus, Thy face was beautiful before, but in this journey it has lost all its beauty, and wounds and blood have disfigured it. Alas! my soul also was once beautiful, when it received Thy grace in baptism; but I have disfigured it since by my sins; Thou alone, my Redeemer, canst restore it to its former beauty. Do this by Thy passion, O Jesus. I repent with my whole heart of having offended Thee. Never permit me to separate myself from Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee always; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

*Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*

Jesus! for the love of me  
You go to die on Calvary;  
Let me, Jesus, follow too,  
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

## STATION.

*the face of Jesus.*

O Christ, and praise

thy holy Cross Thou  
world.

holy woman named  
us so ill used, and His  
and blood, presented  
which He wiped His  
on it the impression  
ance. (*Pause awhile.*)

Jesus, Thy face was  
but in this journey it  
uty, and wounds and  
it. Alas! my soul  
ful, when it received  
n; but I have disfig-  
ins; Thou alone, my  
store it to its former  
Thy passion, O Jesus.  
whole heart of having  
r permit me to separ-  
e again. Grant that  
ys; and then do with

*Mary. Glory be, &c.*  
love of me  
on Calvary;  
follow too,  
der, Lord, with you.

## SEVENTH STATION.

*Jesus falls the second time.*V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise  
Thee.R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou  
hast redeemed the world.

Consider the second fall of Jesus under  
the Cross; a fall which renews the pain of  
all the wounds of His head and members.  
(*Pause awhile.*)

MY most sweet Jesus, how many times  
Thou hast pardoned me, and how many  
times have I fallen again, and begun again  
to offend Thee? O by the merits of this  
second fall, give me the necessary helps to  
persevere in Thy grace until death. Grant  
that in all temptations which assail me I  
may always commend myself to Thee. I  
love Thee, Jesus my love, above all things;  
I repent with my whole heart of having  
offended Thee. Never permit me to separ-  
ate myself from Thee again. Grant that  
I may love Thee always; and then do with  
me what Thou wilt.

*Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*

Jesus! for the love of me  
You go to die on Calvary;  
Let me, Jesus, follow too,  
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

## EIGHTH STATION.

*Jesus speaks to the Daughters of Jerusalem.*

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider how these women wept with compassion at seeing Jesus in such a pitiable state, streaming with blood, as He walked along. "*My children*," said He, "*weep not for Me, but for your children.*" (*Pause awhile.*)

**M**Y Jesus, laden with sorrows, I weep for the offences I have committed against Thee, because of the pains they have deserved, and still more because of the displeasure they have caused Thee, who hast loved me so much. It is Thy love more than the fear of hell, which causes me to weep for my sins. My Jesus, I love Thee more than myself; I repent with my whole heart of having offended Thee. Never permit me to separate myself from Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee always; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

*Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*

Jesus! for the love of me  
You go to die on Calvary;  
Let me, Jesus, follow too,  
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

STATION.

daughters of Jerusalem.

e, O Christ, and praise

thy holy Cross Thou  
world.

ese women wept with  
Jesus in such a piti-  
g with blood, as He  
y children," said Ho,  
ut for your children."

with sorrows, I weep  
as I have committed  
use of the pains they  
still more because of  
r have caused Thee,  
so much. It is Thy  
fear of hell, which  
or my sins. My Jesus,  
han myself; I repent  
t of having offended  
t me to separate my-  
t. Grant that I may  
und then do with me

Mary. *Glory be, &c.*

dove of me  
ou Calvary;  
follow too,  
fer, Lord, with you.

NINTH STATION.

*Jesus falls the third time.*

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise  
Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou  
hast redeemed the world.

Consider the third fall of Jesus Christ.  
His weakness was extreme, and the cruelty  
of His executioners excessive, who tried to  
hasten His steps when He could scarcely  
move. (*Pause awhile.*)

**A** H, my outraged Jesus, by the merits  
of the weakness Thou didst suffer in  
going to Calvary. give me strength suffi-  
cient to conquer all human respect, and all  
my wicked passions, which have led me to  
despise Thy friendship. I love Thee, Jesus  
my love, above all things; I repent with  
my whole heart of having offended Thee.  
Never permit me to separate myself from  
Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee al-  
ways; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

*Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*

Jesus! for the love of me  
You go to die on Calvary;  
Let me, Jesus, follow too,  
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

## TENTH STATION.

*Jesus is stripped of his Garments.*

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider the violence with which the executioners stripped Jesus. His inner garments adhered to his torn flesh, and they dragged them off so roughly, that the skin came with them. Compassionate your Saviour thus cruelly treated. (*Pause awhile.*)

**M**Y innocent Jesus, by the merits of the torment Thou hast felt, help me to strip myself of all affection to things of earth, in order that I may place all my love in Thee, who art so worthy of my love. I love Thee, O Jesus, above all things; I repent with my whole heart of having offended Thee. Never permit me to separate myself from Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee always; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

*Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*

Jesus! for the love of me  
You go to die on Calvary;  
Let me, Jesus, follow too,  
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

DEVOTIONS.

TATION.

*of his Garments.*

O Christ, and praise

Thy holy Cross Thou  
hast redeemed the world.

Consider with which the  
Jesus. His inner  
his torn flesh, and  
so roughly, that the  
Compassionate your  
treated. (*Pause*)

by the merits of the  
at felt, help me to  
section to things of  
may place all my  
t so worthy of my  
O Jesus, above all  
my whole heart of  
Never permit me  
Thee again. Grant  
always; and then do  
it.

*Our Father. Glory be, &c.*

re of me  
Calvary;  
low too,  
, Lord, with you.

WAY OF THE CROSS.

187

ELEVENTH STATION.

*Jesus is nailed to the Cross.*

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise  
Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou  
hast redeemed the world.

Consider how Jesus, after being thrown  
on the Cross, extended His hands, and of-  
fered to his eternal Father the sacrifice of  
His life for our salvation. These barbarians  
fastened Him with nails, and then, securing  
the Cross, allowed Him to die with anguish  
on this infamous gibbet. (*Pause awhile.*)

**M**Y Jesus, loaded with contempt, nail my  
heart to Thy feet, that it may ever re-  
main there, to love Thee, and never quit  
Thee again. I love Thee more than myself;  
I repent with my whole heart of having  
offended Thee. Never permit me to sep-  
arate myself from Thee again. Grant  
that I may love Thee always; and then  
do with me what Thou wilt.

*Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*

Jesus! for the love of me  
You go to die on Calvary;  
Let me, Jesus, follow too,  
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.



## TWELFTH STATION.

*Jesus dies on the Cross.*

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider how Jesus, after three hours' agony on the Cross, consumed with anguish, abandoned himself to the weight of His body, bowed His head, and died. (*Pause awhile.*)

O MY dying Jesus, I kiss devoutly the Cross on which Thou didst die for love of me. I have merited by my sins to die a miserable death, but Thy death is my hope. Ah! by the merits of thy death, give me grace to die embracing Thy feet, and burning with love to Thee. I commit my soul into Thy hands. I love Thee, O Jesus, above all things; I repent of ever having offended Thee. Permit not that I ever offend Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee always; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

*Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*

Jesus! for the love of me  
You came to die on Calvary;  
Let me, Jesus, follow too,  
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

## STATION.

*the Cross.*

O Christ, and praise

y holy Cross Thou  
ld.s, after three hours'  
consumed with an-  
self to the weight of  
is head, and died.I kiss devoutly the  
Thou didst die for  
erited by my sins to  
out Thy death is my  
merits of thy death,  
embracing Thy feet,  
to Thee. I commit  
ds. I love Thee, O  
s; I repent of ever  
Permit not that I  
Grant that I may  
and then do with me*ry. Glory be, &c.*ve of me  
on Calvary;  
ollow too,  
r, Lord, with you.

## THIRTEENTH STATION.

*Jesus is taken down from the Cross.*V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise  
Thee.R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou  
hast redeemed the world.

Consider how our Lord, having expired,  
two of his disciples, Joseph and Nicodemus,  
took Him down from the Cross, and placed  
Him in the arms of His afflicted Mother,  
who received Him with unutterable ten-  
derness, and pressed Him to her bosom.  
(*Pause awhile.*)

O MOTHER of sorrow, for the love of  
this Son, accept me for thy servant,  
and pray for me. And Thou, my Re-  
deemer, since thou hast died for me, per-  
mit me to love Thee: for I wish but Thee,  
and nothing more. I love Thee, my Jesus,  
above all things; I repent of ever having  
offended Thee. Never permit me to offend  
Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee al-  
ways; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

*Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*

Jesus! for the love of me  
You came to die on Calvary;  
Let me, Jesus, follow too,  
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

## FOURTEENTH STATION.

*Jesus is placed in the Sepulchre.*

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise Thee

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider how the disciples carried the body of Jesus to bury it, accompanied by His holy Mother, who arranged it in the sepulchre with her own hands. They then closed the tomb, and all withdrew. (*Pause awhile.*)

AH, my buried Jesus, I kiss the stone that incloses Thee. But Thou didst rise again the third day. I beseech Thee by Thy resurrection, to make me rise glorious with Thee at the last day, to be always united with Thee in heaven, to praise Thee, and love Thee forever. O Jesus, I love Thee, and I repent of ever having offended Thee. Permit not that I ever offend Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

*Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*

Jesus! for the love of me  
You came to die on Calvary;  
Let me, Jesus, follow too,  
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

*Finally say, Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c., three times, to gain other Indulgences.*

, O Christ, and praise

thy holy Cross Thou  
world.

disciples carried the  
ry it, accompanied by  
o arranged it in the  
vn hands. They then  
all withdrew. (*Pause*

us, I kiss the stone  
ee. But Thou didst  
lay. I beseech Thee  
to make me rise glo-  
ne last day, to be al-  
e in heaven, to praise  
forever. O Jesus, I  
nt of ever having of-  
t not that I ever of-  
rant that I may love  
h me what Thou wilt.

ary. *Glory be, &c.*

ve of me

on Calvary;

ollow too,

r, Lord, with you.

all Mary, *Glory be, &c., &c.*

cca.

# The Steps of our Saviour's Passion.

(*An excellent Devotion for Fridays, and for Lent,  
composed by St. Augustine.*)

I. O dearest Jesus, so sorrowfully pray-  
ing to thy Father in the Garden, whilst  
trembling with agony, and covered with a  
sweat of blood: have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mer-  
cy on us.*

II. O dearest Jesus, betrayed by a  
traitor's kiss into wicked hands, seized  
upon, and bound like a robber, and aban-  
doned by thy disciples: have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy  
on us.*

III. O dearest Jesus, by the unjust  
council of the Jews, found guilty of death,  
led to Pilate as a malefactor, spurned and  
mocked by unjust Herod: have mercy  
on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy  
on us.*

IV. O dearest Jesus, stripped of all thy garments, and most cruelly scourged at the pillar; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.*

V. O dearest Jesus, crowned with thorns, buffeted, smitten with a reed, blindfolded, covered with a purple garment, derided in every way, and saturated with contempt; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.*

VI. O dearest Jesus, less valued than the robber Barabbas, rejected by the Jews, and unjustly condemned to the death of the cross; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.*

VII. O dearest Jesus, laden with the cross of wood, and led to thy place of punishment like a lamb to slaughter; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.*

VIII. O dearest Jesus, ranked among thieves, blasphemed and derided, with gall and vinegar insulted in thy thirst, and from the sixth to the ninth hour left hanging on the cross in dreadful torment; have mercy on us.

Jesus, stripped of all thy  
t cruelly scourged at the  
y on us.

*on us, Lord, have mercy*

Jesus, crowned with  
hitten with a reed, blind-  
h a purple garment, de-  
ty, and saturated with  
orey on us.

*on us, Lord, have mercy*

Jesus, less valued than  
as, rejected by the Jews,  
nned to the death of the  
on us.

*n us, Lord, have mercy*

Jesus, laden with the  
led to thy place of pun-  
b to slaughter; have

*n us, Lord, have mercy*

Jesus, ranked among  
and derided, with gall  
ed in thy thirst, and  
e ninth hour left hang-  
dreadful torment; have

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy  
on us.*

IX. O dearest Jesus, extended lifeless  
on the gibbet of the cross, in presence of  
thy holy Mother pierced with a lance, and  
shedding blood and water in one mingled  
stream; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy  
on us.*

X. O dearest Jesus, taken down from  
the cross, and by thy virgin Mother bathed  
with tears of most bitter sorrow; have  
mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy  
on us.*

XI. O dearest Jesus, shrouded with  
stripes, marked with five wounds, em-  
balmued with spices, and laid in the sepul-  
chre; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy  
on us.*

V. Surely he hath borne our infirmities,  
*R. And carried our sorrows.*

PRAYER.

O GOD, who for the world's redemption  
wast pleased to be born, circumcised,  
rejected by the Jews, betrayed by the kiss  
of the traitor Judas, bound with chains,

led like an innocent lamb to sacrifice, and shamefully presented before Annas, Caiaphas, Pilate, and Herod, accused by false witnesses, beaten with whips and buffets, insulted, spit upon, crowned with thorns, smitten with a reed, blindfolded, stripped of thy garments, fastened with nails to the cross, and lifted up on high, reputed among thieves, made to drink of gall and vinegar, and wounded by a lance ;—O ! by these most sacred sufferings, which, unworthy as I am, I thus commemorate, and by thy holy cross and death, deliver me, Lord, from the pains of hell, and deign to lead me where thou didst lead that thief who was crucified by thy side : thou, who with the Father and the Holy Ghost, livest and reignest world without end. Amen.

---

### The Steps of our Saviour's Childhood.

*(An excellent devotion for Advent, and until Epiphany.)*

I. O dearest Infant Jesus, from the bosom of the Father descending for our salvation, conceived of the Holy Ghost, abhorring not the Virgin's womb, Word

nt lamb to sacrifice, and  
ted before Annas, Cai-  
herod, accused by false  
with whips and buffets,  
, crowned with thorns,  
d, blindfolded, stripped  
stened with nails to the  
on high, reputed among  
rink of gall and vinegar,  
a lance;—O! by these  
ngs, which, unworthy as  
memorate, and by thy  
ath, deliver me, Lord,  
nell, and deign to lead  
st lead that thief who  
y side: thou, who with  
Holy Ghost, livest and  
out end. Amen.

Saviour's Childhood.

for Advent, and until  
phany.)  
ant Jesus, from the bo-  
descending for our sal-  
of the Holy Ghost,  
Virgin's womb, Word

made flesh, receiving the form of a slave;  
have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

II. O dearest Infant Jesus, with thy  
Virgin Mother visiting Elizabeth, filling  
John the Baptist, thy Forerunner, with  
the Holy Ghost, and sanctifying him while  
yet in his Mother's womb; have mercy  
on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

III. O dearest Infant Jesus, nine  
months imprisoned in the womb, anxiously  
expected by the Virgin Mary and St. Jo-  
seph, and by God the Father offered for  
the world's salvation; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

IV. O dearest Infant Jesus, born in  
Bethlehem of the Virgin Mary, wrapped  
in swaddling clothes, and laid in the man-  
ger, heralded by Angels, and visited by  
Shepherds; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

V. O dearest Infant Jesus, after eight  
days wounded in thy circumcision, called  
by the glorious name of Jesus, and thus  
foreshowing both by name and blood a  
Saviour's office; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

VI. O dearest Infant Jesus, revealed



to the three Wise men by a star, adored by them on thy Mother's bosom, and presented with mystical gifts of gold, frankincense, and myrrh; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

VII. O dearest Infant Jesus, presented in the temple by thy Virgin Mother, caressed in the arms of Simeon, and by Anna the prophetess made known to Israel; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

VIII. O dearest Infant Jesus, sought for by wicked Herod to be put to death, carried by Saint Joseph with thy Mother into Egypt, rescued from the cruel slaughter, and glorified by the fame of the martyred Innocents; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

IX. O dearest Infant Jesus, in Egypt remaining with most Holy Mary, and the Holy Patriarch Joseph, until the death of Herod; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

X. O dearest Infant Jesus, returning back from Egypt to the land of Israel, wearied by many labors in the way, and into the city of Nazareth retiring to dwell; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

mon by a star, adored  
other's bosom, and pre-  
cious gifts of gold, frank-  
; have mercy on us.

*on us, Infant Jesus.*

Infant Jesus, presented  
thy Virgin Mother, ea-  
of Simeon, and by Anna  
de known to Israel;

*on us, Infant Jesus.*

Infant Jesus, sought  
od to be put to death,  
Joseph with thy Mother  
from the cruel slaugh-  
y the fame of the mar-  
ave mercy on us.

*on us, Infant Jesus.*

Infant Jesus, in Egypt  
st Holy Mary, and the  
eph, until the death of  
on us.

*on us, Infant Jesus.*

Infant Jesus, returning  
to the land of Israel,  
bors in the way, and  
areth retiring to dwell;

*on us, Infant Jesus.*

XI. O dearest Infant Jesus, obediently  
remaining in the holy house of Nazareth,  
there dwelling piously with thy parents,  
and rapidly advancing in wisdom, age, and  
grace; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

XII. O dearest Infant Jesus, led to  
Jerusalem at the age of twelve, there  
sought for by thy Parents with great sor-  
row, but after three days found with joy  
among the Doctors; have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.*

V. The Word was made flesh. Alleluia.

*R. And dwelt among us. Alleluia.*

PRAYER.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Lord  
of heaven and earth, who revealest  
thyself to the humble; grant, we beseech  
thee, that commemorating with due honor,  
and following with worthy imitation these  
most sacred mysteries of thy Son, the In-  
fant Jesus, we may happily arrive at that  
heavenly kingdom which thou hast pro-  
mised to thy little ones; through the same  
Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

### Of Devotion to the Blessed Virgin Mary.

Every true and pious Catholic will preserve in his heart a tender devotion to the Blessed Virgin Mary, and this for many and most obvious reasons, among which are the following :

1. It is Mary who gave birth to Jesus Christ our Redeemer : she is, therefore, the true Mother of God. Think seriously for a moment, Christian, on these few words : MARY IS THE MOTHER OF GOD. Could God bestow on her a nobler name, or a greater dignity ? O then, with what eyes will not one day Jesus look on those who would not honor his Blessed Mother, although he himself has honored her so much ! Is there, indeed, a creature more beloved by God than Mary, and will you not love her whom God loves so much ?

2. The holy Church of God itself teaches us devotion to Mary. How many churches and altars have been erected in her honor, how many feasts instituted for her glory, how many confraternities and even religious orders established under her name, how many treasures of grace and of indulgences have been attached by the Church to the practice of honoring Mary !

Has not God performed innumerable miracles through her intercession, as so many privileged places of devotion and of pilgrimage show us ? Have not kings and princes placed their states under her protection ? All who truly revere Jesus Christ raise

# the Blessed Virgin Mary.

Catholics will preserve in his  
o the Blessed Virgin Mary,  
ost obvious reasons, among  
e birth to Jesus Christ our  
ore, the true Mother of God.  
ment, Christian, on these  
E MOTHER OF GOD. Could  
er name, or a greater dig-  
eyea will not one day Jesus  
not honor his Blessed Mo-  
has honored her so much!  
ure more beloved by God  
not love her whom God

God itself teaches us devo-  
churches and altars have  
how many feasts instituted  
confraternities and even  
ed under her name, how  
and of indulgences have  
rch to the practice of bon-

ed innumerable miracles  
as so many privileged  
pilgrimage show us? Have  
eed their states under her  
y rovere Jesus Christ raise

## DEVOTION TO THE BLESSED VIRGIN. 169

their voices in honor of Mary. For how can he honor  
the Son, who despises the Mother?

3. Mary is our hope. The Holy Church names  
her so, when she salutes her with these words:  
"Hail, our Hope!" God refuses her nothing that  
she asks, because he is her Son. Neither will she  
refuse any thing to us, because she is our Mother.  
Jesus gave her to us for our Mother, with these  
words: "*Woman, behold thy Son!*" She is the  
tenderest, the most devoted, the most compassionate,  
and most loving of all mothers. Are you a great  
sinner? Do not despair of salvation on that account;  
pray to Mary, the refuge of sinners, and you will not  
sink in the stormy waves of the sea of life. Would  
you grow in virtue, ask of Mary, the queen of saints,  
and she will certainly obtain grace for you. Are you  
troubled, call on Mary, the comforter of the unhappy,  
and you will certainly be comforted.

"Remember, O most compassionate Virgin," St.  
Augustine exclaims, "that it never was heard that  
any one had sought for refuge under thy protection,  
without obtaining relief!"

Cultivate carefully, then, in your heart, this devo-  
tion to the blessed Mother of God, and be sure that  
Mary will obtain for you great graces in return for  
the little acts of love and homage which you offer to  
her. In particular, do not neglect those devotions  
which are so well approved, and so generally prac-  
tised by devout Catholics, such as the visits to the  
Blessed Virgin, the Litany, and the Rosary.

## VISITS TO THE BLESSED VIRGIN.

*(For every day in the week.)*

These visits usually follow immediately after those to the Blessed Sacrament (p. 122.) They are made by kneeling down before the altar of the Blessed Virgin in the church, or before any image of hers, in whatever place it may be, and making use devoutly of the following reflections and prayers. Those who cannot always have access to the church, will do well to keep a small image for this purpose, in some retired part of the house.

## FOR SUNDAY.

A fertile source of grace which it is our great happiness to possess, is Mary our Mother, so rich in goods and graces, says St. Bernard, that there is not a man in the world who does not participate in them. We all receive of her fulness. God himself has filled her with grace, as the Angel said to her, "Hail! full of grace!" It is not for herself alone, but for us also, adds St. Peter Chrysologus, that she received this great treasure of grace, so that afterwards she might communicate it to her devout followers in every age.

*Prayer of St. Ephraim.*

**O** QUEEN of the universe, and most bountiful sovereign! thou art the great advocate of sinners, the sure port of those

BLESSED VIRGIN.

(say in the week.)

Immediately after those to the Blessed Virgin in the church, or, in whatever place it may be, by of the following reflections cannot always have access to to keep a small image for this part of the house.

SUNDAY.

of grace which it is our possess, is Mary our goods and graces, says ere is not a man in the t participate in them. er fulness. God him- with grace, as the Angel ! full of grace ! " It me, but for us also, adds us, that she received of grace, so that after- municate it to her de- ery age.

St. Ephraim.

universe, and most ign ! thou art the great the sure port of those

who have suffered shipwreck, the resource of the world, the ransom of captives, the solace of the weak, the comfort of the afflicted, the refuge and salvation of every creature. O ! full of grace ! enlighten my understanding, and loosen my tongue, that I may recount thy praises, and sing to thee that angelical salutation which thou dost so justly merit. Hail ! thou who art the peace, the joy, the consolation of the whole world ! Hail ! Paradise of delight, the sure asylum of all who are in danger, the source of grace, the mediatrix between God and man !

*Short prayer to remember and repeat.*  
—Refuge of sinners, take pity on me.

(At the end of each visit, repeat the following prayer, in order to obtain the powerful patronage of the Mother of God.)

**M**OST holy and immaculate Virgin, my Mother Mary, it is to thee, the Mother of my God, the Queen of the world, the advocate, the hope, and the refuge of sinners, that I have recourse to-day ; I, who am the most miserable of all. I render thee my humble homage, O great Queen, and I thank thee for all the graces which thou hast bestowed upon me until now, particularly for having delivered me from

hell, which I have so often deserved. I love thee, O most amiable Sovereign, and for the love I bear thee, I promise to serve thee always, and to do all in my power to make others love thee also. I place in thee, after God, all my hopes. I confide my salvation to thy care. Accept me for thy servant, and receive me under thy mantle, O Mother of mercy, and since thou art so powerful with God, deliver me from all temptations, or rather obtain for me the strength to triumph over them until death. Obtain for me, I beseech thee, a perfect love for Jesus Christ. To thee I look for grace to make a good death. O my Mother, by the love which thou bearest to God, I beseech thee to help me at all times, and particularly at the decisive moment of death. Do not leave me until thou seest me safe in heaven, occupied in blessing thee, and singing thy mercies throughout eternity. *Amen.*

## FOR MONDAY.

*"Whoever is a little one, let him come to me."* (Prov. ix.) Mary engages all those children who have need of a mother to come to her, as to the most tender of all mothers. The love of all the mothers in

so often deserved. I  
amiable Sovereign, and  
thee, I promise to serve  
do all in my power to  
thee also. I place in  
my hopes. I confide  
care. Accept me for  
give me under thy man-  
ney, and since thou art  
I, deliver me from all  
er obtain for me the  
over them until death.  
ceseech thee, a perfect  
To thee I look for  
death. O my Mo-  
which thou bearest to  
to help me at all  
y at the decisive mo-  
t leave me until thou  
on, occupied in bless-  
thy mercies through-

NDAY.

le one, let him come  
Mary engages all  
ve need of a mother  
e most tender of all  
f all the mothers in

the world, says the pious Nieremberg, is  
no more than a shadow compared with that  
love which Mary bears to each one of us.  
My mother! mother of my soul! thou  
who, after God, lovest me, and desirest my  
salvation more than all the world beside,  
—O my mother, show thyself to be indeed  
a mother.

*Prayer of St. Bernard.*

**M**OST sweet and amiable Mary, no one  
can pronounce thy name without feel-  
ing the greatest desire to love thee; and  
those who do love thee, cannot call thee to  
mind without being animated to love thee  
more. Pray for us to thy divine Son, that  
he may vouchsafe to strengthen our weak-  
ness: no one is better entitled to speak in  
our favor to thy God, and ours, than thy-  
self, who art the nearest to him. Intercede,  
then, for us, O blessed Mother, because  
thy Son hears thee, and thou canst obtain  
whatever thou wilt ask.

*Short prayer, &c.*—O Mary, obtain for  
me the grace to have constant recourse to  
thee.

(Conclude as on page 171.)

FOR TUESDAY.

O sweetest, most compassionate, and  
15\*



most amiable Sovereign ! with what tender confidence St. Bernard inspires me, when I have recourse to thee ! Thou dost not examine, he says, the merits of each one that has recourse to thy goodness, but thou dost promise help to all who will pray to thee. Thou wilt hear me willingly, therefore, if I pray. Behold, then, my petition ! Listen : I am a poor sinner, and deserve a thousand hells. I desire, however, to change my life ; I wish to love that God whom I have so much offended. I consecrate myself to thy service, I give myself to thee, all miserable as I am. O then, save now a penitent who is thine, and no more his own. O my Queen, hast thou heard me ? Indeed, I hope thou hast both heard and answered me.

*Prayer of St. Germain.*

**M**OST holy Virgin ! who art the greatest consolation that I receive from God ; thou who art the heavenly dew which assuages all my pains ; thou who art the light of my soul when it is enveloped in darkness ; thou who art my guide in unknown paths, the support of my weakness, my treasure in poverty, my remedy in sickness, my comfort in trouble, my refuge in misery,

sign! with what ten-  
Bernard inspires me,  
e to thee! Thou dost  
s, the merits of each  
e to thy goodness, but  
p to all who will pray  
hear me willingly,  
Behold, then, my  
I am a poor sinner,  
and hell. I desire,  
my life; I wish to love  
ve so much offended.  
to thy service, I give  
miserable as I am. O  
tent who is thine, and  
my Queen, hast thou  
hope thou hast both  
ue.

t. Germain.

who art the greatest  
I receive from God;  
evenly dew which as-  
thou who art the light  
s enveloped in dark-  
y guide in unknown  
f my weakness, my  
y remedy in sickness,  
my refuge in misery,

and the hope of my salvation: hear my  
supplications, have pity on me as becomes  
the Mother of so good a God, and obtain  
for me the favorable reception of all my  
petitions at the throne of mercy.

*Short prayer, &c.*—O merciful! O pi-  
ous! O sweet Virgin Mary!

(Conclude as on page 171.)

FOR WEDNESDAY.

St. Bernard says, that Mary is that ce-  
lestial ark which will surely save us from  
the wreck of eternal damnation, if we only  
take refuge there in time. The ark which  
saved Noe from the universal deluge was  
the type of Mary, but, says Hesychius,  
Mary is an ark more vast, more powerful,  
and more charitable. The ark of Noe  
could only receive the few men and ani-  
mals who were saved in it, but Mary re-  
ceives and saves with certainty all those  
who take refuge under her mantle. How  
unhappy should we be if we had not Mary;  
but, O my Queen, how many men are lost!  
And why? Because they will not have re-  
course to thee. Who would ever be lost  
that had recourse to thee?

*Prayer of St. Anselm.*

**H**ELP us, O queen of mercy, without  
regarding the multitude of our sins.

Remember that our Creator took of thee a human body, not to condemn, but to save sinners. Hadst thou been chosen to be the Mother of God for thy own benefit alone, thou mightest then be said to have no particular interest in our salvation; but God clothed himself in thy flesh for the sake of all mankind. Help us, therefore, and protect us. Thou knowest the need which we have of thy assistance, and we earnestly recommend ourselves to thy prayers. Pray that we may not be eternally lost, but with thee may love and serve Jesus Christ forever.

*Short prayer, &c.*—O Mary, all my hopes are placed in thee.

(Conclude as on page 171.)

FOR THURSDAY.

What comfort I find in my troubles, how I am consoled in my sorrows, what strength I find in my temptations, when I think of thee, and call thee to my aid, O my sweet and holy mother, Mary! O Saints of Paradise, you had great reason to give to my Sovereign those beautiful names of "Harbor of the Afflicted," like St. Ephrem; "Remedy of our Misery," and "Consolation of the Unhappy," like St.

ur Creator took of thee  
to condemn, but to save  
thou been chosen to be  
ed for thy own benefit  
st then be said to have  
est in our salvation; but  
elf in thy flesh for the  
d. Help us, therefore,  
Thou knowest the need  
thy assistance, and we  
nd ourselves to thy  
at we may not be eter-  
thee may love and serve  
er.

*Ec.*—O Mary, all my  
thee.

as on page 171.)

THURSDAY.

nd in my troubles, how  
sorrows, what strength  
tions, when I think of  
o my aid, O my sweet  
Mary! O Saints of  
great reason to give  
ose beautiful names  
e Afflicted," like St.  
of our Misery," and  
e Unhappy," like St.

Bonaventure; "End of our Tears," like  
St. Germain. Dear Mary, console me,  
then, for I see myself all covered with sins,  
and surrounded by enemies, without virtue,  
and grown cold in the love of God. Com-  
fort me, comfort me! Bring me the con-  
solation which springs from the beginning  
of a new life, a life truly pleasing to thy  
Son, and to thee.

*Prayer of St. John Damascenus.*

**H**AIL, Mary! thou hope of Christians.  
Hear the petition of a sinner who  
wishes to love thee with the greatest ten-  
derness, and to honor thee as thou deserv-  
est, and who reposes in thee, next after  
God, his hope of salvation. Indebted as I  
am to thee for the preservation of my life,  
I entreat thee to restore me to the grace  
of thy divine Son. Thou art the surest  
pledge of my salvation: deliver me then,  
by thy prayers, from the heavy load of my  
sins. Disperse the darkness of my under-  
standing; banish every inordinate affection  
from my heart; repress the temptations of  
my spiritual enemies, and so order my life,  
that, under thy protection, I may arrive at  
eternal repose in heaven.

*Short prayer, Ec.*—Change me, Mary,  
my Mother; thou canst do it.

(Conclude as on page 171.)

## FOR FRIDAY.

St. Bernard assures us that the charity of Mary towards us could not be more tender, nor more powerful than it is, for her heart is always full of compassion for us, and her good-will is accompanied with power to help us. So then, most pure and virgin Queen, thou art rich in power, and rich in compassion. Thou art both able and desirous to save us all. I will pray to thee to-day and always, in the words of the devout Blossius: O my Sovereign, protect me in my combats, fortify me in my weakness. O most holy Mary, in this great contest which I sustain against hell, aid me always: but if ever thou seest me wavering and ready to yield, O my Sovereign, stretch out thy hand to me without delay, and sustain me still more powerfully. O God, what temptations still remain to be surmounted until death! Ah! Mary, my refuge, my strength, and my hope, never permit that I should lose the grace of God, for I am resolved, in all my temptations, to have always immediate recourse to thee.

*Prayer of St. Bernard.*

**R**EMEMBER, Mary, that it never was heard of, that a sinner had fled to thy

FRIDAY.

res us that the charity could not be more tender than it is, for her of compassion for us, is accompanied with So then, most pure and art rich in power, and Thou art both able e us all. I will pray always, in the words of O my Sovereign, protects, fortify me in my t holy Mary, in this I sustain against hell, if ever thou seest me to yield, O my Sovereign hand to me without e still more powerfully. tions still remain to be ath! Ah! Mary, my and my hope, never lose the grace of God, a all my temptations, diate recourse to thee.

St. Bernard.

ary, that it never was sinner had fled to thy

protection, and been abandoned by thee. O Mother of God, thou prayest for all; pray, then, for me, who am the greatest of sinners, and therefore have the greatest need of thy intercession.

*Short prayer, &c.*—Help me, Mary! Mary! help me!

(Conclude as on page 171.)

FOR SATURDAY.

The blessed Amadeus says that Mary, our most glorious Queen, remains continually in the presence of God, as our advocate, interposing in our favor the assistance of her prayers, which are all-powerful before him. For, he continues, she sees our miseries and our dangers, and in her clemency, this amiable Sovereign has pity on us, and comes to our aid with a mother's love. O my advocate, and my most tender mother, it is then true that thou seest the miseries of my soul, the dangers by which I am surrounded, and that thou prayest for me. Pray, yes, pray on, and do not cease to pray, until thou see me safe in Paradise, there occupied in praising thee. The pious Blossius assures me that thou art, after Jesus, the sure salvation of those who are thy faithful servants. Ah! the

grace which I ask of thee to-day is, that thou wilt grant to me the happiness to be thy faithful slave until death, in order that after death I may go to bless thee in heaven, certain there to be no more exposed to stray away from thy sacred feet, so long as God is God.

*Prayer of St. Ildefonsus.*

**O** MY Sovereign, and Mother of my God, thou art blessed amongst all women, pure amongst all virgins, and queen of all the heavenly host: all nations call thee blessed. Vouchsafe that I may publish as much as possible thy greatness, that I may love thee to the utmost of my power, and that I may serve thee with all the capacity of my soul.

*Short prayer, &c.*—O that I may learn to praise thee, most sacred Virgin!

(Conclude as on page 171.)

t of thee to-day is, that  
me the happiness to be  
until death, in order that  
go to bless thee in heaven,  
no more exposed to stray  
ered feet, so long as God

of St. Ildefonso.

, and Mother of my God,  
sed amongst all women,  
virgins, and queen of all  
t: all nations call thee  
afe that I may publish as  
thy greatness, that I may  
ntmost of my power, and  
thee with all the capacity

te.—O that I may learn  
st sacred Virgin!

to as on page 171.)

# The Rosary of the Blessed Virgin. (Otherwise called "the Beads.")

THE Rosary is one of the most beautiful, most profitable, and most popular of all devotions. It was revealed to St. Dominic by the divine Mother herself, about the beginning of the thirteenth century, and has continued ever since to be so general a favorite with all classes of the faithful, that to neglect it may be attributed, in most cases, to a lack of piety, whilst to despise it is the sure indication of an uncatholic spirit.

The Rosary, when practised in the most perfect manner, consists of two distinct modes of prayer joined together in one exercise. It is a combination of mental prayer, or meditation, with vocal prayer. The meditation is made by the consideration of the most memorable and touching "mysteries" or events in the life, passion, and victory of Jesus Christ our Redeemer. The vocal prayer consists of the recitation, on the beads, of the Lord's Prayer, the Hail Mary, and the Gloria Patri, or Doxology.

The Mysteries to be meditated are 15 in number, and divided into three parts, which are named the 5 joyful, the 5 sorrowful, and the 5 glorious mysteries. The rosary-beads on which the vocal prayers are recited are also divided, in a corresponding manner, into 3 parts, and each part into 5 decades (or tens), each decade consisting of 1 bead for the Pater, and 10 for the Aves. The Gloria at the end of every decade is recited on the same bead as the Pater which begins the decade that follows.

The Chaplet, or, as it is sometimes called, "the Rosary of 5 decades," constitutes only a third part of the full rosary, and is the common form in which



the beads are made and used at the present day, it not being usual to recite more than one part at a time.

## INDULGENCES.

The indulgences attached to the recitation of the Rosary are of two kinds, viz. : the ordinary indulgences, and those (so called) of St. Bridget. Among these indulgences, the principal are the following :

1st. Those who are accustomed to recite weekly the Chaplet, or Rosary of 5 decades, blessed in the ordinary manner, gain an indulgence of 100 days each time.

2d. If the Rosary has been blessed by a Priest authorized to give the Bridgetine indulgences, one gains, for every time he recites the 5 decades, an indulgence of 100 days for each bead. The Rosaries blessed during the mission receive these as well as the ordinary indulgences.

N. B.—Those who are not capable of meditating the mysteries, may gain the above indulgences by simply saying their beads with piety.

### A METHOD OF SAYING THE ROSARY, WITH THE MYSTERIES.

(By St. Alphonsus Liguori.)

Taking your beads in your right hand, by the medal or cross, bless yourself, and say, "*In the name of the Father*," &c. Then recite, by way of introduction, the *Credo*, 1 *Pater*, 3 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*; after which, you go on with the meditation of the mysteries, and the recitation of the decades, as follows :

#### THE FIVE JOYFUL MYSTERIES.

##### I.

#### THE MESSAGE OF THE ANGEL.

In this mystery we contemplate how the blessed Virgin Mary received from the

used at the present day, it is more than one part at a

INDULGENCES.

ached to the recitation of the Rosary, viz.: the ordinary indulgence of St. Bridget. Among the principal are the following: accustomed to recite weekly of 5 decades, blessed in the an indulgence of 100 days

has been blessed by a Priest Bridgetine indulgences, one recites the 5 decades, an indulgence for each bead. The Rosaries receive these as well as

is not capable of meditating in the above indulgences by beads with piety.

AYING THE ROSARY, THE MYSTERIES.

(*Monnus Litquort.*)

right hand, by the medal or say, "In the name of the Father," by way of introduction, the and 1 *Gloria*; after which, you in of the mysteries, and the recitation follows:

FUL MYSTERIES.

I.

OF THE ANGEL.

ve contemplate how the angel received from the

Archangel Gabriel the news that she should conceive and bring forth into the world our Lord Jesus Christ. O, the tender pity of our God, who might have saved us by sending an angel to redeem us, but chose rather to come himself, and to die for our salvation! But, alas! where is the gratitude of men, where is the return of love we owe to a God so full of mercy? Holy Mother of God, so full always of love to Jesus Christ, who became thy Son that he might deliver us from hell, obtain for us the grace to love him also with all our heart.

Then say on your beads 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, in honor of the divine Mother, and to obtain this holy love of God.

II.

THE VISITATION.

In this mystery we contemplate how the blessed Virgin Mary, having learned that St. Elizabeth, her cousin, was with child, set out immediately to visit her, and remained with her three months. The visit of Mary was the source of grace to this whole family. Happy indeed is every soul which Mary deigns to visit! Let us pray, then, to our dear Lady, that she will be pleased to visit our souls, to sanctify and save them.

Pray now to this intention, 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on your beads.

## III.

## THE BIRTH OF OUR LORD.

In this mystery we contemplate how the Virgin Mary brought forth our Redeemer, at midnight, in the stable of Bethlehem, between two animals of the stall. When the time of her delivery arrived, Mary was in the city of Bethlehem, but being very poor, was unable to procure any lodging, so that she was obliged to take shelter in a cave, which was used as a stable for cattle, and there she gave birth to the Son of God, and laid him on a bed of straw in the manger. It pleased our Lord Jesus Christ to come into the world in the form of a babe, and in a manger, in order that sinners might have more confidence to approach him. Sinners then that we are, let us take courage, and beseech the blessed Virgin to obtain for us a true and unchanging confidence in the mercy of her Son, our Redeemer.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

## IV.

## THE PRESENTATION IN THE TEMPLE.

In this mystery we contemplate how, forty days after the birth of our Lord, the

ULAR DEVOTIONS.

III.

H OF OUR LORD.

y we contemplate how the  
ight forth our Redeemer,  
he stable of Bethlehem,  
als of the stall. When  
elivery arrived, Mary was  
ethlehem, but being very  
to procure any lodging,  
bliged to take shelter in  
is used as a stable for  
he gave birth to the Son  
um on a bed of straw in  
lensed our Lord Jesus  
to the world in the form  
a manger, in order that  
o more confidence to ap-  
pers then that we are, let  
and beseech the blessed  
for us a true and un-  
ce in the mercy of her  
er.

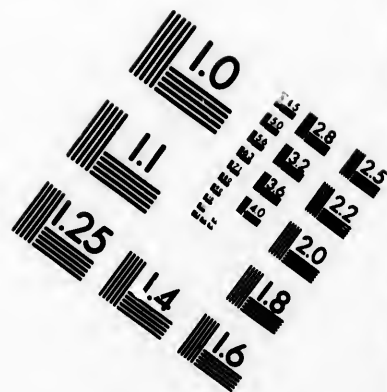
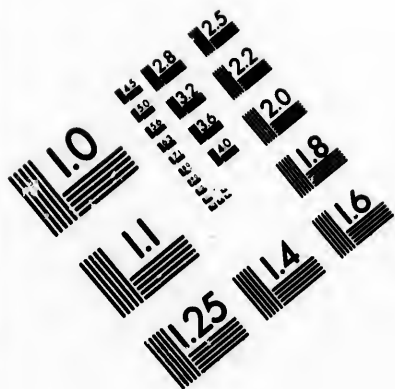
and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

IV.

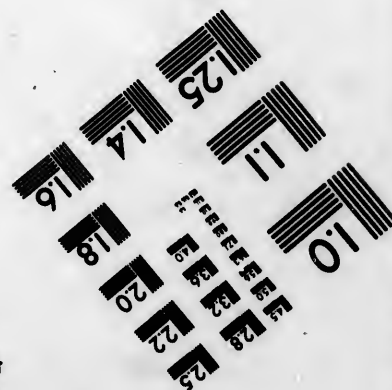
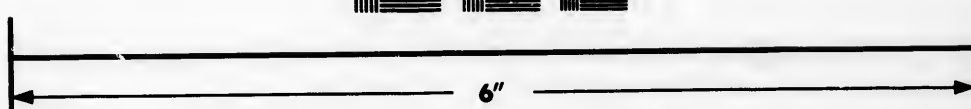
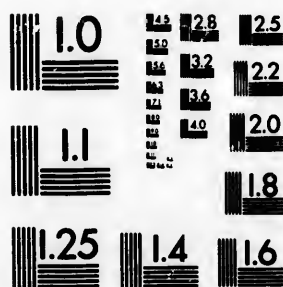
TION IN THE TEMPLE.

y we contemplate how,  
the birth of our Lord, the





# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

**© 1985**

h  
P  
v  
t  
n  
w  
th  
b  
o  
s  
sl  
e  
u  
ci  
al  
co

M  
du  
th  
do  
se  
te  
Je  
th

blessed Virgin, that she might fulfil the precept of the purification, offered her divine Son in the temple, and placed him in the arms of the aged Simeon. Mary had no need to be purified, because she was always free from stain; but in order to obey the law, and through humility, she went to be purified, and to appear sullied, like other women. Since then, Mary, who was so pure, was not ashamed to appear as if she needed to be purified, how shall we ever be ashamed to confess our sins? Let us pray to the blessed Virgin while we recite this next decade, that she will help us always to overcome every repugnance to confess our sins.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

## V.

## THE FINDING IN THE TEMPLE.

In this mystery we contemplate how Mary, having lost her Son, sought for him during three days, and found him again the third day, disputing in the midst of the doctors. The blessed Virgin and St. Joseph, having gone to Jerusalem to visit the temple, took with them the little child Jesus, then only twelve years old. On their return, they lost him. For three



days, then, they sought after him, with many sighs and tears, and found him at last in the temple. Mary never lost the grace of her Son, but only his presence, and nevertheless, she sought after him with tears. O, how much greater reason the sinner has to search for Jesus Christ, and that with many tears, when he has lost his grace! Whoever seeks for him in this way, will find him surely. Let us pray, then, to the blessed Virgin for so many poor sinners who have lost Jesus Christ, that she may obtain for them a true sorrow for their sins.

Recite 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads; and then conclude with the following prayer:

## PRAYER.

**O** GOD! whose only begotten Son, by his life, death, and resurrection, has purchased for us the rewards of eternal life: grant, we beseech thee, that while we meditate upon these mysteries in the most holy Rosary of the Blessed Virgin Mary, we may imitate what they contain, and obtain what they promise: through the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

ght after him, with  
s, and found him at  
Mary never lost the  
ut only his presence,  
sought after him with  
a greater reason the  
for Jesus Christ, and  
when he has lost his  
aks for him in this  
urely. Let us pray,  
Virgin for so many  
e lost Jesus Christ,  
r them a true sorrow

*Gloria*, on the beads; and  
owing prayer:

ER.  
ly begotten Son, by  
d resurrection, has  
rewards of eternal  
thee, that while we  
ysteries in the most  
essed Virgin Mary,  
hey contain, and ob-  
e: through the same  
en.

## THE FIVE SORROWFUL MYSTERIES.



In the name of the Father, &c.

The Creed, 1 Pater, 3 Aves, 1 Gloria.

I.

## THE AGONY IN THE GARDEN.

In the first sorrowful mystery, we con-  
template how Jesus Christ sweat drops  
of blood, when praying in the Garden of  
Olives.

Our Lord was seized with such great  
sadness in the Garden of Olives that, as he  
said, it was enough to take away his life.

*"My soul is sorrowful even unto death."*  
What was it, then, afflicted Jesus Christ  
so much in the garden? What was it  
made him sweat those drops of blood? It  
was the sight of our sins that caused him  
this cruel agony. Let us unite our sorrow  
with that of Jesus Christ. Let us beseech  
the Blessed Virgin to obtain for us such a  
true and lasting sorrow for our sins, that  
we may never more give our Saviour any  
cause to weep for us.

Then say on your beads 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*.

II.

## THE SCOURGING AT THE PILLAR.

In the second sorrowful mystery, we con-

template how Jesus was cruelly scourged in the house of Pilate, where, according to the revelation made to St. Bridget, he received more than 6,000 blows. This scourging was so cruel, that his sacred Body became like a leper's; that is to say, one continual wound from head to foot, according to the prophecy of Isaias, "*And we have thought him as it were a leper.*" The doctors assure us that Jesus Christ was pleased to suffer this great punishment, especially to satisfy for the sins of men against chastity. Alas! alas! the impurities of sinners are the scourges which made our Saviour suffer. O! let us pray to the Blessed Virgin to deliver us from this vice which makes hell so full, and to aid us in the time of temptation.

Recite 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

### III.

#### THE CROWNING WITH THORNS.

In the third sorrowful mystery, we contemplate how Jesus Christ was crowned with thorns, and treated like a mock king. After having been scourged, he was made to sit upon a stone step; they put a reed in his hand to represent a sceptre, a rag upon his shoulders for a royal mantle, and on his head, in place of a crown, a wreath

was cruelly scourged  
e, where, according to  
to St. Bridget, he re-  
6,000 blows. This  
rueful, that his sacred  
leper's; that is to say,  
d from head to foot,  
hecy of Isaias, "And  
as it were a leper."  
us that Jesus Christ  
er this great punish-  
atisfy for the sins of  
y. Alas! alas! the  
rs are the scourges  
vour suffer. O! let  
ed Virgin to deliver  
ich makes hell so full,  
time of temptation.  
and 1 Gloria, on the beads.

WITH THORNS.  
wful mystery, we con-  
Christ was crowned  
ted like a mock king.  
ourged, he was made  
tep; they put a reed  
sent a sceptre, a rag  
r a royal mantle, and  
of a crown, a wreath

of thorns, which they struck with canes to  
make them penetrate. The soldiers then  
insulted him, saying, "*Hail! King of the  
Jews,*" and buffeted him. Sinners do the  
same; for they confess, but scarcely risen  
from the feet of their confessor, they go  
home from the church to give Jesus Christ  
new blows on the face. Let us beseech  
the Blessed Virgin to obtain for us that  
we may die sooner than ever offend our  
Lord any more.

1 Pater, 10 Aves, and 1 Gloria, on the beads.

## IV.

## THE CARRYING OF THE CROSS.

In the fourth sorrowful mystery, we con-  
template how Jesus Christ, having been  
condemned to death by Pilate, was made  
to bear the cross upon his shoulders. With  
great affection, Jesus embraced this cross,  
to satisfy for our sins. It is therefore just  
that we, in our turn, to satisfy for the of-  
fences which we have given him, should  
embrace the crosses which God sends us.  
Let us pray Mary to obtain for us a holy  
spirit of resignation, and patience under  
every trial.

1 Pater, 10 Aves, and 1 Gloria, on the beads.

## V.

## THE CRUCIFIXION OF OUR LORD.

In the fifth sorrowful mystery, we contemplate how Jesus Christ, having come to the hill of Calvary, was stripped, and nailed to the cross, where he died for love of us, in the presence of Mary, his afflicted Mother. Consider what a bitter death our Saviour suffered to purchase our love. Let us keep by us always some beautiful image of Jesus crucified, and, often looking at it, let us say to him: I love thee, my Jesus, because thou hast died for me. Now, let us pray that afflicted Mother Mary to obtain for us the grace to think often of the dying love of Jesus Christ for us.

*1 Pater, 10 Aves, and 1 Gloria, on the beads; and then conclude with the same Prayer given at the end of the Joyful Mysteries, page 186.*

## THE FIVE GLORIOUS MYSTERIES.



In the name of the Father, &c.

*The Creed, 1 Pater, 3 Aves, and 1 Gloria.*

## I.

## THE RESURRECTION OF OUR LORD.

In the first glorious mystery, we con-

## OF OUR LORD.

ful mystery, we con-  
Christ, having come  
y, was stripped, and  
here he died for love  
of Mary, his afflicted  
at a bitter death our  
urchase our love. Let  
some beautiful image  
d, often looking at it,  
love thee, my Jesus,  
d for me. Now, let  
Mother Mary to ob-  
o think often of the  
hrist for us.

ta, on the beads; and then  
ayer given at the end of the

## OUS MYSTERIES.

the Father, &c.

Aves, and 1 Gloria.

## N OF OUR LORD.

us mystery, we con-

temple how, the third day after his death, Jesus rose again triumphant and glorious to die no more. Consider the glory of our Redeemer when he arose from the sepulchre, after having vanquished Satan, and delivered the human race, which that tyrant held in bondage. O! how great is the folly of the sinner, who, having been delivered once from the power of the devil, is willing to become his slave again for some wretched gain, or for the passing pleasures of this world. Let us pray the Virgin Mary to unite us so closely by love to Jesus Christ, that we may never again by a mortal sin become the slave of Lucifer.

Say on your beads for this intention, 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*.

## II

## THE ASCENSION OF OUR LORD INTO HEAVEN.

In the second glorious mystery, we contemplate how Jesus Christ, forty days after his resurrection, ascended into heaven in triumph, in the sight of his Mother, and of his disciples. Before Jesus Christ died for us, Paradise was closed against us: but by his death, Jesus has opened it for all those who love him. Ah! what a pity, that after our Saviour has suffered so much to obtain this Paradise, this happy king-

dom for us, so many foolish sinners should renounce it, and give themselves up to hell, for a worthless pleasure, for a mere nothing. Let us beseech our dear Lady to obtain for us the light to see clearly how miserable are the goods of this world, and how great the delight which God offers in the world to come, to those who love him.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

### III.

#### THE MISSION OF THE HOLY GHOST.

In the third glorious mystery, we contemplate how Jesus Christ, seated at the right hand of his Father, sent down the Holy Ghost to the chamber where the apostles, with the Virgin Mary, were assembled. Before receiving the Holy Ghost, the apostles were so feeble, so cold in the love of God, that at the time of Jesus' passion, one betrayed him, another denied him, and all abandoned him. But as soon as they had all received the Holy Ghost, they were so much inflamed with love, that they gave up their lives generously for Jesus Christ. St. Augustine says, "*He who loves does not labor.*" He who loves God feels no affliction under crosses, but rejoices rather. Let us ask of Mary to obtain for

polish sinners should  
themselves up to hell,  
e, for a mere nothing.  
Dear Lady to obtain  
e clearly how miser-  
this world, and how  
sh God offers in the  
se who love him.

*Gloria*, on the beads.

## THE HOLY GHOST.

us mystery, we con-  
Christ, seated at the  
her, sent down the  
mber where the apos-  
ary, were assembled.  
Holy Ghost, the apos-  
cold in the love of  
e of Jesus' passion,  
ther denied him, and  
But as soon as they  
Holy Ghost, they  
d with love, that they  
generously for Jesus  
says, "*He who loves*  
who loves God feels  
crosses, but rejoices  
f Mary to obtain for

## THE ROSARY.

198

us from the Holy Ghost the gift of his  
divine love, for then all the crosses of this  
life will seem sweet to us.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

## IV.

## THE ASSUMPTION OF OUR BLESSED LADY.

In the fourth glorious mystery, we con-  
template how Mary, twelve years after the  
resurrection of Jesus Christ, departed this  
life, and was carried up by angels to  
heaven. The death of Mary was full of  
peace and consolation, because her life had  
been all holy. Our death will not be like  
hers, for our sins will be then a subject of  
alarm. But if we abandon our sins, and  
consecrate ourselves to the service of Mary,  
then that good Mother will succor and com-  
fort us in that last moment, as she has done  
already to so many of her faithful servants.  
Let us place ourselves, then, under her pro-  
tection, with the firm purpose to amend  
our lives, and let us ask her now to assist  
us in the hour of our death.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

## V.

## THE CORONATION OF OUR BLESSED LADY.

In the fifth glorious mystery, we con-  
template how Mary was crowned by her



divine Son, and we contemplate her glory among the saints. When Mary was crowned in heaven by the hand of God, she was appointed also to be our advocate: for this reason, St. Amadeus says, that she prays for us incessantly. It is true that Mary prays for all men, but she prays especially for those who have recourse confidently to her intercession. Let us love, then, to say over and over again with St. Philip Neri: Mary, Mother of God, pray to Jesus for us; and while we recite this last decade of the Rosary, let us repeat with fervor those words of the holy Church, *Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us!*

Recite 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads, and then conclude, as before, at the end of the Joyful Mysteries, page 184.

#### ANOTHER SHORT AND EASY METHOD OF SAYING THE BEADS WITH THE MYSTERIES.

Another very good method of reciting the Rosary with the Mysteries, is to express the mystery appropriate to each decade in the middle of each *Ave*, immediately after the name of Jesus.

The following is an example of this method: Begin as usual with the *sign of the Cross*, and recite the *Credo*, the *Pater*, the three *Aves*, and the *Gloria*, and then go on with the recitation of the decades, as follows:

When you make use of the Five Joyful Mys-

contemplate her glory  
When Mary was  
by the hand of God,  
to be our advocate:  
merciful says, that she  
ly. It is true that  
en, but she prays es-  
have recourse con-  
fession. Let us love,  
over again with St.  
Mother of God, pray  
while we recite this  
rosary, let us repeat  
s of the holy Church,  
f God, pray for us!  
Gloria, on the beads, and  
the end of the Joyful Mys-

# EASY METHOD OF S WITH THE MYST-

ed of reciting the Rosary  
press the mystery appro-  
middle of each Ave, im-  
Jesus.

ple of this method: Be-  
of the Cross, and recite  
the three Aves, and the  
with the recitation of the

the Five Joyful Mys-

ries, say the Aves of the first decade in this manner:  
"Hail Mary, full of grace, the Lord is with thee;  
blessed art thou amongst women, and blessed is the  
fruit of thy womb, Jesus, whom thou didst conceive  
at the message of an angel: Holy Mary, Mother of  
God, pray for us sinners, now, and at the hour of our  
death. Amen." In the second decade, instead of  
the words, "whom thou didst conceive," &c., say,  
"whom thou didst carry in thy womb on thy visit to  
Elizabeth." In the third decade, "who was born of  
thee at Bethlehem." In the fourth, "whom thou didst  
present in the temple." In the fifth, "whom thou  
didst find in the temple." Having thus recited the  
five decades, end with the same prayer given in the  
other method. (See page 187.)

When you select for your devotion the SORROWFUL  
MYSTERIES, say in the middle of each Ave of the first  
decade, "who sweat blood for us in the garden." In  
the second decade, "who was scourged for us." In  
the third, "who was crowned with thorns for us." In  
the fourth, "who carried his cross for us." In the  
fifth, "who was crucified for us."

For the GLORIOUS MYSTERIES, in the first decade,  
say, "who arose from the dead." In the second,  
"who ascended into heaven." In the third, "who  
sent the Holy Ghost." In the fourth, "who took thee  
up into heaven." In the fifth, "who crowned thee  
Queen of heaven."

This method is perhaps the best of all, especially  
for those who recite their Rosary often, and alone,  
because it requires no book, and helps to keep the  
mind constantly fixed on the mystery to be meditated.

## The Litany of the Blessed Virgin.

(Called also the Litany of Loretto.)

KYRIE eleison.	LORD, have mercy upon us.
<i>Christe eleison.</i>	<i>Christ, have mercy upon us.</i>
Kyrie eleison.	Lord, have mercy upon us.
Christe audi nos.	Christ, hear us.
<i>Christe exaudi nos.</i>	<i>Christ, graciously hear us.</i>
Pater de cœlis Deus, miserere nobis.	God, the Father of heaven, have mercy upon us.
Filli Redemptor mundi Deus, miserere nobis.	God the Son, Redeemer of the world, have mercy upon us.
Spiritus Sancte Deus, miserere nobis.	God, the Holy Ghost, have mercy upon us.
Sancta Trinitas, unus Deus, miserere nobis.	Holy Trinity, one God, have mercy upon us.
Sancta Maria, ora pro nobis.	Holy Mary, pray for us.
Sancta Dei Genitrix, Sancta Virgo Virginum,	Holy Mother of God, Holy Virgin of Virgins,
Mater Christi, Mater divine gratiæ,	Mother of Christ, Mother of divine grace,
Mater purissima, Mater castissima, Mater inviolata, Mater intemerata,	Mother most pure, Mother most chaste, Mother undefiled, Mother inviolate,

*Ora pro nobis.*

*Pray for us.*

**The Blessed Virgin.**

*(Litany of Loretto.)*

LORD, have mercy upon  
us,  
*Christ, have mercy upon*  
us.  
Lord, have mercy upon  
us.  
*Christ, graciously hear*  
us.  
God, the Father of heav-  
en, *have mercy upon us.*  
God the Son, Redeemer  
of the world, *have mer-*  
*cy upon us.*  
God, the Holy Ghost,  
*have mercy upon us.*  
Holy Trinity, one God,  
*have mercy upon us.*  
Holy Mary, *pray for us.*

Holy Mother of God,  
Holy Virgin of Vir-  
gins,  
Mother of Christ,  
Mother of divine  
grace,  
Mother most pure,  
Mother most chaste,  
Mother undefiled,  
Mother inviolate,

*Pray for us.*

LITANY OF LORETTO.

197

Mater amabilis,  
Mater admirabilis,  
Mater Creatoris,  
Mater Salvatoris,  
Virgo prudentissima  
Virgo veneranda,  
Virgo predicanda,  
Virgo potens,  
Virgo clemens,

Virgo fidelis,  
Speculum justitie,  
Sedes sapientie,  
Causa nostre letitie  
Vas spirituale,  
Vas honorabile,  
Vas insigne devo-  
tionis,  
Rosa mystica,  
Turris Davidica,  
Turris eburnea,  
Domus aurea,  
Foderis arca,  
Janna cœli,  
Stella matutina,  
Salus infirmorum,  
Refugium peccato-  
rum,  
Consolatrix afflicto-  
rum,  
Auxillium Christian-  
orum,  
Regina Angelorum,  
Regina Patriarch-  
arum,

*Oratio pro nobis.*

Mother most amiable  
Mother most admir-  
able,  
Mother of our Cre-  
ator,  
Mother of our Re-  
deemer,  
Virgin most prudent,  
Virgin most vener-  
able,  
Virgin most renown-  
ed,  
Virgin most power-  
ful,  
Virgin most merci-  
ful,  
Virgin most faithful,  
Mirror of justice,  
Seat of wisdom,  
Cause of our joy,  
Spiritual vessel,  
Vessel of honor,  
Vessel of singular  
devotion,  
Mytical rose,  
Tower of David,  
Tower of ivory,  
House of gold,  
Ark of the covenant,  
Gate of heaven,  
Morning star,  
Health of the weak,  
Refuge of sinners,  
Comfortress of the  
afflicted,  
Help of Christians,  
Queen of Angels,  
Queen of Patriarchs,

*Pray for us.*

Regina Prophetarum  
Regina Apostolorum  
Regina Martyrum,  
Regina Confessorum,  
Regina Virginum,  
Regina Sanctorum  
omnium,  
Regina sine labe con-  
cepta,  
Agnus Dei, qui tollis pec-  
cata mundi, *parce nobis*  
*Domine.*

Queen of Prophets,  
Queen of Apostles,  
Queen of Martyrs,  
Queen of Confessors,  
Queen of Virgins,  
Queen of all saints,

Queen conceived  
without sin,

Lamb of God, who takest  
away the sins of the  
world, *spare us, O*  
*Lord.*

Agnus Dei, qui tollis pec-  
cata mundi, *audi nos*  
*Domine.*

Lamb of God, who takest  
away the sins of the  
world, *hear us, O Lord.*

Agnus Dei, qui tollis pec-  
cata mundi, *miserere*  
*nobis.*

Lamb of God, who takest  
away the sins of the  
world, *have mercy upon*  
*us.*

V. Ora pro nobis Sancta  
Dei Genitrix.

V. Pray for us, O holy  
Mother of God.

R. *Ut digni efficiamur*  
*promissionibus Christi.*

R. *That we may be made*  
*worthy of the promises*  
*of Christ.*

*Oremus.*

GRATIAM tuam, que-  
sumus Domine, men-  
tibus nostris infunde; ut  
qui, angelo nuntiante,  
Christi Filii tui incarna-  
tionem cognovimus, per  
passionem ejus et crucem  
ad resurrectionis gloriam  
perducamur: Per eun-  
dem Christum Dominum  
nostrum. *Amen.*

*Let us pray.*

POUR forth, we beseech  
thee, O Lord, thy di-  
vine grace into our  
hearts, that we to whom  
the incarnation of Christ  
thy Son was made known  
by the message of an an-  
gel, may by his passion  
and cross be brought to  
the glory of his resurrec-  
tion; through the same  
Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

DEVOTIONS.

Queen of Prophets,  
Queen of Apostles,  
Queen of Martyrs,  
Queen of Confessors,  
Queen of Virgins,  
Queen of all saints,

*Pray for us.*

Queen conceived  
without sin,  
Lamb of God, who takest  
away the sins of the  
world, spare us, O  
Lord.

Lamb of God, who takest  
away the sins of the  
world, hear us, O Lord.  
Lamb of God, who takest  
away the sins of the  
world, have mercy upon  
us.

V. Pray for us, O holy  
Mother of God.

R. That we may be made  
worthy of the promises  
of Christ.

*Let us pray.*

**P**OUR forth, we beseech  
thee, O Lord, thy di-  
vine grace into our  
hearts, that we to whom  
the incarnation of Christ  
thy Son was made known  
by the message of an an-  
gel, may by his passion  
and cross be brought to  
the glory of his resurrec-  
tion; through the same  
Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE SCAPULAR.

199

THE MEMORARE OF SAINT BERNARD.

**R**EMEMBER, O most merciful Virgin  
Mary, that it is unheard of, that any  
one flying to thee for protection, imploring  
thy help, or seeking thy intercession, was  
ever forsaken. Animated by this unerring  
confidence, I hasten to thee, Virgin of  
Virgins; I fly to thee, O sweet Mother;  
a wretched sinner, I prostrate myself  
groaning at thy feet; despise not my  
prayer, O Mother of the Divine Word,  
but graciously hear and grant the same.  
Amen.

THE SCAPULAR OF THE BLESSED VIRGIN  
MARY.

Just as men love to have their servants wear their  
livery, so Mary loves to see her servants wear her  
Scapular, to show their tender devotion to her, and  
that they belong to her family. Heretics, according  
to their fashion, laugh at this devotion, but the Holy  
Church has approved it by bulls and indulgences. It  
is related that, about the year 1251, the Blessed Vir-  
gin appeared to St. Simon Stock, an English Car-  
melite, and giving him this scapular, assured him  
that all who should die invested with it, would be  
saved from eternal fire. This vision is so well at-  
tested, that Pope Benedict XIV. does not hesitate to  
say, "We believe this vision to be true, and think it  
ought to be so considered by every one." No won-

der, then, that this beautiful devotion has become so widely spread, and continues to flourish throughout the Catholic Church.

#### ADVANTAGES OF THE SCAPULAR.

The advantages and privileges of this devotion are very great.

1. In the first place, it is not only the badge of our love and veneration for the holy Mother of God, but a sweet pledge of her protection. It entitles us to the benefit of her promise above mentioned, so that, if we wear it faithfully, Mary will surely assist us to persevere in the grace of God, and give us her most special and powerful protection in the hour of death.

2. By wearing the scapular, we participate in all the good works of the Carmelite order, as is expressed in the formula of the reception, which says: "In virtue of the power intrusted to me, I receive and admit you to the full participation of all the prayers, penances, suffrages, alms, watchings, masses, offices, and other spiritual duties, which are performed day and night, in every part of the world, through the mercy of Jesus Christ, by all the Religious of the holy order of Mount Carmel."

3. By means of it we may gain many most valuable indulgences, among which are the following:

#### INDULGENCES.

A plenary indulgence on the day of receiving it; and another on the Feast of our Lady of Mount Carmel, July 16, upon the usual conditions of confession and communion on those days, and praying for the ordinary intentions of the Church. A plenary indulgence also at the article of death, provided we pronounce, at least with the heart, if we cannot with the mouth, the holy name of Jesus. There is also an indulgence of one hundred days for every time we lodge a poor person, or give him alms in his necessity, or perform some other work of mercy, and one of forty days for those who recite every day 7 Paters

## DEVOTIONS.

al devotion has become so  
es to flourish throughout

### THE SCAPULAR.

ileges of this devotion are

not only the badge of our  
holy Mother of God, but  
ection. It entitles us to  
above mentioned, so that,  
ry will surely assist us to  
od, and give us her most  
ction in the hour of death.  
lar, we participate in all  
elite order, as is expressed  
option, which says: "In  
ted to me, I receive and  
ipation of all the prayers,  
atchings, masses, offices,  
which are performed day  
f the world, through the  
all the Religious of the  
l."

y gain many most valu-  
hich are the following:

### PRIVILEGES.

the day of receiving it;  
four Lady of Mount Car-  
al conditions of confession  
ays, and praying for the  
Church. A plenary in-  
le of death, provided we  
heart, if we cannot with-  
f Jesus. There is also an  
days for every time we  
e him alms in his neces-  
work of mercy, and one  
recite every day 7 Paters

### THE SCAPULAR.

201

and 7 Aves in honor of the Blessed Virgin. All these  
indulgences are applicable to the souls in Purgatory.

#### SABBATINE INDULGENCE.

The holy Mother of God appearing once to Pope  
John XXII. in a vision, accorded a further and most  
precious privilege to those who wear the Scapular.  
This is what goes usually by the name of the Sab-  
batine Indulgence, and mention is made of it in the  
Roman Breviary. "It is not only in this life," so  
says the Breviary, "that the blessed Virgin Mary  
shows herself favorable to her children of Mount  
Carmel; it is also in the life to come, for her power  
and her goodness extend everywhere. All those  
who, wearing the Scapular, are careful to recite the  
few prayers prescribed, and preserve their chastity  
according to their state of life, may piously hope  
that, should they have to suffer the fire of Purgatory,  
Mary will come to console them in her maternal  
tenderness, and cause them very soon to enter their  
heavenly country." This happy release may be  
looked for on the Saturday next after death.

#### THE DUTIES TO BE FULFILLED.

The only obligation, properly speaking, attached  
to the Scapular, is to wear it constantly with de-  
votion.

The obligations or duties (so called) of abstinence  
on Wednesdays and Saturdays, or of prayers substi-  
tuted in the place of this, are only imposed as neces-  
sary conditions to gain the Sabbatine indulgence.  
Any one neglecting to fulfil these conditions com-  
mit no sin thereby, nor does he forfeit the other priv-  
ileges of the Scapular, or lose his title to the other  
indulgences.

#### REMARKS.

1. To be received, in the first place, into the con-  
fraternity, and entitled to its privileges, it is neces-  
sary to be invested by a priest duly authorized, and



(unless there should be some special privilege to the contrary) to be inscribed upon the register.

2. When the first is worn out, or lost, or has been laid by, another may be taken and worn, which does not need to be blessed again.

3. It is not enough to carry the Scapular in the pocket, around the waist, or on the arm. It must be worn about the neck; but it makes no difference whether over or under the dress.

"My brethren," said St. Simon Stock to all the children of Mount Carmel, "treasure up in your hearts, and think often of the promises which the Mother of God has made us. Labor continually to assure your vocation by your good works, and to confirm by your conduct the choice which Mary has made of you to be her children. Be watchful, and persevere in that gratitude you owe for so great a mercy of God in your regard. Pray without ceasing, that the promise which has been given me may be accomplished in you, to the glory of the most Holy Trinity, of God the Father, of Jesus Christ, his divine Son, and of the Holy Ghost; and also of the most blessed Virgin Mary, whose praises and happiness all nations are to celebrate, according to the prophecy contained in the sacred Scriptures: '*Behold, henceforth all nations shall call me blessed!*' Amen."

T  
triu  
and  
Sain  
from  
brok  
Fore  
they  
tribe  
othe  
they  
our  
Th  
pray  
cum  
much  
fami  
to hi  
prom  
shall  
Th  
of Pa  
beyo  
whic  
Th  
what  
heave  
xv. 7  
or th  
alway  
do th

some special privilege to the upon the register. If it is worn out, or lost, or has been taken and worn, which does sin.

carry the Scapular in the, or on the arm. It must but it makes no difference in dress.

St. Simon Stock to all the angels, "treasure up in your hearts the promises which the Lord has made to us. Labor continually to your good works, and to the choice which Mary has made for her children. Be watchful, and do you owe for so great a reward. Pray without ceasing, and as has been given me may be the glory of the most Holy Jesus Christ, his divine Mother; and also of the most blessed Virgin Mary, whose praises and happiness are according to the promised Scriptures: *'Behold, I call me blessed!'* Amen."

### Devotion to the Saints.

THE Church militant on earth, and the Church triumphant in heaven, is one and the same Church, and unites her children all in one blest family. The Saints who reign with Christ in glory are separated from our sight, but the communion remains unbroken, and the sweet intercourse of charity goes on. Forever secure from danger, and inundated with joy, they can receive nothing, it is true, from us but our tribute of veneration and praise. But we, on the other hand, can hope great things from them, for they are able and willing to help us, and they know our wants.

They are able to help us. For if we value the prayers of a good man on earth, although still encumbered like ourselves by faults and miseries, how much more availing must be the intercession of these familiar friends and servants of God, who are so dear to him, and see him always face to face! If he has promised so much even to our poor prayers, how shall he deny any thing to them!

They are willing to help us. For surely, the bliss of Paradise has not taken away, but rather increased beyond measure, the only charity and sympathy which burned in their hearts when on earth.

They know our wants. They are not ignorant of what takes place here below. *"There is joy in heaven upon one sinner that doth penance."* St. Luke, xv. 7-10. Either the swift angels bring the tidings, or they read it in the smile of God, whose face they always behold. And when the good Christian prays, do they not know this also? O yes! in that safe



R DEVOTIONS.

they look back and see us all  
life; they witness our strug-  
les, and mingle their prayers

for these holy Saints, and In-  
cessant. This devotion is  
who is glorified in the glory  
*is et Deus in Sanctis eius.*  
in which their glory springs,  
which it all returns.

OF THE SAINTS.

us.  
us.  
us.

ear us.  
heaven, *Have mercy on us.*  
mer of the world, *Have*

*Have mercy on us.*  
d, *Have mercy on us.*  
us.

ns,

and Archangels,  
f blessed spirits,

hs and Prophets,

Pray for us.

LITANY OF THE SAINTS.

205

St. Peter,  
St. Paul,  
St. Andrew,  
St. James,  
St. John,  
St. Thomas,  
St. James,  
St. Philip,  
St. Bartholomew,  
St. Matthew,  
St. Simon,  
St. Thaddeus,  
St. Matthias,  
St. Barnaby,  
St. Luke,  
St. Mark,  
All ye holy Apostles and Evangelists,  
All ye holy Disciples of our Lord,  
All ye holy Innocents,  
St. Stephen,  
St. Laurence,  
St. Vincent,  
SS. Fabian and Sebastian,  
SS. John and Paul,  
SS. Cosmas and Damian,  
SS. Gervasius and Protasius,  
All ye holy Martyrs,  
St. Sylvester,  
St. Gregory,  
St. Ambrose,  
St. Augustin,  
St. Jerome,  
St. Martin,

Pray for us.

St. Nicholas,  
 All ye holy Bishops and Confessors,  
 All ye holy Doctors,  
 St. Anthony,  
 St. Benedict,  
 St. Bernard,  
 St. Dominic,  
 St. Francis,

All ye holy Priests and Levites,  
 All ye holy Monks and Hermits,  
 St. Mary Magdalen,

St. Lucy,  
 St. Agnes,  
 St. Cecily,  
 St. Agatha,  
 St. Catharine,  
 St. Anastasia,

All ye holy Virgins and Widows,  
 All ye men and women, saints of God, *make*  
*intercession for us.*

Be merciful unto us. *Spare us, O Lord.*

Be merciful unto us. *Graciously hear us, O*  
*Lord.*

From all evil, *O Lord, deliver us.*

From all sin,

From thy wrath,

From sudden and unprovided death,

From the deceits of the devil,

From anger, hatred, and all ill-will,

From the spirit of fornication,

From lightning and tempest,

From everlasting death, [nation,

Through the mystery of thy holy incar-

*Pray for us.*

*O Lord, deliver us.*

## DEVOTIONS.

and Confessors,

and Levites,  
and Hermits,and Widows,  
men, saints of God, makeSpare us, O Lord.  
Graciously hear us, O

d, deliver us.

provided death,  
the devil,  
and all ill-will,  
rueation,  
tempest,  
th, [nation,  
y of thy holy incar-

## LITANY OF THE SAINTS.

207

Through thy coming,  
Through thy nativity,  
Through thy baptism and holy fasting,  
Through thy cross and passion,  
Through thy death and burial, *M*  
Through thy holy resurrection,  
Through thy admirable ascension,  
Through the coming of the Holy Ghost  
the Comforter,

In the day of judgment,  
We sinners, do beseech thee to hear us.

That thou spare us, *m 4m*  
That thou pardon us, *m 4m*  
That thou vouchsafe to bring us to true  
penance,

That thou vouchsafe to govern and pre-  
serve thy holy Church,  
That thou vouchsafe to preserve our  
apostolic Prelate, and all ecclesiastical  
Orders in holy religion,

That thou vouchsafe to humble the ene-  
mies of the holy Church,  
That thou vouchsafe to give peace and  
true concord to Christian Kings and  
Princes,

That thou vouchsafe to grant peace and  
unity to all Christian people,  
That thou vouchsafe to confirm and pre-  
serve us in thy holy service,  
That thou lift up our minds to heavenly  
desires,  
That thou render eternal good things to  
all our benefactors,

O Lord, deliver us.

We beseech thee to hear us.

Pray for us.

O Lord, deliver us.

That thou deliver our souls, and those of  
our brethren, kinsfolks, and benefac-  
tors, from eternal damnation,  
That thou vouchsafe to give and pre-  
serve the fruits of the earth,  
That thou vouchsafe to give eternal rest  
to all the faithful departed,  
That thou vouchsafe graciously to hear  
us,

Son of God,

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the  
world, *spare us, O Lord.*

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the  
world, *graciously hear us, O Lord.*

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the  
world, *have mercy on us.*

PRAYER.

**O** GOD, whose property is always to  
have mercy, and to spare, receive our  
petition: that we, and all thy servants  
who are bound by the chain of sins, may  
by the compassion of thy goodness merci-  
fully be absolved.

Hear, we beseech thee, O Lord, the  
prayers of the suppliant, and pardon the  
sins of them that confess to thee; that in  
thy bounty thou mayest both give us par-  
don and peace.

Out of thy clemency, O Lord, shew thy  
unspeakable mercy to us, that so thou  
mayest both acquit us of our sins, and de-

r souls, and those of  
folks, and benefi-  
damnation,  
e to give and pre-  
the earth,  
to give eternal rest  
departed,  
graciously to hear

We beseech thee, O Lord,

kest away the sins of the  
Lord.  
kest away the sins of the  
hear us, O Lord.  
kest away the sins of the  
on us.

LAYER.

property is always to  
d to spare, receive our  
and all thy servants  
the chain of sins, may  
of thy goodness merci-

h thee, O Lord, the  
pliant, and pardon the  
onfess to thee; that in  
yest both give us par-

ney, O Lord, show thy  
to us, that so thou  
us of our sins, and de-

liver us from the punishments we deserve  
for them.

O God, who by sin art offended, and by  
penance pacified, mercifully regard the  
prayers of thy people making supplication  
to thee, and turn away the scourges of thy  
anger, which we deserve for our sins.

O Almighty and Eternal God, have  
mercy on thy servant N—, our chief Bish-  
op, and direct him according to thy clem-  
ency, into the way of everlasting salva-  
tion; that by thy grace he may desire  
those things that are agreeable to thee, and  
perform them with all his strength.

O God, from whom are all holy desires,  
right counsels, and just works, give to thy  
servants that peace which the world cannot  
give; that both our hearts may be disposed  
to keep thy commandments, and the fear  
of enemies being removed, the times by thy  
protection may be peaceable.

Inflame, O Lord, our reins and hearts  
with the fire of thy Holy Spirit, that we  
may serve thee with a chaste body, and  
please thee with a clean heart.

O God, the Creator and Redeemer of all  
the faithful, give to the souls of thy ser-  
vants departed the remission of all their  
sins; that through pious supplications they



may obtain the pardon which they have always desired.

Forerun, we beseech thee, O Lord, our actions by thy holy inspirations, and carry them on by thy gracious assistance: that every prayer and work of ours may begin always from thee, and by thee be happily ended.

O Almighty and Eternal God, who hast dominion over the living and the dead, and art merciful to all whom thou foreknowest shall be thine by faith and good works; we humbly beseech thee that they, for whom we have determined to offer up our prayers, whether this world still detains them in the flesh, or the world to come has already received them out of their bodies, may by the clemency of thy goodness, all thy saints interceding for them, obtain pardon and full remission of all their sins, through our Lord Jesus Christ thy Son, who liveth and reigneth, &c. *Amen.*

*V.* O Lord, hear my prayer.

*R.* And let my cry come unto thee.

*V.* May the Almighty and most merciful Lord graciously hear us. *R. Amen.*

*V.* And may the souls of the faithful departed, through the mercy of God, rest in peace. *R. Amen.*

pardon which they have  
 eseech thee, O Lord, our  
 ly inspirations, and carry  
 gracious assistance: that  
 work of ours may begin  
 , and by thee be happily

and Eternal God, who hast  
 the living and the dead, and  
 all whom thou foreknowest  
 faith and good works; we  
 thee that they, for whom  
 ned to offer up our prayers,  
 ld still detains them in the  
 ld to come has already re-  
 t of their bodies, may by  
 thy goodness, all thy saints  
 them, obtain pardon and  
 all their sins, through our  
 ist thy Son, who liveth and  
 Amen.

hear my prayer.  
 y cry come unto thee.  
 Almighty and most merci-  
 usly hear us. *R. Amen.*  
 y the souls of the faithful  
 gh the mercy of God, rest  
 men.

*Devotion to St. Joseph.*

"I do not remember," says St. Teresa, "ever to have asked any thing of St. Joseph, until this moment, which he did not obtain for me. One would be astonished, were I to tell of all the numberless graces which God has granted me by the intercession of this Saint, and of the perils, both of body and soul, from which he has delivered me. It seems to be the privilege of other saints to assist us in some particular necessities, but experience proves that this Saint assists us in all, as if by this the Lord would have us understand that as he was pleased to be subject to St. Joseph while on earth, so he is resolved to grant all his requests in heaven. This is what other persons have proved, to whom I had given counsel to recommend themselves to him. Such is the long experience I have of the great favors which he obtains from God, that I would gladly persuade the whole world to be devout to this Saint. I have never known any one that rendered some special homage to him, who has not made manifest progress in virtue. For several years I have been accustomed to ask some favor of him on the day of his festival, and always I perceive that I have been heard. If any one does not believe it, I beg of him for the love of God, to make the experiment. For my part, I do not know how any one can think of the Queen of Angels, and of the care which she took of Jesus in his childhood, without thanking St. Joseph for the succor he gave, during this time, to both mother and son." *Life of St. Teresa, ch. v.*

## DEVOUT PRAYERS IN HONOR OF ST. JOSEPH.

*Choice of St. Joseph as patron.*

**O** BLESSED Joseph, faithful guardian of my Redeemer Jesus Christ, and protector of thy chaste spouse the virgin Mother of God, I choose thee this day to be my especial patron and advocate, and I firmly resolve to honor thee as such from this time forth and always. Therefore I humbly beseech thee to receive me for thy client, to instruct me in every doubt, to comfort me in every affliction, and finally to defend and protect me in the hour of death. *Amen.*

*For his safe-conduct through life.*

**O** BLESSED Joseph, father and guide of Jesus Christ in his childhood and youth, who didst lead him safely in his flight through the desert, and in all the ways of his earthly pilgrimage, be also my companion and guide in this pilgrimage of life, and never permit me to turn aside from the way of God's commandments; be my refuge in adversity, my support in temptation, my solace in affliction, until at length I arrive at the land of the living, where with thee, and Mary thy most holy Spouse, and all the Saints, I may rejoice forever in Jesus my Lord. *Amen.*

## HONOR OF ST. JOSEPH.

*Joseph as patron.*

Joseph, faithful guardian of Jesus Christ, and spouse the virgin Mary, choose thee this day to my patron and advocate, and I will ever rely on thee as such from now and always. Therefore I beseech thee to receive me for thy patron in every doubt, to succor me in affliction, and finally to crown me in the hour of death.

*Conduct through life.*

Joseph, father and guide of my childhood, and protector of my youth, lead me safely in my pilgrimage, and in all the trials of my life, be also my patron in this pilgrimage of life. Let me not turn aside from thy commandments; be my strength, my support in every affliction, until at last I reach the land of the living, O Mary thy most holy Mother, I may rejoice in thy company. Lord. Amen.

## DEVOTION TO ST. JOSEPH.

213

*For grace to communicate devoutly.*

**O** BLESSED Joseph, how sweet and wonderful a privilege was thine, not only to see, but to carry in thy arms, to kiss and to embrace with fatherly affection that only begotten Son of God, whom so many Kings and Prophets desired to see, but were not able. O that, inspired by thy example and aided by thy patronage, I may often, with like feelings of love and reverence, embrace my Lord and Redeemer in the Blessed Sacrament of the altar, so that when my life on earth is ended, I may merit to embrace him eternally in heaven. Amen.

*For other particular graces.*

**O** BLESSED Joseph, since Jesus while on earth was subject to thee, rendered prompt obedience to thy commands, and cherished thee with most especial love and honor, how shall he now refuse thee any thing in heaven, where all thy merits receive their full reward! Pray for me therefore, O holy Patriarch, and obtain for me these necessary graces: first of all, that I may have a sincere contrition for my sins, that I may ever hate and fear all that is evil, and fly from it with firmness and constancy, especially from my most

besetting sins; secondly, that I may amend my life daily more and more, and constantly apply myself to the acquirement of virtue, especially those virtues which I need most; and lastly, that I may be kept safe amidst the various temptations and occasions, by which my soul may be exposed to the peril of damnation. For these and all other needful graces, O holy Joseph, I commend myself to the goodness and mercy of my God, and to thy fatherly care and intercession. *Amen.*

*For a happy death.*

**O** BLESSED Joseph, who didst yield thy last breath in the fond embrace of Jesus and of Mary,—when the seal of death shall close my career of life, come, holy Father, with Jesus and Mary to aid me, and obtain for me this only solace which I ask for in that hour, to die encircled by their holy arms. Into your sacred hands, living and dying, Jesus, Mary, Joseph, I commend my soul. *Amen.*

V. Pray for us, O most blessed Joseph.

R. That we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ.

ndly, that I may amend  
e and more, and con-  
f to the acquirement of  
those virtues which I  
tly, that I may be kept  
rious temptations and  
my soul may be ex-  
f damnation. For these  
ful graces, O holy Jo-  
myself to the goodness  
od, and to thy fatherly  
od. *Amen.*

appy death.

oseph, who didst yield  
in the fond embrace of  
y,—when the seal of  
y career of life, come,  
Jesus and Mary to aid  
r me this only solace  
that hour, to die encir-  
arma. Into your sacred  
ying, Jesus, Mary, Jo-  
y soul. *Amen.*

O most blessed Joseph.  
be made worthy of the

PRAYER.

WE beseech thee, O Lord, that we may  
be assisted by the merits of the Spouse  
of thy most Holy Mother; so that what  
we are unable to obtain for ourselves, may  
be granted us through his intercession;  
Who livest and reignest world without  
end. *Amen.*

Devotion to the Holy Angels.

*"Are they not all ministering spirits, sent to minister for them who shall receive the inheritance of salvation?"* Heb. i. 14.

"The Angels," says St. Augustine, "love us as their fellow-citizens, and hope to see us fill up what has been lost to their own number by the fall of the rebel angels. For this reason they are always present with us, and watch over us with the greatest care. At all times, and in every place, they are ready to help us, and to provide for our wants. They walk with us in all our ways; going out and coming in, they follow us still, anxiously considering whether we live piously and purely in the midst of a wicked world. They assist those who labor; they guard those who rest; they encourage those who fight; they crown those who conquer; they rejoice with the joyful, and sympathize with the suffering. When we do well, the angels are glad, but the devils are sad. When we sin, the devils rejoice, but the angels are chafed of their joy." (Solil. cap. 27.)

We ought, therefore, to honor these blessed spirits

with very great reverence and affection, and to pray to them, especially our guardian angels, to whom God has given charge over us, to keep us in all our ways (Ps. xc.), and we may be sure that this devotion will be most pleasing to them, and most useful to ourselves.

### THE ANGEL PSALTER.

*(Extracted from various Psalms.)*

O ye angels of the Lord, bless the Lord :  
praise him and exalt him above all forever.

Praise the Lord from the heavens :  
praise ye him in the high places. Praise  
him, all ye his angels ; praise ye him, all  
his hosts.

Bless the Lord, all ye his angels, you  
that are mighty in strength, and execute  
his word, hearkening to the voice of his  
orders.

Bless the Lord, all ye his hosts ; ye min-  
isters of his that do his will.

Bless the Lord, O my soul, and never  
forget all he hath done for thee.

Who redeemeth thy life from destruc-  
tion, who crowneth thee with mercy and  
compassion.

For he hath given his angels charge over  
thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

DEVOTIONS.

and affection, and to pray  
guardian angels, to whom  
er us, to keep us in all our  
ay be sure that this devo-  
g to them, and most useful

L PSALTER.

(various Psalms.)

Lord, bless the Lord :  
him above all forever.  
from the heavens :  
high places. Praise  
s ; praise ye him, all

all ye his angels, you  
strength, and execute  
g to the voice of his

ye his hosts ; ye min-  
his will.

my soul, and never  
ne for thee.

thy life from destruc-  
these with mercy and

his angels charge over  
all thy ways.

THE ANGEL PSALTER.

217

In their hands they shall bear thee up,  
lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

Thou shalt walk upon the asp and the  
basiliak, and thou shalt trample under foot  
the lion and the dragon.

The Angel of the Lord shall encamp  
round about them that fear him, and shall  
deliver them.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

V. I will sing praise to thee, O my God,  
in the sight of the Angels.

R. *I will worship towards thy holy  
temple, and I will give glory to thy name.*

PRAYER.

O GOD, who, in most admirable order,  
dost assign the various offices, both  
of angels and of men : grant, we beseech  
thee, that they who always minister before  
thy face in heaven, may also defend us in  
this our life on earth. Through Jesus  
Christ thy Son our Lord. *Amen.*

PRAYER TO ONE'S GUARDIAN ANGEL.

O BLESSED Angel, my guardian and  
defender, since by the kind providence  
of God I have been committed to thy care,  
I beseech thee to direct me always in the  
way of peace, safety, and salvation. Re-



main especially this day (or night) by my side, to defend me from all danger, and every evil temptation. Remember, O dearest guardian, how once the watchful love of God preserved thee with the good angels in grace and glory, while so many others were cast down from heaven for their pride. I beseech thee, therefore, to watch over me in this my lifetime of trial, and bring me such efficacious aid from heaven, that in no danger I may ever fall and lose the grace of my God and Creator, until I come to appear before his face in my heavenly home; there, with thee and all the saints and angels, to praise and adore him, through the endless ages of eternity. *Amen.*

[There is an indulgence of 100 days attached to the following prayer, for each time of reciting it.]

Angeles Dei,	O Angel of God,
Qui custos es mei,	Who art my guard,
Me tibi commissum pietate superna,	Committed by heavenly care to thy ward,
Hodie illumina, custodi, rege et gubernas.	Rule, govern, enlighten, and keep me this day.
<i>Amen.</i>	<i>Amen.</i>

day (or night) by my  
from all danger, and  
n. Remember, O dear-  
ness the watchful love  
ness with the good an-  
glory, while so many  
down from heaven for  
each thee, therefore, to  
is my lifetime of trial,  
a efficacious aid from  
danger I may ever fall  
of my God and Creator,  
pear before his face in  
there, with thee and  
angels, to praise and  
the endless ages of

of 100 days attached to the fol-  
lowing of reciting it.]

O Angel of God,  
Who art my guard,  
Committed by heavenly  
care to thy ward,  
Rule, govern, enlighten,  
and keep me this day.  
*Amen.*

## Devotion to the Holy Souls in Purgatory.

(By St. Alphonsus Liguori.)

THE practice of recommending to God the souls in Purgatory, that he may mitigate the great pains which they suffer, and that he may soon bring them to his glory, is most pleasing to the Lord, and most profitable to us. For these blessed souls are his eternal spouses, and most grateful are they to those who obtain their deliverance from prison, or even a mitigation of their torments. When, therefore, they arrive in heaven, they will be sure to remember all who have prayed for them. It is a pious belief that God manifests to them our prayers in their behalf, that they also may pray for us. It is true, these blessed souls are not in a state to pray for themselves, because they are, so to speak, criminals atoning for their faults. However, because they are very dear to God, they can pray for us, and obtain for us the divine graces. St. Katharine of Bologna, when she wished to obtain any grace, had recourse to the souls in Purgatory, and her prayers were heard immediately. She declared that, by praying to those holy souls, she obtained many favors, which she had sought through the intercession of the saints without obtaining. The graces, which devout persons are said to have received through these holy souls, are innumerable.

But, if we wish for the aid of their prayers, it is just, it is even a duty to relieve them by our sufferings. I say, *it is even a duty*; for Christian charity commands us to relieve our neighbors who stand in need of our assistance. But who among all our neighbors have so great need of our help as these holy prisoners? They are continually in that fire which torments more severely than any earthly

fire. They are deprived of the sight of God, a torment far more excruciating than all other pains. Let us reflect that among these suffering souls, are parents or brothers, or relations and friends, who look to us for succor. Let us remember, moreover, that being in the condition of debtors for their sins, they cannot assist themselves. This thought should urge us forward to relieve them to the best of our ability. By assisting them we shall not only give great pleasure to God, but will acquire also great merit for ourselves. And, in return for our suffrages, these blessed souls will not neglect to obtain for us many graces from God, but particularly the grace of eternal life. I hold for certain that a soul delivered from Purgatory by the suffrages of a Christian, when she enters Paradise, will not fail to say to God: "Lord, do not suffer to be lost that person who has liberated me from the prison of Purgatory, and has brought me to the enjoyment of thy glory sooner than I had deserved!"

St. Liguori then goes on to urge the faithful to do all in their power to relieve and liberate these blessed souls, by procuring masses to be said for them, by alms, and by their own fervent prayers.

#### PRAYERS FOR THE SUFFERING SOULS IN PURGATORY.

O dearest Jesus, by the bloody sweat which thou didst suffer in the Garden of Gethsemani, have mercy on these blessed souls.

*R. Have mercy on them, O Lord, have mercy on them.*

of the sight of God, a torturing than all other pains. These suffering souls, are relations and friends, who Let us remember, moreover, tion of debtors for their sins, selves. This thought should ere them to the best of our them we shall not only give but will acquire also great d, in return for our suffrages, not neglect to obtain for us l, but particularly the grace for certain that a soul deliv- the suffrages of a Christian, se, will not fail to say to God: be lost that person who has prison of Purgatory, and has joyment of thy glory sooner on to urge the faithful to de serve and liberate those blessed eases to be said for them, by fervent prayers.

THE SUFFERING PURGATORY.

s, by the bloody sweat suffer in the Garden of mercy on these blessed

on them, O Lord, have

O dearest Jesus, by the pains which thou didst suffer during thy most cruel scourging, have mercy on them.

*R. Have mercy on them, &c.*

O dearest Jesus, by the pains which thou didst suffer from thy most painful crown of thorns, have mercy on them.

*R. Have mercy on them, &c.*

O dearest Jesus, by the pains which thou didst suffer in carrying thy cross to Calvary, have mercy on them.

*R. Have mercy on them, &c.*

O dearest Jesus, by the pains which thou didst suffer in thy most cruel crucifixion, have mercy on them.

*R. Have mercy on them, &c.*

O dearest Jesus, by the pains which thou didst suffer in thy most bitter agony on the cross, have mercy on them.

*R. Have mercy on them, &c.*

O dearest Jesus, by that intense pain which thou didst suffer in breathing forth thy blessed soul, have mercy on them.

*R. Have mercy on them, &c.*

Then recite the following Psalm:

DE PROFUNDIS.

Out of the depths I have cried to thee,  
O Lord; Lord, hear my voice.

Let thy ears be attentive to the voice of my supplication.

If thou, O Lord, wilt mark iniquities, Lord, who shall stand it?

For with thee there is merciful forgiveness; and by reason of thy law I have waited for thee, O Lord.

My soul hath relied on his word; my soul hath hoped in the Lord.

From the morning watch even until night, let Israel hope in the Lord.

Because with the Lord there is mercy, and with him plentiful redemption.

And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

V. Give them eternal rest, O Lord.

R. *And let perpetual light shine on them.*

V. May they rest in peace.

R. *Amen.*

PRAYER.

**O** GOD, the author of mercy and lover of the salvation of mankind, we address thy clemency in behalf of our brethren, relations, and benefactors who are departed this life, that by the intercession of Blessed Mary ever Virgin, and of all the Saints, thou wouldst receive them into

attentive to the voice  
 , wilt mark iniquities,  
 and it?  
 ere is merciful forgive-  
 on of thy law I have  
 Lord.  
 lled on his word; my  
 the Lord.  
 ing watch even until  
 po in the Lord.  
 e Lord there is mercy,  
 iful redemption.  
 deem Israel from all his

ternal rest, O Lord.  
 petual light shine on  
 at in peace.

PRAYER.

thor of mercy and lover  
 on of mankind, we ad-  
 r in behalf of our breth-  
 d benefactors who are  
 that by the intercession  
 ver Virgin, and of all  
 ouldst receive them into

the enjoyment of eternal happiness:  
 through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Now recommend yourself to the souls in Purgatory, and  
 say:

Blessed Souls! we have prayed for you.  
 We entreat you, who are so dear to God,  
 and so sure of never losing him, to pray  
 for us miserable sinners, who are in dan-  
 ger of being damned, and of losing God  
 forever.

THE LITANY FOR A GOOD DEATH.

**L**ORD, have mercy on us.

*Christ, have mercy on us.*

Lord, have mercy on us.

*Christ, hear us.*

God the Father, who for our sake didst de-  
 liver up thy beloved Son to death, *have*  
*mercy on us.*

God the Son, who didst mercifully submit to  
 the law of death, that we may thereby gain  
 eternal life, *have mercy on us.*

Holy Ghost, great comforter of the dying  
 Christian, *have mercy on us.*

O divine Jesus! when I shall be seized with  
 my last illness, and warned to prepare for  
 the approach of my Judge, *then, merciful*  
*Jesus, have mercy on me.*

When my eyes, darkened with the mist  
of death, shall fix their last dying looks  
on thy crucified image,  
When my pale and ghastly countenance  
shall fill others with compassion and  
terror,  
When my ears, about to close forever to  
all human discourse, shall await the  
dreadful sound of thy irrevocable sen-  
tence,  
When my feet, unable to move, shall re-  
mind me that my earthly course is  
drawing to an end,  
When my imagination, disturbed with  
gloomy and frightful phantoms, shall  
fill my heart with deadly horror,  
When my soul, terrified at the view of  
my sins, and agonized with fear of thy  
rigorous justice, shall struggle with  
the angel of darkness,  
When my heart, weakened and over-  
whelmed with the pains of sickness,  
shall be seized with the last agonies of  
death, and violently assailed with the  
last efforts of Satan,  
When my friends, assembled round me,  
shall compassionate my sufferings, and  
weep for my approaching dissolution,  
When all my senses shall fail, and this  
world forever vanish from my view,  
When the symptoms of death shall ap-  
pear, and the last tear shall trickle  
down my cheeks,

*Thou, merciful Jesus, have mercy on me.*

darkened with the mist  
their last dying looks  
image,  
ghastly countenance  
with compassion and  
out to close forever to  
urse, shall await the  
f thy irrevocable sen-  
ble to move, shall re-  
ny earthly course is  
nd,  
tion, disturbed with  
htful phantoms, shall  
h deadly horror,  
rified at the view of  
nized with fear of thy  
shall struggle with  
kness,  
weakened and over-  
the pains of sickness,  
with the last agonies of  
ntly assailed with the  
tan,  
assembled round me,  
ate my sufferings, and  
oroching dissolution,  
es shall fail, and this  
nish from my view,  
ms of death shall ap-  
last tear shall trickle

*Thou, merciful Jesus, have mercy on me.*

LITANY FOR A GOOD DEATH. 225

When, tortured by the pangs of death, and  
oppressed with lengthened agony,  
When the last heavy sighs of my heart  
shall press my soul to leave my body,  
When my soul, fluttering at my lips, shall  
be on the point of beholding her Al-  
mighty Judge,  
When my soul shall at length depart from  
this valley of tears, and leave my body  
pale, cold, and hideous,  
When I shall stand all alone before my  
Judge, and behold at one glance all the  
sins of my life, and all thy claims, O  
my God, on my love,  
When thou shalt pronounce that awful  
sentence, which no human power can  
revoke, and no human art elude,  
V. Through thy painful agony and precious  
death,  
R. Deliver us, O Jesus.

*Thou, merciful Jesus, have mercy on me.*

PRAYER.

O GOD, who hast condemned us all to  
die, but concealed the moment and the  
hour of death; grant, that passing all the  
days of my life in justice and holiness, I  
may merit to breathe my last in the peace  
of a good conscience, and die in thy love:  
through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.



THE  
SEVEN PENITENTIAL PSALMS.

*Ant.* Remember not, O Lord, our offences, nor those of our parents, and take not revenge on our sins.

PSALM VI. *Domine, ne in furore.*

O Lord, rebuke me not in thy indignation, nor chastise me in thy wrath.

Have mercy on me, O Lord, for I am weak: heal me, O Lord, for my bones are troubled.

And my soul is troubled exceedingly: but thou, O Lord, how long?

Turn to me, O Lord, and deliver my soul; O save me for thy mercy's sake.

For there is no one in death that is mindful of thee, and who shall confess to thee in hell?

I have labored in my groanings; every night I will wash my bed, I will water my couch with my tears.

My eye is troubled through indignation; I have grown old among all my enemies.

THE  
PENITENTIAL PSALMS.

er not, O Lord, our of-  
of our parents, and take  
ur sins.

*Domine, ne in furore.*

ce me not in thy indigna-  
me in thy wrath.

on me, O Lord, for I am  
O Lord, for my bones are

is troubled exceedingly:  
d, how long?

O Lord, and deliver my  
for thy mercy's sake.

no one in death that is  
and who shall confess to

l in my groanings; every  
n my bed, I will water my

ears.  
bled through indignation;  
d among all my enemies.

Depart from me, all ye workers of in-  
iquity; for the Lord hath heard the voice  
of my weeping.

The Lord hath heard my supplication:  
the Lord hath received my prayer.

Let my enemies be ashamed, and be  
very much troubled: let them be turned  
back and be ashamed very speedily. Glory  
be, &c.

PSALM XXXI. *Beati quorum.*

Blessed are they whose iniquities are  
forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

Blessed is the man to whom the Lord  
hath not imputed sin, and in whose spirit  
there is no guile.

Because I was silent my bones grew  
old; whilst I cried out all the day  
long.

For day and night thy hand was heavy  
upon me; I am turned in my anguish  
whilst the thorn is fastened.

I have acknowledged my sin to thee;  
and my injustice I have not concealed.

I said I will confess against myself in  
my injustice to the Lord, and thou hast  
forgiven the wickedness of my sin.

For this shall every one that is holy  
pray to thee, in a seasonable time.

And yet in a flood of many waters, they shall not come nigh unto him.

Thou art my refuge from the trouble which hath encompassed me: my joy, deliver me from them that surround me.

I will give thee understanding, and I will instruct thee in this way in which thou shalt go; I will fix my eyes upon thee.

Do not become like the horse and the mule, who have no understanding.

With bit and bridle bind fast their jaws, who come not near unto thee.

Many are the scourges of the sinner, but mercy shall encompass him that hopeth in the Lord.

Be glad in the Lord, and rejoice, ye just: and glory all ye right of heart. Glory be, &c.

PSALM XXXVII. *Domine, ne in furore.*

Rebuke me not, O Lord, in thy indignation, nor chastise me in thy wrath.

For thy arrows are fastened in me; and thy hand hath been strong upon me.

There is no health in my flesh, because of thy wrath; there is no peace for my bones, because of my sins.

ood of many waters, they  
h unto him.  
efuge from the trouble  
mpassed me: my joy,  
them that surround  
e understanding, and I  
e in this way in which  
will fix my eyes upon

like the horse and the  
o understanding.  
idle bind fast their jaws,  
ar unto thee.  
courgues of the sinner, but  
mpass him that hopeth in

e Lord, and rejoice, ye  
all ye right of heart.

*Domine, ne in furore.*

ot, O Lord, in thy indig-  
ae me in thy wrath.  
are fastened in me; and  
en strong upon me.  
alth in my flesh, because  
ere is no peace for my  
my sins.

For my iniquities are gone over my  
head; and as a heavy burden have become  
heavy upon me

My sores are putrefied and corrupted,  
because of my foolishness.

I am become miserable, and am bowed  
down even to the end; I walked sorrowful  
all the day long

For my loins are filled with illusions;  
and there is no health in my flesh.

I am afflicted and humbled exceedingly;  
I roared with the groaning of my heart.

Lord, all my desire is before thee: and  
my groaning is not hid from thee.

My heart is troubled, my strength hath  
left me, and the light of my eyes itself is  
not with me.

My friends and my neighbors have  
drawn near, and stood against me.

And they that were near me stood afar  
off; and they that sought my soul used  
violence.

And they that sought evils to me spoke  
vain things, and studied deceits all the day  
long.

But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and  
was as a dumb man not opening his mouth.

And I became as a man that heareth  
not; and that hath no reproofs in his  
mouth.

For in thee, O Lord, have I hoped ; thou wilt hear me, O Lord my God.

For I said, lest at any time my enemies rejoice over me : and whilst my feet are moved, they speak great things against me.

For I am ready for scourges ; and my sorrow is continually before me.

For I will declare my iniquity, and I will think for my sin.

But my enemies live and are stronger than I ; and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

They that render evil for good, have detracted me, because I followed goodness.

Forsake me not, O Lord my God ; do not thou depart from me.

Attend unto my help, O Lord, the God of my salvation. Glory be, &c.

PSALM L. *Miserere.*

Have mercy on me, O God, according to thy great mercy.

And according to the multitude of thy tender mercies, blot out my iniquity.

Wash me yet more from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

For I know my iniquity, and my sin is always before me.

To thee only have I sinned, and have done evil before thee ; that thou mayest

rd, have I hoped; thou  
rd my God.  
t any time my enemies  
nd whilst my feet are  
great things against me.  
for scourges; and my  
ly before me.  
re my iniquity, and I  
n.  
live and are stronger  
at hate me wrongfully  
evil for good, have de-  
I followed goodness.  
O Lord my God; do  
n me.  
help, O Lord, the God  
lory be, &c.  
Miserere.  
me, O God, according  
to the multitude of thy  
t out my iniquity.  
ore from my iniquity,  
n my sin.  
iniquity, and my sin is  
ve I sinned, and have  
hee; that thou mayest

be justified in thy words, and mayest over-  
come when thou art judged.

For behold I was conceived in iniquities,  
and in sins did my mother conceive me.

For behold thou hast loved truth; the  
uncertain and hidden things of thy wisdom  
thou hast made manifest to me.

Thou shalt sprinkle me with hyssop, and  
I shall be cleansed; thou shalt wash me,  
and I shall be made whiter than snow.

To my hearing thou shalt give joy and  
gladness; and the bones that have been  
humbled shall rejoice.

Turn away thy face from my sins, and  
blot out all my iniquities.

Create a clean heart in me, O God; and  
renew a right spirit within my bowels.

Cast me not away from thy face; and  
take not thy Holy Spirit from me.

Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation,  
and strengthen me with a perfect spirit.

I will teach the unjust thy ways; and  
the wicked shall be converted to thee.

Deliver me from blood, O God, thou  
God of my salvation; and my tongue shall  
extol thy justice.

O Lord, thou wilt open my lips; and  
my mouth shall declare thy praise.

For if thou hadst desired sacrifice, I

would indeed have given it; with burnt-offerings thou wilt not be delighted.

A sacrifice to God is an afflicted spirit; a contrite and humbled heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

Deal favorably, O Lord, in thy goodwill with Sion; that the walls of Jerusalem may be built up.

Then shalt thou accept the sacrifice of justice, oblations, and whole burnt-offerings; then shall they lay calves upon thy altar. Glory be, &c.

PSALM CI. *Domine, exaudi.*

Hear, O Lord, my prayer, and let my cry come unto thee.

Turn not away thy face from me; in the day when I am in trouble, incline thy ear to me.

In what day soever I shall call upon thee, hear me speedily.

For my days are vanished like smoke; and my bones are grown dry like fuel for the fire.

I am smitten as grass, and my heart is withered; because I forgot to eat my bread.

Through the voice of my groaning my bone hath cleaved to my flesh.

I am become like to a pelican of the wil-

given it; with burnt-  
not be delighted.

is an afflicted spirit;  
bled heart, O God, thou

O Lord, in thy good-  
at the walls of Jerusa-

p.  
accept the sacrifice of  
and whole burnt-offer-  
they lay calves upon thy  
to.

*Domine, exaudi.*

my prayer, and let my

thy face from me; in  
in trouble, incline thy

ever I shall call upon  
hily.

e vanished like smoke;  
grown dry like fuel for

s grass, and my heart is  
I forgot to eat my bread.

oice of my groaning my  
to my flesh.

e to a pelican of the wil-

dorness; I am like a night-raven in the  
house.

I have watched, and am become as a  
sparrow, all alone on the house-top.

All the day long my enemies reproach  
me; and they that praised me did swear  
against me.

For I did eat ashes like bread; and  
mingled my drink with weeping.

Because of thy anger and indignation;  
for having lifted me up, thou hast thrown  
me down.

My days have declined like a shadow;  
and I am withered like grass.

But thou, O Lord, endurest forever;  
and thy memorial to all generations.

Thou shalt arise and have mercy on  
Sion; for it is time to have mercy on it,  
for the time is come.

For the stones thereof have pleased thy  
servants, and they shall have pity on the  
earth thereof.

And the gentiles shall fear thy name, O  
Lord; and all the kings of the earth thy  
glory.

For the Lord hath built up Sion; and  
he shall be seen in his glory.

He hath had regard to the prayer of the  
humble; and he hath not despised their  
petition.



Let these things be written unto another generation; and the people that shall be created shall praise the Lord.

Because he hath looked forth from his high sanctuary; from heaven the Lord hath looked upon the earth.

That he might hear the groans of them that are in fetters; that he might release the children of the slain.

That they may declare the name of the Lord in Sion, and his praise in Jerusalem.

When the people assembled together, and kings to serve the Lord.

He answered him in the way of his strength; declare unto me the fewness of my days.

Call me not away in the midst of my days: thy years are unto generation and generation.

In the beginning, O Lord, thou foundedst the earth; and the heavens are the works of thy hands.

They shall perish, but thou remainest: and all of them shall grow old like a garment.

And as a vesture thou shalt change them, and they shall be changed; but thou art always the self-same, and thy years shall not fail.

written unto another  
people that shall be  
the Lord.  
looked forth from his  
from heaven the Lord  
the earth.  
hear the groans of them  
that he might release  
slain.  
declare the name of the  
his praise in Jerusalem.  
assembled together,  
the Lord.  
in the way of his  
unto me the fewness of  
in the midst of my  
unto generation and  
O Lord, thou found-  
d the heavens are the  
h, but thou remainest:  
all grow old like a gar-  
re thou shalt change  
l be changed; but thou  
f-same, and thy years

The children of thy servants shall con-  
tinue; and their seed shall be directed  
forever.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

PSALM CXXIX. *De Profundis.*

Out of the depths I have cried to thee,  
O Lord; Lord, hear my voice.

Let thy ears be attentive to the voice  
of my supplication.

If thou, O Lord, wilt mark iniquities,  
Lord, who shall stand it.

For with thee there is merciful forgive-  
ness: and by reason of thy law I have  
waited for thee, O Lord.

My soul hath relied on his word; my  
soul hath hoped in the Lord.

From the morning watch even until  
night, let Israel hope in the Lord.

Because with the Lord there is mercy,  
and with him plentiful redemption.

And he shall redeem Israel from all his  
iniquities.

Glory be, &c.

PSALM CXXII. *Domine, exaudi.*

Hear, O Lord, my prayer; give ear to  
my supplication in thy truth; hear me in  
thy justice.

And enter not into judgment with thy

servant; for in thy sight no man living shall be justified.

For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath brought down my life to the earth.

He hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been dead of old; and my spirit is in anguish within me: my heart within me is troubled.

I remembered the days of old, I meditated on all thy works: I mused upon the works of thy hands.

I stretched forth my hands to thee: my soul is as earth without water unto thee.

Hear me speedily, O Lord; my spirit hath fainted away.

Turn not away thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

Cause me to hear thy mercy in the morning; for in thee have I hoped.

Make the way known to me wherein I should walk; for I have lifted up my soul to thee.

Deliver me from my enemies, O Lord, to thee have I fled; teach me to do thy will, for thou art my God.

Thy good spirit shall lead me into the right land; for thy name's sake, O Lord, thou wilt quicken me in thy justice.

Thou wilt bring my soul out of trou-

y sight no man living  
 ath persecuted my soul;  
 own my life to the earth.  
 ne to dwell in darkness,  
 been dead of old; and  
 nguish within me: my  
 troubled.  
 he days of old, I medi-  
 rks: I mused upon the  
 my hands to thee: my  
 hout water unto thee.  
 ily, O Lord; my spirit  
 hy face from me, lest I  
 at go down into the pit.  
 thy mercy in the morn-  
 ve I hoped.  
 nown to me wherein I  
 have lifted up my soul  
 a my enemies, O Lord,  
 d; teach me to do thy  
 y God.  
 shall lead me into the  
 v name's sake, O Lord,  
 me in thy justice.  
 ; my soul out of trou-

bles: and in thy mercy thou wilt destroy  
 my enemies.

And thou wilt cut off all them that af-  
 flict my soul; for I am thy servant. Glory  
 be to the Father, &c.

*Ans.* Remember not, O Lord, our of-  
 fences, nor those of our parents; and take  
 not revenge on our sins.

PRAYER.

**H**EAR, I beseech thee, O Lord, the  
 prayers of thy supplicants, and pardon  
 the sins of those who confess to thee; and  
 in thy bounty, give me pardon and peace;  
 through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

### On Mental Prayer or Meditation.

MEDITATION is morally necessary to salvation, because it is impossible to know the truths and the mysteries of our holy religion, except by the eyes of the soul, in other words, by frequent and serious reflection. He who neglects this, walks, as St. Augustine says, with his eyes shut, and in this way it will be impossible for him to discover the road which he ought to choose, and the means which he ought to employ in order to arrive at his destination, namely, at heaven.

But meditation is chiefly necessary to salvation, because he who is not in the habit of meditating, does not pray, and so is lost. He who does not meditate continually, cannot acquire any solid virtues, for no one will persevere in the practice of virtue unless he perseveres at the same time in prayer. For this reason it is that our Lord has said: "*We must always pray and never faint.*" He who does not meditate, will scarcely be able for any length of time to avoid mortal sin, for he will live in continual distraction, and will not be conscious of his own wants. He will make no account of the dangers which surround him, and will not exert himself to employ the means to escape from them, and finally, recognizing no longer how necessary prayer is to his salvation, he will abandon it, and so be lost.

The world is filled with sins, and hell with damned souls, because Christians no longer meditate upon eternal truths. "*With desolation is all the land made desolate, because there is none that considereth in the*

Prayer or Meditation.

essentially necessary to salvation, able to know the truths and the religion, except by the eyes of faith, by frequent and serious reflection this, walks, as St. Augustine says, and in this way it will to discover the road which he the means which he ought to arrive at his destination, namely,

chiefly necessary to salvation, not in the habit of meditating, is lost. He who does not meditate, does not acquire any solid virtues, never in the practice of virtue at the same time in prayer. that our Lord has said: "*We do never faint.*" He who does not meditate, will not be able for any length of time, for he will live in continual sin, not be conscious of his own sin, and account of the dangers of sin, and not exert himself to escape from them, and finally, how necessary prayer is to his salvation, and so be lost.

with sins, and hell with damned souls no longer meditate upon sin, *desolation is all the land made is none that considereth in the*

heart." (Jerm. xii.) But on the contrary, he who often thinks of death, judgment, and eternity, will abandon sin; otherwise he must leave off meditating, for it is impossible that meditation and sin should be found in company. "*Remember thy last end, and thou shalt never sin.*" (Eccl. vii. 40.)

It is God that speaks to you in meditation, and God speaks to you much better than any preacher can. It is through meditation that the saints have been sanctified, for it is in meditation we learn to turn away our hearts from the goods of this world, and direct them towards God.

According to the counsel of the saints, we ought to choose for the principal subject of our meditations the eternal truths, and the great mysteries of our holy religion. We ought to meditate, therefore, upon sin, heaven, and hell, the incarnation of Jesus Christ, his passion, and his love for men, as displayed in a most especial manner, in his sacred Heart, that centre of his affections, and in the most holy Sacrament, the most precious pledge that he has left us of his love, remaining there with us, and giving himself to us altogether. We ought also to meditate often upon the powerful intercession of the most holy Virgin Mary, the dispenser of graces, and upon St. Joseph, the patron of the interior life, because all these considerations will increase our confidence, and prepare our hearts to receive those graces which Jesus Christ is willing to bestow upon us, through the merits of his passion, and by the intercession of Mary and of the Saints.

The Church is the most proper place for meditation, but since one has not always either the time or the means to go there, it will do also to meditate in one's chamber at home, and even in the open air, or while one is occupied in some manual labor, which does not hinder the soul from raising itself upwards to God.

The early hours of the morning are the fittest for meditation, for when one's morning prayers have been well said, every thing goes on better through-

out the whole day. If one has time, it is good also before lying down to sleep to consecrate a half-hour to meditation, as in the morning; but if this is quite impossible, it is enough for beginners to meditate for one half-hour each day.

#### HOW TO MEDITATE.

Before meditation, place yourself devoutly upon your knees. If you are able to remain kneeling without injury to your health, it should be done; but if that is likely to prove injurious, you may stand or sit.

Then begin the preparation to your meditation, in which you must never forget to place yourself, first of all, in the presence of God. This may be done by repeating the following Acts: "O my God! I am firmly persuaded that thou art here present, and I adore thee from the bottom of my nothingness."

Then humble yourself before God, saying: "O my God, I deserve to be burning this moment in hell. I am sorry for all my sins. Pardon me in thine infinite mercy."

Lastly, pray God to enlighten you: "Eternal Father! for the love of Jesus and of Mary, enlighten me in this meditation, in order that I may profit by it."

It is well to add to these preparatory prayers, an Ave to the Blessed Virgin Mary, and a Gloria in honor of St. Joseph, of our patron Saint, and of our guardian Angel. These acts and prayers must be made with great attention, but without dwelling on them too long.

Before you enter upon the meditation itself, read with attention one of the points given in your book of Meditations. (See page 243.) If already in the commencement you feel touched by any truth, then read no farther. We must do, says St. Francis de Sales, as the bees do, for they stop on each flower, until they have sucked out all the honey. If, on the contrary, the first point of the Meditation proves to be a difficult one to make use of, go on at once to the second point.

se has time, it is good also  
up to consecrate a half-hour  
orning; but if this is quite  
for beginners to meditate

## MEDITATE.

yourself devoutly upon  
e to remain kneeling with-  
it should be done; but if  
injurious, you may stand

ation to your meditation,  
forget to place yourself,  
ce of God. This may be  
owing Acts: "O my God!  
t thou art here present, and  
om of my nothingness."  
efore God, saying: "O my  
ning this moment in hell.  
Pardon me in thine in-

ighten you: "Eternal Fa-  
and of Mary, enlighten me  
r that I may profit by it."  
e preparatory prayers, an  
n Mary, and a *Gloria* in  
r patron Saint, and of our  
acts and prayers must be  
but without dwelling on

the meditation itself, read  
points given in your book  
e 243.) If already in the  
ouched by any truth, then  
t do, says St. Francis de  
they stop on each flower,  
all the honey. If, on the  
the Meditation proves to  
se of, go on at once to the

It is necessary to remark, that although one makes  
use ordinarily of the understanding to consider the  
truths of faith, yet the essential point of meditation  
consists in the following things:

1. *To awaken the affections.*—We ought therefore  
to humble ourselves with heartfelt sincerity, to ani-  
mate our faith and our hope, and above all to make  
acts of contrition, and of love to God, of conformity  
to his holy will, and to offer ourselves up entirely to  
him. We should repeat the same affections over and  
over again, especially those to which we feel the  
most inclined.

2. *We must make petitions.*—It is in meditation  
that God shows us our misery, and how much we  
need his grace to conquer our evil inclinations, and  
our other enemies. For this reason the time of med-  
itation is the fittest time for prayer. God ordinarily  
gives his grace, and especially the grace of perse-  
verance, to those who pray. "*Ask, and you shall  
receive;*" therefore, says St. Teresa, if any one does  
not ask, he will not receive.

3. *We must make good resolutions.*—After having  
discovered by meditation what we have to do on our  
part, in order to conform with the holy  
will of God, and having asked his assistance, it still  
remains for us to practice what we have thus  
seen to be necessary; otherwise our meditation will  
be fruitless. We must therefore make a serious re-  
solve to avoid such, or such a fault, to do this or that  
good work the very first occasion. It is necessary  
also, from time to time during the day, to recall the  
good resolution we have taken, for fear lest, when  
the occasion arrives, it should be already forgotten.  
After the good resolution comes the end of the med-  
itation. Then we must thank God for the holy in-  
spirations which he has given us, and beseech him,  
for the love of Jesus and of Mary, to help us to carry  
out in practice the good resolutions we have made.  
Also, before the meditation is over, we ought to re-  
commend to God the souls in Purgatory, the Holy  
Church, our friends and benefactors, and all poor



sinner, saying for this purpose a *Pater* and an *Ave*, which are the most efficacious of all prayers, being the same which our Lord Jesus Christ and the Holy Church have taught us.

Having once, with the advice of your confessor, fixed upon a certain time in the day for meditation, be careful not to omit it on account of aridity or distractions, and do not be troubled or discouraged when you no longer feel the consolations of devotion. St. Francis of Sales says, that a great number of courtiers wait every day on the king, as a testimony of their respect, and are content if only he condescends to look at them. We, too, when we are in meditation, testify our reverence towards God, and give him proofs of our love. If he is willing then to converse with us, and console us, we must be grateful for so sweet a favor; but if he is not disposed to grant us this grace, we must be content to remain recollected in his presence, adoring him and making known our wants. For although God should not speak to your heart, dear Christiano, in a sensible manner, be sure he will not fail to regard with a favorable eye these testimonies of your fidelity, he will reward your confidence, and answer your prayer.

The simplest method of meditating is the following: after having invoked the Holy Ghost, you read a few lines in a book of meditations, and then ask yourself the following questions:

1. What does the holy faith here say to me?
2. What must I do to put in practice its teaching in this matter?
3. What have I done hitherto?
4. What am I willing to do in future?

Then ask of God, through Mary, to give you his assistance, and renew over and over again the resolution you have made before the Cross of Jesus Christ.

purpose a *Pater* and an *Ave*,  
cacious of all prayers, being  
d Jesus Christ and the Holy

the advice of your confessor,  
in the day for meditation,  
on account of aridity or dis-  
be troubled or discouraged  
the consolations of devotion.  
ys, that a great number of  
y on the king, as a testimony  
content if only he conde-

We, too, when we are in  
reverence towards God, and  
ove. If he is willing then to  
console us, we must be grate-  
; but if he is not disposed to  
must be content to remain  
nce, adoring him and making  
r although God should not  
dear Christian, in a sensible  
ill not fail to regard with a  
testimonies of your fidelity, he  
fidence, and answer your

of meditating is the follow-  
ed the Holy Ghost, you read  
f meditations, and then ask  
questions:

y faith here say to me?  
put in practice its teaching  
hitherto?

to do in future?  
ough Mary, to give you his  
over and over again the res-  
e before the Cross of Jesus

MEDITATIONS

FOR EVERY DAY OF THE WEEK.

(From the writings of St. Alphonsus Liguori.)

MEDITATION FOR SUNDAY.

On the End of Man.

I. Consider, O my soul, that God has given thee  
existence, made thee after his own image, without  
any merit of thine, and adopted thee for his own  
child in holy Baptism. He has loved thee more than  
a father, and has created thee to love and serve him  
in this life, that thou mayest eternally enjoy him in  
paradise. Therefore, thou art not created and must  
not live to be happy here on earth, to enjoy riches  
and authority, or to eat, drink, and sleep as do the  
animals, but only to love thy God and win thy eter-  
nal salvation.

And thy Lord has given thee created things for  
this use, to help thee to reach thy great end. O  
wretch that I am! I have thought of any thing else  
rather than of my eternal end. (For example; of  
this or that thing. Examine here to see what is your  
chief vice.)

My Father! for the love of Jesus, grant that I may  
begin a new life, perfectly holy and conformable to  
thy divine will. (Here endeavor to excite the deepest  
spirit of penance, and make the firmest resolution—  
especially, never more to think of this or that bad or  
vain object, but rather on something quite opposite.)

II. Consider what stings of conscience it will give  
you at the moment of death, to remember that you  
have not thought of serving God. What sorrow,  
when at the end of your days you see that there is  
nothing left to you, at that hour, of all your posses-  
sions, honors, splendor, and pleasures, but a handfu

of dust! What consternation, then, to see that you have lost the favor of God, and your immortal soul, for the sake of vain trifles and things that perish, when it is too late to remedy the evil, too late for you to try the better way. O what despair! O cruel torment! You will then see, but too late, how great is the value of time; you would willingly purchase it then with your blood, but alas! you will not be able. O bitter day for him who has not served and loved God! (*Awaken in your breast the sentiment of contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

III. Consider how men neglect their salvation, that great end of man. They do not forget to amass riches, to eat, to prepare entertainments, and make all things comfortable about them;—but they think little of serving God. You never have thought of saving your soul, and you consider your everlasting end a thing of little consequence. And thus the greater part of Christians are hurrying, feasting, singing, dancing, and playing on their way to hell. O if they only knew the meaning of that word *Hell*! O man! what pains thou takest to be lost, and wilt thou do nothing to be saved?

When once the private secretary of a king was lying on his death-bed, he exclaimed: Miserable man that I am! I have used so much paper in writing letters for my prince, and have not employed a single leaf to help me examine my sins and prepare for a good confession.

But of what use to him then were those sighs and lamentations? They served at best only to increase his despair. But made wise at the cost of others, learn, Christian, to live mindful of your eternal salvation, if you would not fall into the same despair. And remember that every thing you do, say, or think, if it is not for God, is lost. (*Reflect again on your heaving sin.*) It is indeed time for you to change your life. What! will you wait for the moment of death to wake from your delusion—at the door of eternity, on the borders of the abyss? There is yet time, yet opportunity, to correct your error.

ation, then, to see that you  
ed, and your immortal soul,  
es and things that perish,  
edy the evil, too late for you  
O what despair! O cruel  
see, but too late, how great  
u would willingly purchase  
but alas! you will not be  
im who has not served and  
n your breast the sentiment  
a firm resolution.)

en neglect their salvation,  
They do not forget to amass  
entertainments, and make  
out them;—but they think  
ou never have thought of  
ou consider your everlasting  
onsequence. And thus the  
ns are hurrying, feasting,  
taying on their way to hell,  
meaning of that word *Hell*!  
u takest to be lost, and wilt  
ved?

ate secretary of a king was  
e exclaimed: Miserable man  
d so much paper in writing  
d have not employed a single  
ine my sins and prepare for

n then were those sighs and  
rved at best only to increase  
wiso at the cost of others,  
mindful of your eternal sal-  
t fall into the same despair.  
very thing you do, say, or  
d, is lost. *(Reflect again on*  
is indeed time for you to  
t! will you wait for the mo-  
from your delusion—at the  
borders of the abyss? There  
nity, to correct your error.

My God! spare me! I love thee above all things! I am sorry for having offended thee more than for every other evil. Mary, my hope! pray to Jesus for me. *(Excite your will to contrition, and make a firm resolution.)*

MEDITATION FOR MONDAY.

*On the importance of securing our end.*

I. Consider, O man! how much depends upon gaining your great end, that is, your salvation. Every thing is at stake; for, if you reach it, then you are saved, then you will be forever blessed, and will enjoy forever every possible good of soul and body; but, if you fail, you will lose soul and body, Paradise and God; you will be forever miserable; you will be lost eternally. Behold here the greatest of all affairs, the only important, the only necessary business—to serve God and save your soul. Then say no longer, O Christian: I will live now for my own pleasure, and after that I will give myself to God, and hope to be saved after all. O, how many has this false hope thrown into hell, who once spoke thus, and who now are lost, for whom there is now no deliverance! What man would ever wish to be damned? Yet he is accursed of God who sins in the hope of mercy. *“Curse is the man who sins in hope.”* You say, I will commit this sin and afterwards confess it. Who knows if you will have time for that? Who can give you the assurance that you will not die immediately after you have committed this sin? Meanwhile you lose the favor of God; and what will become of you if you do not obtain it again? God is merciful to those who do not sin, but not towards those who despise him. *“His mercy is to them that fear Him.”* (Luke, i. 50.) Do not say, it is all the same whether I have two sins to confess, or three: no; for God may pardon you two sins, but not perhaps the third. God suffers long, but he will not suffer always. *“He will punish them in the fulness of their sins.”* (Zech. vi. 14.)

When the measure is full, God pardons no more, but punishes sinners suddenly with death, and casts them from him, so that they go on from one sin to another, until they fall into hell—a punishment far worse than death itself. O, my brethren, mark well what you now read; cease from sin and give yourself to God. Fear lest this should be the last warning which God will send you. You have gone on in your offences long enough. He has borne with you long enough. Tremble lest the first mortal sin you again commit after this, God will pardon you no more. Consider well: your soul is at stake; all eternity is at stake. How many have been moved by this great thought of eternity to leave the world and live in cloisters, deserts, and caves! O, unhappy sinner that I am! What have I gained by so many sins? (*Reflect on the frequent repetition of your besetting sin.*) A guilty conscience, a heavy heart, a burdened soul, hell deserved, and God lost! Ah, God and Father, unite me to thee once more and forever in sacred charity. (*Excite the spirit of contrition in your heart, and make a firm resolution.*)

II. Consider how this, the only important concern, is the most neglected of all. We think of every thing but our salvation. We have time for every thing but God. Exhort a man of the world to receive the Sacraments oftener, or to make a meditation of half an hour, and he will answer you: I have children, I have property to take care of, I have business, I have so much to do! O my God! Have you not a soul too? Call upon all your possessions, and your children and relations, to help you at the hour of death, they will give you no relief, neither can they rescue you from hell, when you are damned. Flatter yourself not with the hope that you can reconcile God and the world, Paradise and sin. The affair of your salvation is not a thing which can be arranged easily; you must lay out efforts; you must do yourself violence if you would win the crown of eternal life. (*Think of that besetting sin which lies in your way.*) Ah! how many Christians who are

God pardons no more, but  
 with death, and casts them  
 on from one sin to another,  
 —a punishment far worse  
 brethren, mark well what  
 in sin and give yourself to  
 could be the last warning  
 You have gone on in  
 ch. He has borne with you  
 lest the first mortal sin you  
 God will pardon you no  
 your soul is at stake; all  
 how many have been moved  
 eternity to leave the world  
 rts, and caves! O, unhappy  
 have I gained by so many  
*repetitions of your de-*  
*consence, a heavy heart*  
 rved, and God lost! Ah,  
 me to thee once more and  
*(Excite the spirit of con-*  
*trition, and make a firm resolution.)*  
 the only important concern,  
 of all. We think of every  
 We have time for every  
 a man of the world to re-  
 tence, or to make a medita-  
 who will answer you: I have  
 ty to take care of. I have  
 h to do! O my God! Have  
 upon all your possessions,  
 elations, to help you at the  
 give you no relief, neither  
 hell, when you are damned;  
 in the hope that you can re-  
 rld, Paradise and sin. The  
 is not a thing which can be  
 ust lay out efforts; you must  
 you would win the crown of  
*that besetting sin which lies*  
 many Christians who are

now in hell, flattered themselves that at some future  
 time they would serve God and save their souls.  
 What folly to think always of what finishes so soon,  
 and to think so little of that which will never end!  
 O Christian! think of your true home, remember  
 that you will soon quit this earth and enter into the  
 dwelling of eternity. O horrible misfortune for you,  
 should you be damned! Then, remember it well,  
 then there is no more help for you. *(Arouse in*  
*yourself the spirit of contrition, and make a firm*  
*resolution.)*

III. Consider well, O Christian! and say to your-  
 self: I have only one soul; if I lose that I lose all.  
 I have only one immortal soul; if I gain the whole  
 world and ruin that, what does it profit me? If I  
 raise myself to high honor and distinction, and lose  
 my soul, what does it profit me? If I succeed in  
 becoming rich, and enlarge my house, and provide  
 well for my children, and lose my soul, what will it  
 profit me? How much have the splendors, amuse-  
 ments, and vanities of life helped those who once  
 lived in this world, and who have now become dust  
 in the grave, and their souls the prey of hell? Since  
 this soul is mine, and since I have only one, which  
 if once lost, is lost forever, then ought I indeed most  
 seriously to think of my salvation. Something of  
 far greater than common importance depends on it;  
 for eternal happiness or eternal misery is involved.  
 O my God, deeply penetrated with shame, I see that  
 I have hitherto lived like one blind, and that I have  
 wandered far from thee. *(Think here once more of*  
*your besetting sin.)* I have not thought of saving my  
 soul. Save me, O my Father! for Jesus Christ's  
 sake. I am content to lose all things, if only I do  
 not lose thee, O my God! Mary, my hope! O save  
 me by thy intercession. *(Excite your heart to a deep*  
*contrition, and make a firm resolution.)*

## MEDITATION FOR TUESDAY.

*On mortal Sin.*

I. Consider that God has created you in order that you may love him; but you have rebelled against him with the blackest ingratitude; you have treated him as an enemy; you have despised his grace and his friendship. You knew that by your sins you would displease him, and yet you have committed them. What does he, that man who commits sin? He turns his back on God; he loses respect for him; he lifts his hand, it may be said, to strike him; he grieves the heart of his God. Is. lxiii. 10. He who sins, says in fact to God: Withdraw from me, I will not obey thee, I will not serve thee, I will not acknowledge thee as my Lord, I will not have thee for my God; this pleasure, that worldly advantage, this gratification of my revenge must be my God. So do you speak in your heart, whenever you prefer a creature to your God. St. Mary Magdalen of Pazzi could not comprehend how a Christian, with his eyes open, could commit sin. And you who now are reading this, what do you say? How many mortal sins have you not already committed? (*Examine yourself.*) My God! pardon me, and have mercy on me. I have offended thy infinite goodness; I hate my sins, I love thee, and repent of having offended thee, O my God, thou who art so infinitely lovely! (*Arouse yourself to repentance, and make a firm resolution.*)

II. Consider that in the moment when you are committing sin, God says to you: "My son! I am thy God, who have created thee from nothing, who have redeemed thee with my blood. I forbid thee, under pain of my displeasure, to commit these sins." But when you sin, you answer your God and say: "O Lord! I will not obey thee, I will procure for myself this satisfaction; it is of no importance to me, whether it pleases thee or not." Alas! O my

God has created you in order to love him; but you have rebelled against his love; you have despised his love; you have despised his love. You knew that by your sin you were offending him, that man who commits sin against God; he loses respect for God. In. lxiii. 10. I will not serve thee, I will not have pleasure, that worldly advantage of my revenge must be my God. St. Mary Magdalen understood how a Christian, with mortal sin. And you who now do you say? How many sins already committed? (Ex. God! pardon me, and have I offended thy infinite goodness. I love thee, and repent of O my God, thou who art so merciful to repentance, tion.) At the moment when you are saying to you: "My son! I created thee from nothing, who with my blood. I forbid thee, to commit these sins." In answer your God and say: "Obey thee, I will procure for thee; it is of no importance to thee or not." Alas! O my

God, more than once have I done this! (*Examine yourself.*) How was it possible for thee to bear with me so long? O that I had died before offending thee! I will never displease thee more: I will love thee, O infinite goodness; give me only the grace of perseverance! give me thy holy love! (*Excite your heart to contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

III. Consider that when the number of sins exceed a certain limit, God abandons the sinner. "The Lord patiently expecteth, that when the day of judgment shall come, he may punish them in the fulness of their sins." 2 Mach. vi., 14. When then, my brethren, you are tempted again to sin, never more say: I will confess my sins afterwards. If God should let you die first, if he should entirely desert you, what would become of you for all eternity? Alas! how many in this way have been lost! They too hoped for pardon, but the hour of death came and they were lost. O tremble, for fear the same thing should befall you.

He deserves no mercy who takes advantage of the goodness of God to offend him. God has already pardoned you so many sins. You have reason enough to fear that God will not forgive the next mortal sin you commit. Thank him for having waited for you so kindly and so long, and make the firm resolution rather to suffer death than to commit sin again.

From this day forward always say: O my God! I have often offended thee! I will not employ the remnant of my life in displeasing thee more; no, thou dost not merit such treatment as this. I will employ it only in loving thee, and in sorrow for the sins I have committed against thee. I repent of them with my whole heart. My Jesus, I am anxious to love thee: wilt thou give me strength and help me? Amen. (*Excite in your soul a sorrow for sin, and make a firm resolution.*)



## MEDITATION FOR WEDNESDAY.

*On Death.*

I. Consider that this life must one day end. Already has the sentence gone forth: "Thou must die." Death is certain, but you know not when it will come. One little drop flowing through your heart; a vein burning in your breast; a suffocating cold in the throat, a violent rush of blood, the bite of a poisonous reptile, a fever, a wound, a frost, an earthquake, a flash of lightning is enough to deprive you of life. Death will come to you when you least expect it. How many have laid down to sleep at night in health, and in the morning have been found dead! May not this happen as well to you? All those who have died so suddenly, little thought that they were to die in this way, and if they were then in the state of sin, where are they now? and where will they be through all eternity? Let it be as it may with them, this is certain, that a time will one day come, when for you, a night will close in, followed by no morning; or a day will begin for you that will be interrupted by no night. Jesus Christ said, I will come as a thief unseen and in secret. Your merciful Saviour warns you in season, for he desires that you may be saved. Do what God desires of you, profit by the warning, prepare yourself to die well before death itself comes. "Be ready," for when there is no more time for preparation, it is necessary to be already prepared. (*Examine here your beating sin.*) It is certain that you must die. The drama of this world must close for you, and you know not when. Who knows whether you will live a year, a month, or even till to-morrow? Jesus! enlighten me and pardon me. (*Arouse your soul to contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

II. Consider how you will lie, at the hour of death, stretched upon a bed, surrounded by your weeping friends, a priest by your side to assist your soul; a

FOR WEDNESDAY.

in Death.

life must one day end. Al-  
gone forth: "Thou must die."  
you know not when it will come,  
through your heart; a vain  
st; a suffocating cold in the  
blood, the bite of a poisonous  
ad, a freshet, an earthquake, a  
enough to deprive you of life.  
ou when you least expect it.  
down to sleep at night in  
ning have been found dead!  
a well to you? All those who  
little thought that they were  
if they were then in the state  
now? and where will they be  
Let it be as it may with them,  
time will one day come, when  
ose in, followed by no morn-  
in for you that will be inter-  
Jesus Christ said, I will come  
d in secret. Your merciful  
season, for he desires that you  
that God desires of you, profit  
re yourself to die well before  
Be ready," for when there is  
aration, it is necessary to be  
amine here your beating sins.)  
must die. The drama of this  
ou, and you know not when.  
ou will live a year, a month,  
? Jesus! enlighten me and  
your out to contrition, and  
)  
u will lie, at the hour of death,  
surrounded by your weeping  
ur side to assist your soul; a

crucifix at your head, the lighted taper at your feet;  
to sine, already just at the entrance of eternity.  
Dreadful pains afflict your distracted head, it grows  
dark around you, your tongue is parched, your breath  
is short, your breast is burdened, your blood chilled,  
your flesh shrunken, your heart rent with anguish,  
all you have is gliding from you, and poor and  
naked, you will be thrown into a grave to rot.  
There worms and insects will gnaw your flesh, and  
nothing of you will be left but the crumbling bones  
and a little dust. Open some grave and look! what  
has become of that rich, that avaricious man, that  
vain and worldly woman?

Thus ends life. At the hour of death you will find  
yourself surrounded by evil spirits, who will bring  
up before you all the sins you have committed from  
your childhood. Now the devil conceals and excuses  
your sins, that he may lead you into sin; he says to  
you, This vanity, this pleasure, this dangerous com-  
pany, this inclination is no great sin; you have no  
bad intention in this acquaintance; but at the hour  
of death he will show you all the enormity of your  
sins. (*Examine yourself thoroughly as to your be-  
setting sin.*) By the light of that eternity into which  
you are just entering, you will then see what an evil  
it was to have offended an infinite God. Now, while  
there is yet time, while you can do it, remedy the  
evil, for then it will be too late. (*Awaken your con-  
trition, and make a firm resolution.*)

III. Consider that death is a moment upon which  
a whole eternity depends. Behold! here lies a man  
just dying, and therefore near to both eternities: near  
an eternity of happiness, or an eternity of misery.  
See, his fate for eternity depends upon his last breath,  
after which his soul will be forever happy, or for-  
ever lost.

O, the end of life! the last breath! that last mo-  
ment, on which an eternity depends—an eternity of  
glory, or of pain—of happiness or of misery; of joy,  
or of despair; an eternity of every good, or an eter-  
nity of every evil; an eternity in heaven, or an eter-

nity in hell! For, if in that last moment you are saved, you will have nothing more to suffer, you will be forever happy and blessed; but if you die in sin, and are damned, you will be wretched, and in despair, so long as God is God. In death, you will see what mean those words, heaven, hell, sin, an offended God, contempt of the divine Law, sins hidden in confession, goods of others not restored. "O, miserable being that I am," the dying man will exclaim, "I must now, in a few moments, appear in the presence of God! Who knows what judgment will meet me there? Whither am I going, to heaven or to hell? Shall I rejoice forever with the angels, or shall I burn eternally with the damned? Shall I be a child of God, or a slave of the devil? Alas! soon, too soon, I shall know, and where I find myself the first moment, there shall I remain through eternity. Ah! what will become of me in a few hours, in a few moments? What will become of me when I can no longer repair that scandal? when I cannot restore those ill-gotten goods? when I cannot pardon my enemies from my heart? when I cannot any longer make good that confession?" (*Examine yourself as to your principal sin.*) Then will you curse a thousand times that day in which you sinned; you will curse that pleasure, that revenge which you have taken, but too late, and without avail, because you will do it then only from the fear of punishment, and not from love to God! Ah! Lord, behold—now, at this very moment, I turn to thee; I will not wait for death; now, and always, I will love thee; I embrace thee, and in thy embrace will I die! My mother, Mary, let me die under thy protecting mantle; help me in my death! Amen. (*Awaken your contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

#### MEDITATION FOR THURSDAY.

##### *On the Judgment.*

I. Consider how the soul, as soon as it has left the body, will be immediately taken before the tribunal

if in that last moment you are nothing more to suffer, you will be blessed; but if you die in sin, you will be wretched, and in death you will see God. In death, you will see heaven, hell, sin, an offended divine Law, sins hidden in consciences not restored. "O, miserable dying man will exclaim, "I moments, appear in the presence of what judgment will meet me in I going, to heaven or to hell? ever with the angels, or shall I burn damned? Shall I be a child of the devil? Alas! soon, too soon, where I find myself the first to remain through eternity. Ah! of me in a few hours, in a few moments become of me when I can no scandal? when I cannot restore deeds? when I cannot pardon my heart? when I cannot any longer confession?" (*Examine yourself as thou art.*) Then will you curse a thousand in which you sinned; you will curse, that revenge which you have, and without avail, because you from the fear of punishment, and God! Ah! Lord, behold—now, at I turn to thee; I will not wait for always, I will love thee; I embrace embrace will I die! My mother, under thy protecting mantle; help Amen. (*Awaken your contrition, resolution.*)

ION FOR THURSDAY.

*In the Judgment.*  
the soul, as soon as it has left the immediately taken before the tribunal

of God, to be judged. Your Judge is Almighty God, offended and enraged with you. Your accusers are the devils, your enemies. You are to be judged for your sins. The judgment is one which cannot be recalled; the punishment is hell. There, you have no companions, no parents, no friends; you will be alone there, you and your God. Then will you feel all the enormity of your sins, and you will no longer be able to excuse them as you have before. All the sins you have committed, in thought, word, or deed, will be examined; all the sins of indulgence, of omission, and of commission. (*Here examine into the vast number of your sins.*) Every thing will be weighed in the great balance of divine justice, and if in any one point you are found guilty, you will be eternally lost. My Jesus, thou who wilt be my judge, pardon me before thou judgest me. (*Excite a tender sorrow for your sins, and make a firm resolution.*)

II. Consider how the divine justice will judge all people in the valley of Jehoshaphat, when, at the end of the world, their bodies will arise, that, together with the soul, they may receive reward or punishment according to their works. Remember that if condemned, you will again receive your body, which will serve for the eternal prison of your soul. Then will the soul curse the body, and the body the soul, so that body and soul, which are now united in the search of forbidden pleasures, will be again united to torment each other after death. If, on the other hand, you are saved, then will your body arise in perfect beauty, radiant and incapable of suffering, so that both soul and body will be worthy of eternal life. Thus will this life, like the acting of a drama, end. All the delight, as well as the pomp of this world, will end. All is over then. Nothing remains but two eternities, the one of glory and the other of punishment; one of bliss, the other of misery; one of joy, and the other of suffering; the just in heaven, the sinners in hell. (*Examine how you stand, and especially with regard to your leading sin.*) Poor, then, will be that man who has loved the world, and

who, for the miserable joys of this world, has lost every thing—every thing, soul, body, heaven, and God. (*Awaken your contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

III. Consider the eternal sentence. Jesus Christ the judge will turn towards the reprobates and say: It is all over with you; now, ungrateful souls, all is over! My hour is now come; the hour of truth and justice, the hour of wrath and vengeance. *Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire.* Matt. xxv. Away, ye sinners. You have loved cursing, and now let it come upon you. Accursed be ye all, now and throughout all eternity! Depart from my presence; go, deprived of all you possessed, laden with torments, go into eternal fire! (*In view of this judgment, examine yourself on your besetting sin.*)

Then will Jesus turn to the elect and say: Come, blessed children of my Father, come receive the kingdom which is prepared for you; come, no more to bear the cross with me, but with me to wear the crown. Come and be heirs of my kingdom, companions of my glory, come to praise my mercy through all eternity; come from exile to your home, come from misery to joy, come from weeping to rejoicing, come from suffering to eternal rest! "Come, ye blessed of my Father, possess the kingdom prepared for you." O my Jesus! I also hope to be among these blessed ones. I love thee above all things. O give me thy blessing now! And do thou, my mother Mary, bless me also. (*Make a fervent act of contrition, with a firm resolution to prepare during life for judgment.*)

#### MEDITATION FOR FRIDAY.

##### On Hell.

I. Contemplate for a moment that frightful prison of hell, filled with fire, where the damned suffer eternally. Into this fire they are, so to speak, plunged and buried. Under them a sea of fire, over them a sea of fire, around on all sides fire—fire in the eyes,

fire  
The  
The  
at t  
rest  
noth  
The  
sten  
tast  
hun  
the  
capt  
men  
spain  
neve  
is it  
awall  
who  
say?  
in vi  
die th  
canno  
do yo  
where  
desper  
nity?  
ments  
II.  
facult  
everla  
This i  
consci  
ishly h  
few po  
ment o  
hundre  
gnawin  
God ga  
and me  
the goo  
tions n

of this world, has lost soul, body, heaven, and mission, and make a firm

sentence. Jesus Christ the reprobates and say: "W, ungrateful souls, all is lost; the hour of truth and vengeance. *Depart everlasting fire.* Matt. xxv. e loved cursing, and now cursed be ye all, now and depart from my presence; oppressed, laden with tor-

(*In view of this judgment of your besetting sin.*) O elect and say: Come, Father, come receive the for you; come, no more but with me to wear the crown of my kingdom, come to praise my mercy from exile to your home, come from weeping to rest to eternal rest! "Come, O elect, the kingdom prepared for you, I also hope to be among the elect above all things. now! And do thou, my Father, (Make a fervent act of contrition to prepare during

FOR FRIDAY.

Hell.

ment that frightful prison where the damned suffer eternally, so to speak, plunged in a sea of fire, over them a blazing fire—fire in the eyes,

fire in the mouth, fire penetrating every where. There each and every sense has a torment of its own. The eyes are tormented by darkness and smoke, and at the same time, by the sight of the devils and the rest of the damned. Day and night, the ears hear nothing else but howling, and weeping, and cursing. The sense of smell is sickened by the insupportable stench of so many putrid and infected bodies. The taste is tormented by a burning thirst, and a cruel hunger, while never a drop of water can be had or the least refreshment. And thus these miserable captives, suffering every want, devoured by fire, tormented by every pain, weep, groan, howl, and despair, whilst they cannot find, and for all eternity never will find, rest or consolation. O Hell! Hell! is it necessary that men should wait until they are swallowed by thy flames, to believe in thee? You, who even now are reading on this page, what do you say? (*Pause here awhile, and with this terrible truth in view, think on your besetting sin.*) If you had to die this moment, where would you go? What! you cannot bear even a spark of fire on your hand; and do you think to be able to live in an ocean of fire, where, abandoned by every creature, desolate and desperate, you will have to pass a never-ending eternity? (*Encourage in your heart the deepest sentiments of contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

II. Consider well those pains which afflict the faculties of the soul in hell. The memory will be everlastingly tormented by the stings of conscience. This is that worm which will forever gnaw in the conscience of the damned, to remind him how foolishly he consented to his own ruin for the sake of a few poisoned pleasures. O God! how will each moment of sinful pleasure appear to him then, after a hundred, after a thousand years spent in hell! That gnawing worm will recall to his mind the time which God gave him for conversion, all the opportunities and means he had to secure the salvation of his soul, the good example of his friends, all the holy resolutions made, alas, but broken. (*Examine yourself*

well on these points, and place before your eyes your predominant sin.) And then he will see that there is no longer any way of escaping from his eternal ruin. O God! O God! what a double hell will this be! The will, too, is doomed to be always thwarted; it will never have that which it desires, and will ever have that which it desires not, that is to say, every possible suffering. The understanding will see clearly what great rewards it has lost; namely, heaven and God! O God! my God! pardon me for the love of Jesus. (*Excite your heart to contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

III. Sinner, you who are now so indifferent whether or not you lose heaven and God, you will know how great has been your blindness, when you shall see the triumph and joy of the blessed in heaven; and you yourself driven like an unclean creature from that blessed home, cast out from the presence of God, and the company of Mary, of the angels and the saints of God. Then in a frenzy of despair you will exclaim: O Heaven, O place of joy! O God! O infinite good, thou art not for me, thou wilt never more be mine! Alas! poor sinner, do penance rather now! amend your life at once. (*Examine your conscience again, and place before you your besetting sin.*) O yes, wait not till time with you shall be no longer!—give yourself wholly to God. Begin to love him truly. Pray to Jesus, pray to Mary, that they may have mercy on you. (*Make a fervent act of contrition and a strong resolution.*)

#### MEDITATION FOR SATURDAY.

*On the eternity of punishment.*

I. Consider that Hell has no end. There, all kinds of suffering are found, and for all eternity. Hundreds and thousands of years will pass in these torments, and yet hell will be always as if just beginning. Hundreds of thousands, hundreds of millions of years and of centuries will pass away, and Hell will be still

place before your eyes your  
then he will see that there  
escaping from his eternal  
that a double hell will this  
ted to be always thwarted;  
ich it desires, and will ever  
not, that is to say, every  
understanding will see  
rds it has lost; namely,  
!! my God! pardon me for  
is your heart to contrition,

re now so indifferent whe-  
en and God, you will know  
blindness, when you shall  
of the blessed in heaven;  
like an unclean creature  
cast out from the presence  
of Mary, of the angels and  
in a frenzy of despair you  
O place of joy! O God! O  
not for me, thou wilt never  
poor sinner, do penance  
ar life at once. (*Examine*  
*nd place before you your be-*  
*not till time with you shall*  
*reelf wholly to God. Begin*  
*to Jesus, pray to Mary, that*  
*n you. (Make a fervent act*  
*g resolution.)*

## FOR SATURDAY.

ty of punishment.

as no end. There, all kinds  
and for all eternity. Hundreds  
will pass in these torments,  
ways as if just beginning.  
hundreds of millions of years  
as away, and Hell will be still

at its commencement. If at this very hour an angel  
should carry the tidings to one of the damned, that  
God had consented to free him from hell—and when?  
hear! when so many millions of centuries shall have  
passed away as there are drops of water in the ocean,  
leaves on the trees, sands in the sea, and on the  
earth—you would shudder at this, but still it is true  
that such tidings would give greater joy to that soul,  
than you would feel if you were told that you had  
become the king of a great kingdom. Yes, certainly!  
for that poor damned sinner would say: It is true  
that many, many centuries will first pass by, but at  
length a day will come, in which my sufferings will  
end! Alas! all these centuries will pass away, but  
Hell will ever be beginning anew; all these centuries  
may be multiplied like the sands, the rain-drops and  
the leaves, but Hell is still beginning anew. Every  
lost soul would gladly, if he might, enter into this  
agreement with God: Lord! if it please thee, in-  
crease my pain! O Lord! prolong my pains as long  
as it may please thee, I am satisfied; if it will only  
one day end, I am content. But no, this end will  
never come—never! But perhaps this poor lost sin-  
ner will delude and flatter himself, and say inwardly:  
Perhaps God will one day have mercy on me and  
deliver me from Hell—No! the condemned soul will  
always have before his eyes the sentence of his eter-  
nal condemnation, and his language will be this:  
Alas! it is sure, too sure! all these torments which  
I now suffer, this fire, this sorrow, this cry of despair  
will never end! never, never, O never! no, it will  
last forever, forever. O eternity, O Hell! how is it  
possible that men believe in you, and yet continue to  
live in sin! (*Look steadily here upon your besetting*  
*sin, and wish eternity in view, clothe your soul to*  
*contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

II. My Christian friend, think well of this, and  
consider that hell is waiting for you also, if you sin.  
Even now its horrid flames are burning under your  
feet, and O, at this moment, even while you are read-  
ing these words, how many souls are falling into it!

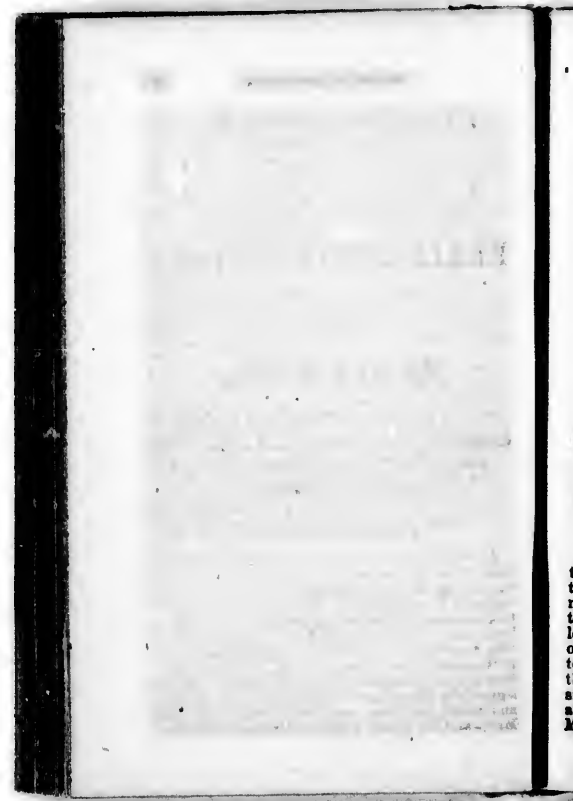


Remember that when you have once entered there, you can never leave it. And if you have deserved Hell, thank God that he has not yet cast you into it, and hasten, hasten, as soon as possible, to remedy the evil. Mourn for your sins, and use all the means that are in your power for your salvation. Go frequently to confession, read daily some spiritual book, say the Rosary every day in honor of the Mother of God, that you may obtain a great devotion to her, fast if possible every Saturday in honor of Mary, resist temptations, and often call upon Jesus and Mary when you are tempted. Avoid the occasions of sin, and if God should call you to leave the world, then do it, yes, do it! Ah! every thing that we can do to avoid an eternity of suffering is little, is nothing. "No certainty can be too great, where we are in peril for eternity," so says St. Bernard. In order to place yourself in safety for eternity, no foresight is too far-reaching. See how many hermits, that they might avoid Hell, have gone into caves and deserts, and there lived! And what are you doing for your soul? what are you doing, you that have so often deserved Hell? what are you doing? (*Think of your besetting sin.*) See to it, that you are not lost. Give yourself once for all to God, and say to him, O Lord! behold me ready to do every thing thou requirest of me. O Mary, help me. (*Endeavor to arouse your will to the deepest contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

DEVOTIONS.

have once entered there,  
And if you have deserved  
as not yet cast you into it,  
as soon as possible, to remedy  
sins, and use all the means  
for your salvation. Go fre-  
quently to some spiritual book,  
in honor of the Mother of  
God, a great devotion to her,  
every day in honor of Mary, re-  
call upon Jesus and Mary.  
Avoid the occasions of sin,  
do not leave the world, then  
every thing that we can do to  
erring is little, is nothing.  
great, where we are in peril  
Bernard. In order to place  
nity, no foresight is too far-  
hermits, that they might  
to caves and deserts, and  
re you doing for your soul?  
that have so often deserved  
? (*Think of your besetting*  
are not lost. Give yourself  
say to him, O Lord! behold  
g thou requiest of me. O  
or to arouse your will to the  
ake a firm resolution.)

PLAIN INSTRUCTIONS.



## PLAIN INSTRUCTIONS.

---

*The Little Catechism ;*

OR,

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON THOSE TRUTHS  
WHICH ARE THE MOST NECESSARY FOR  
A CHRISTIAN TO KNOW.

---

## AN ADMONITION TO PARENTS.

As soon as children begin to talk, their parents, or those who supply to them the place of parents, should teach them to pronounce with reverence the holy names of Jesus and Mary. They should teach them to know their Father in heaven, who is so full of love, and so worthy of being loved; to know also his only begotten Son, and the Holy Ghost; and speak to them often also of Mary, the divine Mother. Then they should be taught to bless themselves with the sign of the Cross, and to pray before the Crucifix, and finally to repeat the Lord's Prayer, the Hail Mary, and the Creed, slowly and with devotion.

## PRELIMINARY QUESTIONS.

## OF THE CATHOLIC FAITH.

*Question.* What is the faith of a true Catholic Christian?

*Answer.* The faith of a true Catholic is, to believe, without doubting, all that God has revealed and teaches through the Holy Catholic Church.

*Q.* Is it not enough for each one to read the Holy Scriptures, and to believe only what he can find in them?

*A.* No: for two reasons. First, because the Word of God is not contained in the Bible alone, but also in the tradition of the Church; and secondly, because the Church is the only authorized teacher and interpreter of the Word of God.

*Q.* Why must we believe without doubting?

*A.* Because the Catholic Faith has been revealed by God, who cannot be deceived, and is incapable of deceiving us, and who has promised that his Holy Church shall never err.

*Q.* Is it necessary for every one to know all the truths which God has revealed to his Church?

*A.* No. For many persons this would be impossible. Some of these truths, however, are necessary for all to know; as to the rest, it is sufficient to confide in the doctrine of the Church, and to believe that whatever she believes and teaches is true.

## PART FIRST.

## THINGS WHICH EVERY CATHOLIC MUST KNOW, AS NECESSARY MEANS OF SALVATION.

*Q.* Are there any doctrines which every one is bound to know as necessary means of salvation?

*A.* Yes; it is absolutely necessary for all to know in substance the following; viz., the existence of one God, the mystery of the Holy Trinity, the Redemp-

QUESTIONS.

CATHOLIC FAITH.

faith of a true Catholic

true Catholic is, to believe, that God has revealed and Catholic Church.

each one to read the Holy only what he can find in

First, because the Word in the Bible alone, but also such; and secondly, because authorized teacher and inter-

re without doubting? Catholic Faith has been revealed received, and is incapable of as promised that his Holy

every one to know all the revealed to his Church? reasons this would be impossible, however, are necessary to rest, it is sufficient to con- Church, and to believe that d teaches is true.

FIRST.

CATHOLIC MUST KNOW, AS NE- cessary OF SALVATION.

doctrines which every one is necessary means of salvation? ly necessary for all to know ing; viz., the existence of one Holy Trinity, the Redemp-

tion of mankind by the incarnation and death of Jesus Christ, and the Future State of reward or punishment.

1. Of God.

Q. What is God?

A. God is the supreme, and infinitely perfect Being.

Q. How is God supreme?

A. God is supreme, for that he alone is the Lord and Ruler of the world. All things were made by him, and are subject to his power.

Q. How is God infinitely perfect?

A. God is infinitely perfect, because he possesses in himself the only true and highest good, and every perfection in an infinite degree.

Q. What perfections of God demand more particularly our attention?

A. We ought to remark the following:

1. *God is eternal*; for he always was, is, and ever will be.

2. *God is unchangeable*; for he always was, is, and ever will be the same.

3. *God is supremely good*; for all that his creatures possess of good proceeds from him.

4. *God is omniscient*; for he knows every thing, even the most secret things, and the very thoughts in our hearts.

5. *God is almighty*; for he created heaven and earth, the angels and men, and every creature which exists, and made them out of nothing.

6. *God is everywhere present*; he is in every place, whether in heaven, or on earth.

7. *God is infinitely true and faithful*; it is impossible that he should say or promise any thing false.

8. *God is infinitely holy*; He loves every thing that is good, and hates every thing that is evil.

9. *God is infinitely just*; that which is good he always rewards, and punishes what is wicked.

10. *God is infinitely merciful; for he is always ready to pardon the penitent sinner.*

*Q. Has God a body?*

*A. No: God has no body. He is a pure Spirit.*

*Q. Is there more than one God?*

*A. No: there is only one God.*

### 3. OF THE HOLY TRINITY.

*Q. Is God only one person?*

*A. There are three persons in God, but only one essence.*

*Q. How do we call these three divine Persons?*

*A. They are named: 1. The Father; 2. The Son; 3. The Holy Ghost. The Father is of himself; the Son is begotten of the Father; the Holy Ghost is not begotten, but proceeds equally from the Father and the Son. And all three are alike uncreated and eternal.*

*Q. You say there is only one God in three Persons: what must we understand by this?*

*A. We must understand that although, in some manner, we can distinguish in our thoughts and in our prayers between the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost, yet it is necessary to believe that these three are only one and the same divine Being, having only one mind, and one will. This is a great mystery, but God has not yet revealed himself to us more clearly than this.*

*Q. How do we confess the Holy Trinity?*

*A. We confess our belief in the Holy Trinity every time we bless ourselves with the sign of the cross, by touching our forehead, our breast, and our shoulders, and saying: "In the name of the Father, \* and of the Son, \* and of the Holy Ghost. \* Amen."*

### 3. OF THE REDEMPTION OF MANKIND.

*Q. Have men always remained obedient to God?*

*A. No: the very first of all, Adam and Eve, disobeyed God by eating of the forbidden fruit in Paradise, and thereby sinned.*

INSTRUCTIONS.

merciful; for he is always  
gentle sinner.

dy. He is a pure Spirit.  
ous God?

HOLY TRINITY.

son?  
sons in God, but only one

the three divine Persons?

The Father; 2. The Son;  
Father is of himself; 3. The  
her; the Holy Ghost is not  
ually from the Father and  
are alike uncreated and

only one God in three Per-  
sons; understand by this?

and that although, in some  
sh in our thoughts and in  
Father, and the Son, and  
necessary to believe that  
nd the same divine Being,  
d one will. This is a great  
yet revealed himself to us

the Holy Trinity?

of in the Holy Trinity every  
with the sign of the cross,  
our breast, and our shoul-  
name of the Father, \* and  
Holy Ghost. \* Amen.

OF MANKIND.

ained obedient to God?  
f all, Adam and Eve, dis-  
ne forbidden fruit in Para-

THE LITTLE CATECHISM

265

Q. Did this sin injure the first man only?

A. This original sin not only injured our first pa-  
rents, but it has also descended from them to all their  
children, so that we are all born in sin, and under  
the anger of God.

Q. Have then all men been cast away forever from  
God, like the rebellious angels?

A. No: for God, in his great mercy, has given us  
a Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ.

Q. Why do we call Jesus Christ our Redeemer?

A. Because he has redeemed us from the slavery  
of the devil, by dying for us.

4. THE INCARNATION AND DEATH OF JESUS CHRIST.

Q. Is not Jesus Christ God?

A. Yes: he is the second Person of the Holy  
Trinity; that is to say, God the Son, begotten of the  
Father from all eternity.

Q. Since Jesus Christ is God, how could he die  
for us?

A. He became incarnate for that purpose.

Q. What is meant by the incarnation of Jesus  
Christ?

A. It means that the eternal Son of God came  
down from heaven to earth, and took to himself a  
human body and soul; in other words, he became a  
Man like ourselves, in order that he might thus be  
able to die for us.

Q. How did he accomplish this wonderful work  
of the incarnation?

A. He was conceived by the power of the Holy  
Ghost, in the womb of a virgin, and born of her into  
the world.

Q. Who was this wonderful woman?

A. It was the Blessed Virgin Mary. And for this  
reason she is rightly called the Mother of God.

Q. How did Jesus Christ die for us?

A. He was accused falsely by the Jews, and con-  
demned to death by Pontius Pilate. He then al-  
lowed himself to be nailed to the cross, on Mount



Calvary, near the city of Jerusalem, where he died in great agony.

*Q.* What became of the body of our Blessed Lord after his death?

*A.* It was laid in a sepulchre or tomb near by.

*Q.* And what became of his soul?

*A.* His soul descended into Hell; that is to say, into Limbo, where the souls of the Patriarchs and other holy men of old were waiting for the Redemption.

*Q.* Did the soul of our Lord remain long in Limbo?

*A.* No. After three days his soul came back to be united once more to his body, and Jesus Christ raised himself again to life by his own power, and came out from the tomb.

*Q.* Did our Lord then appear again in this world?

*A.* Yes; but only for a little while. Forty days after his Resurrection, he ascended into heaven from the Mount of Olives, in presence of his disciples.

#### 5. OF FUTURE REWARDS AND PUNISHMENTS.

*Q.* Will our Lord Jesus Christ ever come again?  
*A.* Yea. He will come again at the last day, accompanied by the holy angels, to judge the whole world, that he may reward the good and punish the wicked. This is called the General Judgment.

*Q.* Will the bodies of the dead be present also at this judgment?

*A.* Yea; body and soul will be judged together; for the bodies of the dead will arise on that day from their graves to be united once more to their souls, never again to be separated.

*Q.* Will there be no other judgment before the general judgment at the end of the world?

*A.* Yes, certainly; the soul of each man will be judged at the moment of his death. This is called the Particular Judgment.

*Q.* After this particular judgment what will happen?

# INSTRUCTIONS.

of Jerusalem, where he died  
the body of our Blessed Lord  
sepulchre or tomb near by.  
e of his soul?  
ded into Hell; that is to say,  
e souls of the Patriarchs and  
d were waiting for the Re-  
f our Lord remain long in  
e days his soul came back to  
o his body, and Jesus Christ  
o life by his own power, and  
b.  
en appear again in this world?  
or a little while. Forty days  
he ascended into heaven from  
a presence of his disciples.

## WARDS AND PUNISHMENTS.

Jesus Christ ever come again?  
one again at the last day, ac-  
ly angels, to judge the whole  
ward the good and punish the  
d the General Judgment.  
of the dead be present also at  
soul will be judged together;  
ead will arise on that day from  
ited once more to their souls,  
arated.  
o other judgment before the  
he end of the world?  
the soul of each man will be  
of his death. This is called  
ent.  
ticular judgment what will

## THE LITTLE CATECHISM.

267

*A.* The soul will then go either to Purgatory, or to Paradise, or to Hell.

*Q.* What is Purgatory?

*A.* Purgatory is a place where some souls suffer for a while, on account of those sins which they have not expiated during this life.

*Q.* What souls are they which go to Purgatory?

*A.* The souls of those who die in the grace of God, but are nevertheless still soiled by venial sins, or who have not done during their life sufficient penance for their sins.

*Q.* How may these poor souls in Purgatory be aided by us?

*A.* They may be aided, 1. By Prayer. 2. By the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass. 3. By other good works done for their sake. 4. By indulgences.

*Q.* What is Hell?

*A.* Hell is a place of eternal torment, where the damned are punished forever. Those who die in mortal sin go there.

*Q.* What is Heaven?

*A.* Heaven is the blessed abode of the Saints, where the faithful servants of God are rewarded, and enjoy his presence forever. Those go to heaven who die in the grace of God.

*Q.* Will all those be saved who have believed and professed the true Faith?

*A.* No: Faith is necessary to salvation, but of itself alone it is not sufficient.

*Q.* Upon what other principle, then, will men be rewarded or punished at the day of judgment?

*A.* They will be judged according to their works; that is to say, according to the sins they shall have committed, or the good works they may have done.

## 6. Of Sin.

*Q.* What is sin?

*A.* Sin is a wilful transgression of the law of God.

Q. How many kinds of sin are there?

A. There are two kinds of sin; namely, 1. Original sin. 2. Actual sin.

Q. What is original sin?

A. Original sin is that sin which Adam committed in Paradise, and which we have inherited from him, being all born in sin.

Q. How is original sin remitted?

A. Original sin is remitted in holy Baptism.

Q. What is actual sin?

A. Actual sin is any sin which we commit ourselves; in other words, it is the wilful violation of the law of God, after one has come to the age of reason. It is committed by thoughts, words, or actions, or by the omission of what we ought to do.

Q. What is mortal sin?

A. Mortal sin is a grievous offence against God, which kills the soul.

Q. How does mortal sin kill the soul?

A. Mortal sin kills the soul, by separating it from God, and subjecting it to the punishment of hell.

Q. What is venial sin?

A. Venial sin is a less grievous transgression of the divine law. It offends God and stains the soul but does not ruin it.

#### 7. Of Good Works.

Q. Is it true that good works are necessary to salvation?

A. Yes; good works are certainly necessary to salvation, for "*faith without works is dead.*" St. James, ii. 20.

Q. What is meant by good works?

A. A good work is any right action, done in a state of grace, and with some holy motive.

Q. Can a man, by any strength of his own, perform such good works, so as to merit eternal life?

A. No: those truly good works which possess merit before God, and deserve salvation, can only be done with the help of God's grace.

sin are there?  
of sin; namely, 1. Origin-

sin which Adam committed  
e have inherited from him,  
remitted?  
tted in holy Baptism.

sin which we commit our-  
t is the wilful violation of  
has come to the age of rea-  
thoughts, words, or actions,  
at we ought to do.

evous offence against God,  
n kill the soul?  
soul, by separating it from  
the punishment of hell.

a grievous transgression of  
is God and stains the soul

## GOOD WORKS.

od works are necessary to  
are certainly necessary to  
without works is dead." St.

good works?  
right action, done in a state  
holy motive.

y strength of his own, per-  
o as to merit eternal life?  
good works which possess  
erve salvation, can only be  
d's grace.

## PART SECOND.

THINGS WHICH EVERY CATHOLIC IS BOUND TO KNOW  
BY COMMAND OF GOD OR OF THE CHURCH.

Q. What other things is every Catholic bound to know, besides what we have already mentioned?

A. Every Catholic is also bound to know, 1. The three most ordinary Christian prayers; viz., The Lord's prayer, the Hail Mary, and the Apostles' Creed; and also, at least in substance, 2. The Commandments of God; 3. The Precepts of the Church; 4. The Sacraments, and especially those three which are necessary to every one; namely, Baptism, Penance, and the Holy Eucharist.

Q. Is it a mortal sin for a Christian to be ignorant of these things?

A. Yes, if it be through his own wilfulness or neglect.

## I. THE ORDINARY CHRISTIAN PRAYERS.

Q. Is it necessary to pray?

A. Yes; it is very necessary to our salvation.

Q. Why is it so necessary?

A. Because it has been commanded by Jesus Christ.

Q. Is it necessary for any other reason?

A. It is necessary also, for the reason that every man needs the grace of God to avoid sin and practise virtue, and this grace is not obtained without prayer.

Q. What prayer contains every thing for which we ought to pray?

A. Every thing we need to pray for is included in the Lord's Prayer. It is called the Lord's Prayer, because it was made for us by Jesus Christ himself.

Q. Repeat the Lord's Prayer.

A. "Our Father," &c. (See page 17.)

Q. What prayer after this one is the most remarkable?

A. The Hail Mary.

*Q.* Why is the Hail Mary so remarkable?  
*A.* Because it is a very holy and efficacious prayer, inspired by the Holy Ghost, and adopted by the Holy Church.

*Q.* Repeat the Hail Mary.

*A.* "Hail Mary, full of grace," &c. (*See page 17.*)

*Q.* Is it also necessary to know the Apostles' Creed?

*A.* Yes; the Holy Church would have every Catholic learn it by heart, and repeat it often.

*Q.* Why is it called the Apostles' Creed?

*A.* Because it is believed to have been composed by the Apostles themselves.

*Q.* Repeat the Apostles' Creed.

*A.* "I believe," &c. (*See page 17.*)

## II. THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD.

*Q.* Why are the Ten Commandments called the commandments of God?

*A.* Because they were given to us by God himself on Mount Sinai.

*Q.* Which are these Ten Commandments?

*A.* They are contained, in substance, in the following verses, which may easily be committed to memory:

1. One God alone, for evermore  
 By faith, and hope, and love, adore.
2. Thou shalt not take his name in vain.
3. The Lord's day thou shalt not profane.
4. Honor thy father, and thy mother.
5. Thou shalt not hurt nor hate thy brother.
6. Thou shalt do no adultery.
7. Thou shalt not steal.
8. Thou shalt not lie.
9. Thou shalt have no impure desire.
10. Nor to thy neighbor's goods aspire.

*Q.* What do the first three commandments of God contain?

ry so remarkable?  
holy and efficacious prayer,  
most, and adopted by the

ry.  
grace," &c. (See page 17.)  
y to know the Apostles'

rch would have every Cath-  
repeat it often.

s Apostles' Creed?

ed to have been composed

es.

' Creed.  
(See page 17.)

NDMENTS OF GOD.

Commandments called the

given to us by God himself

n Commandments?

l, in substance, in the fol-

ay easily be committed to

evermore

and love, adore.

his name in vain.

thalt not profane.

ad thy mother.

nor hate thy brother.

ultery.

impure desire.

's goods aspire.

three commandments of God

A. The first three commandments contain our duties towards God.

Q. What do the seven other commandments contain?

A. The seven other commandments contain our duties towards our neighbor.

Q. What does the First Commandment require?

A. The First Commandment requires us to believe in the one only true God, to hope in him, to love him, and adore him.

Q. What does the first commandment forbid?

A. It forbids Idolatry, Infidelity, Heresy, Superstition, Witchcraft, Fortune-telling, and every kind of False worship.

Q. Is it right to venerate the Angels and Saints?

A. It is right; because we pay them no divine honor, but only honor them and implore their intercession with God, as being the friends of God.

Q. Is it permitted to venerate holy images?

A. The veneration of holy images is permitted, because this veneration is not paid to the image itself, but to that which it represents.

Q. Is it permitted to venerate holy relics?

A. The veneration of the relics of the Saints, or the remains of the bodies of the Saints, is also permitted, because this honor is referred to God, who is glorified in his Saints.

Q. Is it a sin to join in the worship of heretics, or schismatics, or to be present at their meetings or preachings?

A. Yes, it is a sin to countenance their doctrines, or their worship in any way.

Q. What does the Second Commandment forbid?

A. It forbids all blasphemy, and profanation of the holy Name of God; all perjury, and rash or foolish swearing; and all cursing.

Q. What does this commandment require?

A. It requires us to honor the name of God, to speak with reverence of holy things, and to keep our lawful oaths and vows.

Q. What does the Third Commandment require?

A. It requires us to attend divine service on Sundays and Holydays, and to spend those days in devotion and good works.

Q. What does it forbid?

A. It forbids all *servile* labor done on those days without strong reasons of necessity, charity, or devotion.

Q. What does the Fourth Commandment require?

A. It requires that we should love, honor, obey, and help our parents; that parents should provide for the wants of their children, instruct, govern, and watch over them; that husband and wife should live together in *affection* and duty; and that we should obey all our superiors, both spiritual and temporal, and respect their authority.

Q. What does this commandment forbid?

A. It forbids all disobedience, hatred, contempt, mocking, cursing, or abuse of parents and superiors.

Q. What does the Fifth Commandment forbid?

A. It forbids every outward act of violence against our neighbor; such as murder, striking, &c., and all injurious and insulting words. It forbids, also, all inward hatred, anger, and enmity.

Q. What else does this commandment forbid?

A. It forbids suicide, or self-murder, and the exposure of one's life and health without necessity or duty; also, to destroy or impair one's reason by drunkenness.

Q. What does the Fifth Commandment require?

A. It commands us to love our neighbor, and even our enemies; to live in peace and union with all, and to show a good example to those around us.

Q. What does the Sixth Commandment forbid?

A. It forbids adultery, and every such like act of impurity; all immodest looks, kisses, touches, and embraces, and all such light conduct, conversation, and familiarity as lead to sin.

Q. What does this commandment require?

A. It requires us to be pure and chaste in all our words and actions; to govern and restrain all our sensual appetites, and also to avoid the occasions of sin.

# INSTRUCTIONS.

Attend divine service on Sun-  
to spend those days in devo-

labor done on those days  
necessity, charity, or de-

th Commandment require?  
should love, honor, obey,  
that parents should provide  
children, instruct, govern, and  
husband and wife should  
affection; and that we  
superiors, both spiritual and  
their authority.

Commandment forbid?

obedience, hatred, contempt,  
of parents and superiors.  
Commandment forbid?  
ward act of violence against  
murder, striking, &c., and all  
words. It forbids, also, all  
and enmity.

Commandment forbid?  
or self-murder, and the ex-  
health without necessity or  
or impair one's reason by

Commandment require?  
love our neighbor, and even  
peace and union with all, and  
to those around us.

Commandment forbid?

and every such like act of  
looks, kisses, touches, and  
light conduct, conversation,  
sin.

Commandment require?  
pure and chaste in all our  
vern and restrain all our sin-  
to avoid the occasions of sin.

## THE LITTLE CATECHISM.

273

Q. What does the Seventh Commandment forbid?  
A. It forbids all robbery, stealing, cheating, ex-  
tortion, violation of a lawful contract, and every  
species of injustice.

Q. What does this commandment require?  
A. It requires us to render to every one his due;  
and if we have done any wrong to our neighbor, to  
repair it.

Q. What does the Eighth Commandment forbid?  
A. It forbids all false witness, lying, slander, de-  
traction, unjust suspicion, and tale-bearing.

Q. What does this commandment require?  
A. It requires us to be truthful and sincere; to  
defend the good name of our neighbor, and if we  
have said any thing to his injury, to repair it.

Q. What does the Ninth Commandment forbid?  
A. It forbids us to desire any thing which the  
Sixth Commandment forbids us to do; also, to en-  
tertain any such dangerous thought, or take pleasure  
in it.

Q. What does this commandment require?  
A. It requires us to cherish a strict purity in the  
heart, and to resist every unholy inclination from  
the beginning.

Q. What does the Tenth Commandment forbid?  
A. It forbids us to entertain the thought of com-  
mitting any theft, fraud, or injustice, or even to look  
upon the goods of our neighbor with a covetous eye.

Q. What does this commandment require?  
A. It requires us to guard against the spirit of  
avarice, or the inordinate love of riches.

Q. What else do we learn from these last two  
commandments?

A. They teach us that God searches into our very  
hearts, and that he will judge our most secret  
thoughts and desires.

## III. THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE CHURCH.

Q. Are there no other commandments binding  
upon Christians?



A. Yes; besides the ten commandments of God, the Christian is bound to obey the commandments of the Church.

Q. Why is he bound to this?

A. The Christian is bound to keep the commandments of the Church, because the Church has received from God the power to make laws; and because, being our spiritual Mother, we are bound as children to obey her.

Q. How many commandments of the Church are there?

A. We count commonly five. They are the following:

1. Sundays and Holy Days observe  
As fests of obligation;  
Attend at holy Mass, and keep  
From servile occupation.
2. Lent, Ember-days, and vigils fast,  
With one meal and collation.
3. On Friday, meat thou must not eat,  
For sake of Christ's dear passion.
4. Once in the year at least, confess  
With due examination.  
At Easter-time receive thy Lord  
With thanks and adoration.
5. Think not in Lent or Advent time  
Of marriage celebration.  
Wed before witnesses, and seek  
The Church's approbation.

Q. Are we bound to keep these laws of the Church as faithfully as the commandments of God?

A. We are; for our Lord spoke to the Church when he said: "*He that heareth you, heareth me; and he that despiseth you, despiseth me.*" (St. Luke, x. 16.)

# INSTRUCTIONS.

in commandments of God,  
obey the commandments

this?

and to keep the command-  
ment because the Church has re-  
power to make laws; and  
Mother, we are bound

commandments of the Church are

ly five. They are the fol-

Holy Days observe

obligation;

Mass, and keep

occupation.

days, and vigils fast,

al and collation.

eat thou must not eat,

Christ's dear passion.

near at least, confess

mination.

e receive thy Lord

and adoration.

Lent or Advent time

celebration.

itnesses, and seek

approbation.

keep these laws of the Church

andments of God?

Lord spoke to the Church

u, *heareth me*: (St. Luke,

u, *despiseeth me*.

## THE LITTLE CATECHISM.

275

### IV. OF GRACE, AND THE SACRAMENTS.

Q. Is man able to keep the commandments with-  
out the grace of God?

A. No; without God's grace, no man is able to  
keep the commandments, or to obtain salvation.  
"Without me, you can do nothing," says our Lord  
Jesus Christ (St. John, xv. 5); and St. Paul: "Our  
sufficiency is from God." (2 Cor. iiii. 5.)

Q. What do we mean by Grace?

A. Grace is an inward and supernatural gift of  
God, by which either he pardons and admits sin-  
ners to his friendship, or enables the just to avoid  
sin, to do good, to advance in holiness, and to attain  
to eternal salvation.

Q. What are the principal channels by which the  
grace of God flows down to Christians?

A. The principal channels of grace are the seven  
Sacraments.

Q. What is a Sacrament?

A. A Sacrament is a visible sign of an invisible  
grace, instituted by Jesus Christ himself for our sanc-  
tification. There is always an outward sign or cere-  
mony which we can see; as, for example, the water  
in baptism. But there is also an inward grace which  
we cannot see; as, in baptism the remission of sins  
is a grace which cannot be seen.

Q. How many Sacraments are there, and what are  
they called?

A. There are seven Sacraments, namely: 1. Bap-  
tism. 2. Confirmation. 3. The Holy Eucharist.  
4. Penance. 5. Extreme Unction. 6. Holy Orders.  
7. Matrimony.

Q. Ought we to esteem the holy Sacraments very  
highly?

A. Indeed, we ought to hold them in the highest  
veneration, because they were instituted by Jesus  
Christ himself, and because they are the fountains  
from which he supplies us with saving and sanctify-  
ing graces.

## OF BAPTISM.

Q. What is Baptism?

A. Baptism is the Sacrament of Regeneration, in which man is born again to eternal life, by the washing of water and the Word of God.

Q. What are the effects of Baptism?

A. The principal effects of Baptism are, 1st, The pardon of sin, whether original or actual; 2d, The infusion of sanctifying graces into the soul; and 3d, The indelible impress of the Christian character.

Q. Is Baptism necessary to our salvation?

A. Yes; it is necessary, and for all men.

Q. Why is Baptism so necessary for all?

A. Because all men are born under the curse of sin; and because our Lord has said that "unless a man be born again of water and the Holy Ghost, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God." (St. John, iii. 5.)

Q. Who is authorized to baptize?

A. The Priests of the Church; but, in case of necessity, any one can baptize.

Q. How is this to be done?

A. Water is poured upon the head of the person to be baptized, while these words are pronounced: "I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen." The water must be common and natural water, and must be poured on by the same person who repeats the words; and care must be taken to repeat the words exactly, and to pronounce them at the same time that the water is poured on.

## OF CONFIRMATION.

Q. What is the Sacrament of Confirmation?

A. Confirmation is a Sacrament by which the Christian already baptized is fortified by the grace of the Holy Ghost to confess his faith firmly, and to regulate his life according to it.

Q. How and by whom is confirmation administered?

ent of Regeneration, in  
ernal life, by the wash-  
God.  
Baptism?  
Baptism are, 1st, The  
al or actual; 2d, The  
into the soul; and 3d,  
Christian character.  
our salvation?  
d for all men.  
essary for all?  
rn under the curse of  
as said that "unless a  
nd the Holy Ghost, he  
of God." (St. John,  
ptize?  
ch; but, in case of ne-

the head of the person  
ords are pronounced:  
the Father, and of the  
Amen." The water  
al water, and must be  
who repeats the words;  
eat the words exactly,  
ne same time that the

of Confirmation?  
ent by which the Chris-  
ted by the grace of the  
firmly, and to regulate  
confirmation adminis-

A. It is administered by the Bishop, who lays his hand upon the candidate, at the same time anointing his forehead with the holy chrism, and pronouncing the sacramental words.

Q. What condition is necessary in order to receive this sacrament worthily?

A. It is above all necessary to be in a state of grace.

OF THE HOLY EUCHARIST.

Q. What is the Holy Eucharist?

A. The Holy Eucharist is the most holy of all the Sacraments: it is the true body and blood of our Lord Jesus Christ under the appearances of bread and wine.

Q. Are the soul and divinity of our Lord also present in this sacrament?

A. Yes; the whole person of Jesus Christ is there, living and entire.

Q. Is it right to adore the Blessed Eucharist?

A. Yes; we may and ought to adore it.

Q. How and when are the bread and wine changed into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ?

A. This change is wrought by virtue of the words of consecration pronounced by the Priest during the Holy Mass.

Q. What is the Holy Mass?

A. Holy Mass is the unbloody sacrifice of the new covenant, the perpetual memorial of the bloody sacrifice of Jesus Christ upon the cross.

Q. Does Jesus Christ really die again in the sacrifice of the Mass?

A. No; his death and passion on the cross are only represented there, and a sacred remembrance made of it.

Q. Is Jesus Christ then not really present in the Mass?

A. Yes; he is truly present, and really offers himself to his Almighty Father for our sins, upon the altar.

**Q.** What is the Holy Communion?

**A.** The Holy Communion is that sacred feast, where the faithful receive the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ in the Eucharist, as their spiritual food.

**Q.** Is it necessary to receive sometimes the Holy Communion?

**A.** Yes; because Jesus Christ instituted this sacrament for the nourishing of our souls, and he himself has said: "*Except ye eat my flesh, and drink my blood, ye have no life in you.*" (St. John, vi.)

**Q.** May every Christian, without condition, receive the Holy Communion?

**A.** No; to receive worthily we must be in the grace of God.

**Q.** What preparation then must the sinner make to entitle him to Communion?

**A.** He must do penance sincerely, and receive the absolution of his sins from the hand of a Priest.

**Q.** Is any preparation necessary for the body also?

**A.** Yes; it is necessary to be fasting from midnight.

#### OF PENANCE.

**Q.** What is the sacrament of Penance?

**A.** Penance is a sacrament in which sins committed after Baptism are remitted by the absolution of a Priest.

**Q.** From whence have the Priests received this power?

**A.** This power was given to his Priests by Jesus Christ, when he said: "*Whose sins you shall forgive, they are forgiven them, and whose sins you shall retain, they are retained.*" (St. John, xx. 23.)

**Q.** What conditions are necessary on the part of the penitent?

**A.** It is necessary that he should confess his sins, with true contrition, and make satisfaction for the past.

**Q.** What is Confession?

**A.** Confession is a faithful declaration of one's sins to a Priest.

#### INSTRUCTIONS.

**Communion?**  
Communion is that sacred feast, where  
the Body and Blood of Jesus  
are their spiritual food.  
We receive sometimes the Holy

as Christ instituted this sacra-  
ment of our souls, and he himself  
said, *eat my flesh, and drink my  
blood.* (St. John, vi.)

man, without condition, receive  
worthily we must be in the

then must the sinner make  
union?

receive sincerely, and receive the  
from the hand of a Priest.  
is necessary for the body also?  
necessary to be fasting from mid-

#### PENANCE.

**Sacrament of Penance?**  
Sacrament in which sins com-  
are remitted by the absolution

ve the Priests received this

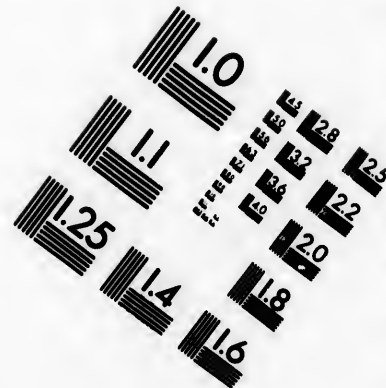
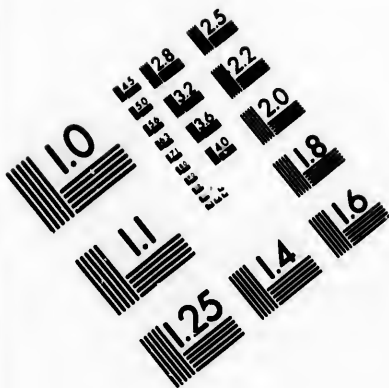
given to his Priests by Jesus  
*Whose sins you shall forgive,  
and whose sins you shall re-*  
(St. John, xx. 23.)

are necessary on the part of

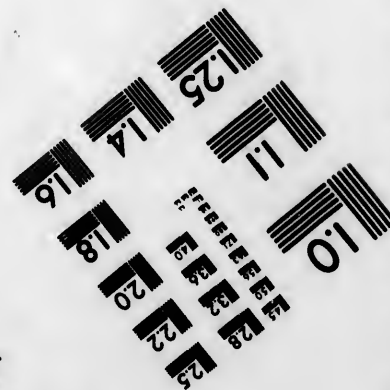
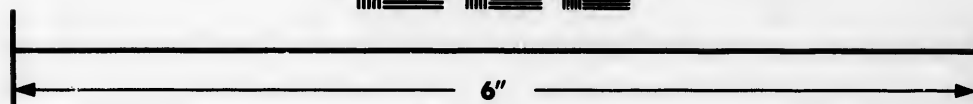
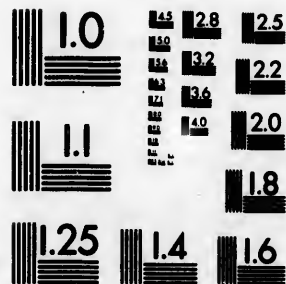
that he should confess his sins,  
and make satisfaction for the

on?  
truthful declaration of one's sins





# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

**© 1985**



f  
p  
n  
si  
th  
f  
so  
by  
m  
oc  
m

Q. What is a sacrilegious confession?

A. A sacrilegious confession is when, in confessing, one wilfully hides some mortal sin; also when confession is made, without contrition, and the purpose of amendment.

Q. What is the value of such a confession?

A. It is good for nothing, and must be all made over again.

Q. What is the guilt of a sacrilegious confession?

A. It is a very grievous mortal sin, for it is a lie to the Holy Ghost, and the profanation of a sacrament.

Q. What preparation is necessary in order to make a good confession?

A. It is necessary to pray to God for light and assistance, and to make a careful examination of conscience.

Q. How must the Examination of Conscience be made?

A. It must be made with regard to all sinful thoughts, words, and actions; and also upon the number of our sins, and those circumstances which multiply the sin, and change the nature of it.

Q. What is Contrition?

A. Contrition is a hearty sorrow for sin, with the firm purpose of amendment.

Q. What kind of contrition is necessary?

A. Contrition must be supernatural, that is to say, proceeding from some holy motive of faith. These motives are contained in the usual act of contrition.

Q. Repeat this Act of CONTRITION.

A. "O my God, I am heartily sorry for all my sins, because by them I have lost heaven, and deserved the fire of hell, but more than all because I have offended thee, O my God, who art infinitely good, and worthy of all my love; but now I am firmly resolved, by the help of thy grace, never to sin against thee any more, and to avoid all the occasions of sin."

Q. What is meant by an occasion of sin?

A. An occasion of sin is any person, place, action, occupation, or amusement, which leads to the commission of sin.

*Q.* What is Satisfaction?

*A.* Satisfaction is a temporal punishment accepted, or self-imposed for sin. It consists in prayer, fasting, alms-giving, and other works of penance. In the sacrament of Penance, it is the penalty imposed by the Priest upon the penitent who confesses. ■

*Q.* What is Indulgence?

*A.* Indulgence is the remission, in whole or in part, of those temporal punishments which, after the pardon of sins, we have still to suffer in this life, or in the other.

*Q.* What is necessary to gain an indulgence?

*A.* To gain an indulgence it is necessary, 1. To be in the state of grace; 2. To fulfil exactly the conditions prescribed.

#### OF EXTREME UNCTION.

*Q.* What is Extreme Unction?

*A.* Extreme Unction is a sacrament in which by the unction of the blessed oil, and the prayers of the Priest, the sick who are in danger of death receive the grace of God to the benefit of the soul, and sometimes of their bodily health.

*Q.* Why ought the sick not to neglect this sacrament?

*A.* The sick ought never to neglect it on account of the many graces which they may obtain by receiving it.

*Q.* What are the effects of Holy Unction?

*A.* It confers, 1. The increase of sanctifying grace. 2. The remission of venial sins, and even of those mortal sins which the sinner cannot confess, or from which without his own fault he has never been absolved. 3. Deliverance from the debt of satisfaction still due to his sins. 4. Strength against temptations, and comfort in his dying hour. 5. Often also, the restoration of health.

#### OF HOLY ORDERS.

*Q.* What is the Sacrament of Order?

*A.* It is a sacrament by which spiritual power and

# INSTRUCTIONS.

penal punishment accepted, consists in prayer, fasting, works of penance. In the is the penalty imposed by ent who confesses. a

remission, in whole or in unishments which, after the till to suffer in this life, or

o gain an indulgence? uce it is necessary, 1. To 2. To fulfil exactly the con-

## UNCTION.

unction?

a sacrament in which by oil, and the prayers of the danger of death receive the of the soul, and sometimes

not to neglect this sacra- er to neglect it on account ch they may obtain by re-

## of Holy Unction?

crease of sanctifying grace. al sins, and even of those ner cannot confess, or from ult he has never been ab- from the debt of satisfaction rength against temptations, g hour. 5. Often also, the

## Y ORDERS.

ment of Order?

y which spiritual power and

# THE LITTLE CATECHISM.

281

grace are given to a Minister of the Church rightly ordained.

Q. What power do the Priests of the Church receive through this sacrament?

- A. The Priest receives at his ordination:
  1. The power to change the bread and wine into the true Body and Blood of our Saviour Jesus Christ.
  2. The power to forgive sins.

## OF MATRIMONY.

Q. What is the Sacrament of Matrimony?  
A. Matrimony is a sacrament by which man and woman are united in Christian marriage, and receive grace to fulfil the duties of that state.

Q. Can husband and wife ever be divorced, so that either may marry again?

A. No; nothing but death can break the bond of Christian marriage.

Q. What are those degrees of relationship within which it is unlawful to marry?

A. A marriage is not only unlawful, but also null and void:

1. When contracted with a third cousin, or any nearer relation by blood.

2. When contracted with the third cousin, or any nearer relation, of one's former wife or husband.

3. A Godfather or Godmother cannot marry with their Godchild, or with the father or mother of their Godchild; nor can a baptized person marry with the one who baptized him. And t's same is true of Sponsors in Confirmation, and the person confirmed.

## Of the holy Sacrament of Penance.

*"If we confess our sins, he (God) is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all iniquity."* 1 John, i. 9.

God, who knows the weakness of human nature, is full of compassion, and always ready to receive again into his grace the sinner who sincerely desires to return to him. For this reason, in his infinite mercy, he has instituted the Sacrament of Penance, as a means of pardon and reconciliation for those who have lost the first innocence of their baptism. The original sin, in which all men are born, is washed away in the Sacrament of Baptism; but if, after baptism, the Christian falls again into mortal sin, the only means to escape from eternal death is Penance.

The principal things to be considered in every Sacrament are the following: 1. The outward and visible sign or ceremony. 2. The invisible grace. 3. The Minister, or dispenser of the Sacrament; and 4. Its institution by Jesus Christ.

1. The outward visible sign of the unseen and inward grace given in the Sacrament of Penance, is the form of absolution pronounced by the Priest over the penitent, in these words: "*I absolve thee from thy sins, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;*" and also the exterior signs manifested by the penitent, of an inward sorrow for his sins.

he (God) is faithful and  
and to cleanse us from all

weakness of human nature,  
always ready to receive  
sinner who sincerely desires  
reason, in his infinite  
the Sacrament of Penance,  
at reconciliation for those  
innocence of their baptism.  
which all men are born, is  
ment of Baptism; but if,  
n falls again into mortal  
ape from eternal death is

be considered in every  
ing: 1. The outward and  
2. The invisible grace.  
er of the Sacrament; and  
Christ.

sign of the unseen and in-  
Sacrament of Penance, is  
ounced by the Priest over  
ds: "I absolve thee from  
e Father, and of the Son,  
and also the exterior signs  
of an inward sorrow for

2. The invisible grace of this Sacrament of Pen-  
ance is the pardon of sins.

3. The Ministers of this Sacrament are the Priests  
alone.

The institution of this great Sacrament by our  
Lord Jesus Christ is clearly seen in the Gospel. He,  
himself, in the most solemn manner, and with his  
own breath, gave the power to pardon sins to the  
Apostles, and after them, to their successors, the  
Bishops and Priests of the Church, when he said:  
"Receive ye the Holy Ghost. Whose sins you shall  
forgive, they are forgiven them; and whose sins you  
shall retain, they are retained." St. John, xx. 23.

Our Blessed Lord declares by these words, that he  
communicates by the Holy Ghost to the Apostles,  
and their lawful successors in the apostolical minis-  
try, the power to exercise jurisdiction over the sins  
of men; that those whom they absolve, shall be ab-  
solved by him also, while those to whom they refuse  
pardon, shall remain unforgiven by himself.

The forgiving or retaining of sins is not, by any  
means, committed to the mere arbitrary will or  
caprice of the Priest. He is bound to know the con-  
dition of the sinner, that he may pronounce upon  
him a just judgment; but how could he come to any  
just decision, if he did not first know what the sin-  
ner had been guilty of?

The sinner, too, by these words of Christ is strictly  
bound to make known his sins to the Priest, that is,  
to confess, and leave himself to be judged by him  
according to his priestly power. Confession is there-  
fore one of the most important and essential parts  
of the holy Sacrament of Penance.

#### THE EFFECTS OF THIS SACRAMENT.

The effects and advantages of this holy sacrament  
are almost beyond number. We can say with the  
Roman Catechism, that almost all the piety, holiness,

and fear of God which, through the divine mercy, are to be found in Christendom, are owing to sacramental confession.

Its principal effects are:

1. The forgiveness of sins. When the penitent has with a sincere and contrite heart confessed his sins, and the priest with uplifted hand has repeated over him the words, "I absolve thee from thy sins," at that very moment all the guilt of the sinner is pardoned for all eternity. What a consolation in the hour of death and in the day of judgment for the sinner who can look back upon a sincere confession!

2. It restores to the sinner sanctifying grace, the friendship of God, and a right to heaven. How unhappy do we consider the man who has lost the favor of some great patron, or who is suffering from the loss of fortune, or who has some powerful person for his enemy! But far more unhappy is he who has lost God and Heaven.

3. This sacrament obtains the remission of eternal punishment, as St. Paul declares: "*There is, therefore, now no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus.*" The pains of Hell are not for those who through the mercy of God are restored to his grace in the sacrament of Penance.

4. It obtains that the merits of all the good works which we had done before, when we were in the state of grace, are restored to us again. O what a treasure of grace is the recovery of all our good works! What exertions will not a man make to recover again the temporal goods which he has lost? What then shall we consider too difficult for us, provided we can obtain the goods of eternal life?

5. It gives us a certain strength and divine power to preserve us from falling again into sin, and to make us persevere in virtue. O how many sinners have found in this sacrament the most sure defence against their passions, and the best remedy to heal their spiritual wounds!

6. It restores to the sinner his lost peace of soul and a quiet conscience. The Holy Spirit has declared

ugh the divine mercy,  
om, are owing to sacra-

When the penitent has  
heart confessed his sins,  
hand has repeated over  
thee from thy sins," at  
the sinner is par-  
at a consolation in the  
of judgment for the sin-  
a sincere confession!  
r sanctifying grace, the  
nt to heaven. How un-  
o who has lost the favor  
is suffering from the  
ome powerful person for  
unhappy is he who has

the remission of eternal  
lars: "There is, there-  
them that are in Christ  
are not for those who  
re restored to his grace

ts of all the good works  
hen we were in the state  
gain. O what a treasure  
our good works! What  
ke to recover again the  
lost? What then shall  
us, provided we can ob-

ength and divine power  
again into sin, and to  
t. O how many sinners  
t the most sure defence  
the best remedy to heal

r his lost peace of soul  
Holy Spirit has declared

that "there is no peace for the wicked," and that their life is full of pain and sorrow. How many have experienced in their own case, that whereas they lived before confession as in a hell, full of distress and anxiety, no sooner did they receive absolution than they felt so great a consolation that they believed themselves in paradise.

7. In fine, the whole human family is deeply indebted to this holy sacrament, for it is the preserver of good order, peace, and justice. How many sins of injustice and impurity, how many quarrels have been hindered, or terminated by it! If it often happens that society is desolated by great crimes, it is commonly because holy confession has been despised or carelessly made. Which are those in every congregation who give the greatest cause of grief to a zealous Pastor? generally those who seldom or never go to confession. These so-called Christians, who hardly go once a year to confession, and then with a heart as cold as ice, are usually wicked and God-for-saken. Dominico Soto, confessor to the Emperor Charles V., and one whose testimony cannot be called in question, relates, that the city of Nuremberg having gone over to the side of the heretics, afterwards sent an ambassador to the Emperor, to implore him that he would, by an imperial mandate, once more establish confession among them, because, as they said, experience showed clearly that since confession had been given up among them, monstrous crimes had been committed, of such a horrible kind as had never been known there before.

In order to receive this holy sacrament rightly, the following conditions are required:

1. Examination of conscience.
2. Contrition and the purpose of amendment.
3. Confession.
4. The absolution of the Priest.
5. Satisfaction.



## I. EXAMINATION OF CONSCIENCE.

THE chief hindrance to true conversion, is that we do not know ourselves. We try to deceive ourselves by imagining that this and that is no sin. Many Christians live in a criminal ignorance of the commands of God and the duties of their station,—live, as it were, sunk in low desires and lusts, in a disgusting indifference and carelessness for every thing spiritual and divine, so that they lose all knowledge of God and of themselves. They may not, it is true, be murderers or thieves; they may even have some natural virtues (as the heathen have also), and may call themselves honest and respectable people, but for all that they are any thing but good Christians, or agreeable to God. When such persons make their confession, it may happen that they do not find themselves guilty of any sin. Is it because they are so innocent and good? Alas! no,—all they need to lose this easy conscience is a true knowledge of themselves, a knowledge which they have not, because they never make a thorough examination of their conscience. And who are they, for the most part, these Christians, so righteous in their own eyes? Mostly those who go to confession only once in the year, or perhaps have not made their confession for many years, and have hitherto lived in complete forgetfulness of their duties. These are the Christians who comfort themselves and lead others astray by saying: "O such and such a thing is no sin." "I don't see any harm in that." If, however, they were willing to be honest and would examine themselves faithfully, they would find themselves like a sepulchre, full of corruption. It must never be forgotten, however, that the knowledge of one's self is a gift of God. St. Augustine prayed earnestly for it thus: "O Lord! grant that I may know Thee and myself also." Would you, dear Christian, from this time know yourself thoroughly, look to the Holy Ghost for light and help, and remember always to begin your self-examination by prayer.

OF CONSCIENCE.

the conversion, is that we try to deceive ourselves that is no sin. Many ignorance of the commands of their station,—live, lust, in a cleanliness for every thing they lose all knowledge. They may not, it is true, they may even have some men have also, and may respectable people, but not good Christians, such persons make their confession only once in the made their confession for to lived in complete for. These are the Christians and lead others astray by a thing is no sin." "If, however, they were would examine themselves themselves like a sepulchre must never be forgotten, of one's self is a gift of ed earnestly for it thus: y know Thee and myself Christian, from this time look to the Holy Ghost member always to begin prayer.

SACRAMENT OF PENANCE.

287

HOW MUCH TIME OUGHT ONE TO EMPLOY IN THE EXAMINATION OF CONSCIENCE?

1. You must give as much time and attention to this as you are accustomed to give to any other very important business. What would a man do if he were involved in a lawsuit, the failure of which would cause him the loss of all his property? Would he not search with the greatest care for every thing that could be of some service to him in his suit? And you, sinner, have you not, by falling into mortal sin, lost your title to Heaven and deserved Hell? This very confession which you are about to make, and the examination of conscience before it, will perhaps decide for Heaven or Hell, for who knows if it is not the last one of your life?
2. The time required for your examination of conscience cannot be exactly determined. One who confesses often, and has a very tender or timid conscience, may easily tranquillize himself, for he is not likely to overlook any mortal sin. As to venial sins, he must not trouble himself too much, for, strictly speaking, he is not bound to confess them.
3. On the other hand, a man who has hitherto lived sunk in sin, who has hardly confessed once in a year, who at almost every occasion has broken the law of God, must not be satisfied with a passing glance at his conscience. He must commence this important business of self-examination some days before confession. During this time he should remain entirely recollected, and call to mind and seriously consider every place where he has been, the persons with whom he has kept company, the business which he carried on, &c.; otherwise he would only be able to confess a confused multitude of sins, without regard to number, kind, or circumstance.
4. Many examine themselves too superficially; and this is the reason why they find so few sins to accuse themselves of in the confessional. How many business men and trades-people, if they went to the bottom of their conscience, would find many lies of

no small consequence, much fraud and usury, many unlawful and unjust contracts! But if they were to look carefully into their consciences, then the ill-gotten property belonging to others must be restored, with some damage, of course, to their own substance, and for this reason they are afraid to look into their own hearts. The shameless lovers of pleasure will not examine into their vices, because they do not wish to change their lives, and take great pains to convince themselves that what they are doing is no sin.

If you would not, my dear Christian, abuse this holy sacrament, but rightly make use of it for your own salvation, enter upon your examination of conscience as if Jesus Christ were judging you at the day of general judgment. Imagine yourself to be in the presence of your Saviour, really before you and sitting as your judge, and judge yourself in such a way that you may not be more severely judged some other day. "He who judges himself will not be judged."

## II. OF CONTRITION AND THE PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT.

Contrition is a hearty sorrow for sin, with the firm purpose to sin no more. This true sorrow for sin, being the most important point in a good preparation for confession, requires to be carefully considered and understood.

1. Contrition is an essential condition of penance, so that the Priest can never absolve a sinner who gives no sign of true repentance. The absolution which a sinner receives who is not sincerely contrite, is worthless and sacrilegious. A confessor would commit a great sin against the holy sacrament of Penance, if he did not in every proper way assure himself of the contrition of the sinner. They are

fraud and usury, many  
But if they were to  
consciences, then the ill-  
others must be restored,  
e, to their own substance,  
afraid to look into their  
s lovers of pleasure will  
es, because they do not  
y, and take great pains  
what they are doing is

er Christian, abuse this  
make use of it for your  
our examination of con-  
vices judging you at the  
magine yourself to be in  
r, really before you and  
udge yourself in such a  
ore severely judged some  
ges himself will not be

THE PURPOSE OF  
MENT.

erious for sin, with the  
This true sorrow for  
nt point in a good pre-  
tires to be carefully con-

al condition of penance,  
absolve a sinner who  
stance. The absolution  
is not sincerely contrite.  
is. A confessor would  
the holy sacrament of  
very proper way assure  
the sinner. They are

foolish and unjust, therefore, who complain, when a  
wise confessor, and one who fears God, refuses them  
absolution, because he can find in them no sign of  
true contrition.

St. Gregory says: "He who is not truly converted  
receives no benefit, even if he does confess his sins."  
Christians without number make fruitless confes-  
sions, because they are not truly penitent. It is this  
want of contrition that makes the office of a Priest  
so difficult; for it is not their duty merely to hear  
confessions and give absolution, but to do so accord-  
ing to the will of God. O God! what anxiety and  
distress do confessors suffer on account of so many  
sinners, who with hearts all cold and indifferent, en-  
ter the holy confessional, to run over their sins in a  
careless manner, as they would any other indifferent  
affair, and whose whole conduct gives reason to sus-  
pect that they feel no sorrow for their sins.

2. True contrition, however, be it well understood,  
is a supernatural virtue, and must be grounded upon  
supernatural motives. In other words, it must spring  
from motives of faith, awakened in the heart by the  
consideration of the eternal truths of religion. To  
be sorry for our sins because they have brought us  
into shame, poverty, sickness, or any mere worldly  
misfortune, is no true contrition, and will not pro-  
cure the pardon of our sins. Some persons, when  
they go to confession, appear more anxious to tell of  
their vexations and miseries than to accuse them-  
selves of their sins. They do not desire so much to  
be pardoned, as to be comforted in their misfortunes.  
On the contrary, true contrition is a sorrow which  
comes from higher and holier motives. It is our  
Faith that weeps for the misfortunes of the soul, and  
the injury done to God. If the unhappy sinner sin-  
cerely desires the pardon of his sins, his contrition  
must be of this kind, for God will accept no other.

3. The best and purest motive for contrition is the  
divine love, which makes us grieve for our sins, and  
detest them because of their ingratitude, and the in-  
jury done to a good and holy God. When this is

the predominant motive, contrition is called perfect, and is so excellent a disposition, that, according to the Council of Trent, the soul may be reconciled by it to God, even before confession and the priestly absolution, provided there is also an earnest desire for these. Imperfect contrition (or attrition) is where the sinner is excited to sorrow, and to the purpose of amendment, by the consideration of the turpitude of his sins, or from the fear of hell, or because he has forfeited his right to heaven. These motives, although less perfect than that first mentioned, are nevertheless good, for they are true impulses of the Holy Ghost, and dispose one to receive the grace of pardon through the sacrament of penance.

We must not, however, fall into the error of those who think that a *feeble* contrition is all they need, provided they confess their sins. True contrition, although it may be imperfect in its kind, is never feeble. It is true that the sincere penitent is often unconscious of any strong feeling of sorrow; for contrition does not properly consist in any feeling at all, but rather in the supernatural hatred and abhorrence of sin. Strictly speaking, however, a genuine contrition can never be feeble; otherwise it would not be sufficient to produce that firm and efficacious purpose of amendment, which is its natural and necessary fruit. It is therefore neither right nor safe to set narrow bounds to ourselves in this respect, but we should try to animate our souls more and more to a genuine, earnest, efficacious, and tender contrition. Our forgiveness becomes then easier and surer, and our reformation more complete and lasting.

4. The firm purpose of Amendment is the inseparable companion of true contrition, and therefore a necessary condition to the forgiveness of sin. God requires of the sinner a new spirit, and a new life: "*When the wicked turneth himself away from his wickedness, which he hath wrought, and doeth judgment and justice, he shall save his soul alive.*" (Ezech. xviii. 27.) It is impossible for God to pardon the

e, contrition is called perfect, disposition, that, according to the soul may be reconciled by confession and the priestly there is also an earnest desire of contrition (or attrition) is where sorrow, and to the purpose consideration of the turpitude of the fear of hell, or because he to heaven. These motives, than that first mentioned, are they are true impulses of the one to receive the grace of sacrament of penance.

er, fall into the error of those whose contrition is all they need, their sins. True contrition, perfect in its kind, is never the sincere penitent is often strong feeling of sorrow; for properly consist in any feeling of supernatural hatred and abhorrenspenking, however, a genuine one feeble; otherwise it would induce that firm and efficacious act, which is its natural and necessary neither right nor safe to ourselves in this respect, animate our souls more and earnest, efficacious, and tender iveness becomes then easier formation more complete and

s of Amendment is the inseparable contrition, and therefore the forgiveness of sin. God a new spirit, and a new life: *He turneth himself away from his wrath, and doeth judgment: all save his soul alive.*" (Ezech. xxi. 30.)

sinner who still retains the will to offend him. He must be resolved to offend God no more, and this resolution must be no mere promise of the lips, or momentary emotion, but a sincere, firm, and efficacious determination.

Can the purpose of Amendment be called sincere in that man, who says to God, that he repents with his whole heart of having offended him, but who falls immediately into the same sins, after receiving absolution? or that man who runs again into the same occasions of sin; who does not avoid the persons who led him into sin before; who frequents the same places of temptation; who will not repair the injury he has done; who will not consent to be reconciled with his enemy? in fine, who does not even make an honest, practical beginning of a good life, nor take the necessary means of perseverance? Who can doubt that the confession of such a man is a mere mockery of penance? Who can believe that his absolution was of any value?

5. What must you do then, my dear Christian, in order to excite in yourself this salutary sorrow for your sins, and this firm purpose of amendment?

In the first place, it is necessary to place before your mind, and to meditate seriously upon those supernatural truths of our holy religion, which, as we have already seen, furnish the only true motives of a genuine contrition, and of an effectual and lasting conversion. "*Remember thy last end,*" says the Prophet, "*and thou shalt never sin.*" (Ezech. vii. 20.) You will find the principal motives of this kind in the little Act of Contrition (page 279), which every one ought to learn by heart and repeat very often. You will find them also at much greater length in the Devout Exercises, preparatory to Confession.

But above all, it is necessary to pray. Yes, poor sinner, pray earnestly to God for a true contrition; pray for a firm and lasting resolution to sin no more; for these holy dispositions of heart are gifts of God, which a man cannot have of himself, but must seek for through prayer.

REMARK.—1. It is necessary for you to know, my dear Christian, that contrition for your sins must always go before absolution, and therefore, as soon as you have examined, and remembered your sins, you ought to repent of them immediately, with the intention to receive the holy sacrament of penance. For if you should not have in your heart this sincere sorrow for your sins until after absolution, then both your confession and your absolution will be good for nothing. 2. Do not be too anxious, lest your sins should not be forgiven by God, because you do not *feel* any contrition. As the good tree is known by its fruit, so will your true contrition be known by your improvement. Therefore, it may be said for your consolation, that you may confidently hope your repentance is true when you have actually changed your life, and abandoned your sins.

### III. OF CONFESSION.

CONFESSION, the third essential part of the holy sacrament of penance, is the accusation of all the sins one has committed, made to a Priest duly authorized to receive it, in order to obtain from him the absolution or pardon of them. In order to make this duty of confession more easy, attend to the following rules:

1. Imagine Jesus Christ himself before you, in the person of your confessor.
2. Choose for your ordinary confessor a priest who has a great deal of mildness, a prudent zeal, and a true charity for sinners. Yet you must not think that, because you have done this, you cannot sometimes make your confession to some other confessor.
3. Do not look on confession as a torture of the conscience, as infidels, heretics, and scoffers represent it, but the humble self-accusation of a child, who knows the kind compassion of his father, finds

necessary for you to know, my contrition for your sins must be sincere, and therefore, as soon as you remember your sins, confess them immediately, with the holy sacrament of penance. Have in your heart this sincere contrition after absolution, then both absolution will be good for you, too anxious, lest your sins be forgiven by God, because you do not know the good tree is known by its fruit. Contrition be known by your tears, it may be said for your sins, you confidently hope your repentance you have actually changed your sins.

## CONFESSION.

an essential part of the Holy Sacrament is the accusation of all the sins made to a Priest duly authorized to obtain from him the absolution. In order to make this confession easy, attend to the following instructions.

1. Stand before your confessor, in the presence of himself before you, in the presence of a priest who is your confessor, a prudent zeal, and a good heart. Yet you must not think of this, you cannot come to some other confessor. Confession as a torture of the confessor, and confessors represent the accusation of a child, the passion of his father, finds

new consolation with every word, and is sure that his father will not be angry, but forgive him gladly.

4. Never let a long time pass without holy confession, for by this means you will find it easier, and certainly will derive more profit from it.

5. If you have had the misfortune to fall into any mortal sin, give yourself no rest until you have confessed it.

In order to secure yourself against the danger of hiding some sin through false shame, call to mind:

1. That by concealing your sins, you become guilty of another sin.

2. If you conceal it from your confessor, you cannot hide it from God.

3. Through such concealment you will only increase the trouble of your conscience, and sooner or later you must confess the hidden sin, or else die with it, and be eternally lost.

4. Sin deserves shame; and therefore it is only another mark of your impenitence, if you are unwilling to submit yourself to this mortification.

5. Such concealment exposes you to the danger of being put to shame in the presence of all creatures, at the day of judgment, and of burning forever in hell-fire. Ah! if a lost soul could come from hell, and find a Priest, would he be ashamed to confess?

6. Tell me, would you not show to the physician of your body your most secret wounds, if you hoped to be healed? Much more should you discover the sickness of your soul to your spiritual physician, if you would not die eternally.

7. Your confessor will be so much the more pleased, the more he sees in you the grace of conversion by the sincerity of your heart, for he knows only too well what human weakness and misery is, and therefore will have compassion for you, and is bound under the heaviest penalties, both of temporal and eternal punishment, to keep forever the strictest silence.



## WHAT IS IT NECESSARY TO CONFESS?

1. *Every mortal sin must be confessed.* If knowingly you conceal a mortal sin in holy confession, you will not only obtain no pardon of your other sins, but you are guilty besides of sacrilege. If you have to confess the sins of many years, do not be distressed if you cannot remember all of them. A sincere intention to confess them all, with a careful examination of your conscience, is enough; all that you are really unable to do yourself, is supplied by this holy sacrament itself.

As for those smaller sins which are called venial, you are not bound to confess them, yet it is prudent and useful to do so, especially when you cannot well decide with certainty, between what is venial, and what is mortal sin.

If you have a doubt whether you have committed a mortal sin, or whether you have already confessed it, the best way is to lay this doubt, together with the sin, before the priest.

2. *You must confess those circumstances which change the nature of the sin, or increase the number.* For example: If the person with whom you committed the sin of impurity was a married person, you must mention this fact, because it shows that you are also guilty of adultery. It is also a much more guilty thing to utter a calumny in presence of a large company than before a few persons; before neighbors of the one you slander, than before strangers; or to steal a large sum of money, rather than a small one; or if you take a small sum very often, rather than once or twice only.

3. *You must confess the number of your mortal sins, as near as you can remember.* If you cannot remember the exact number, then say: It was about so many times, or so many times, more or less.

If you have to make confession for many years back, and cannot exactly remember how often you have committed a sin, you should at least say how long the habit continued, about how often in a day,

WHY TO CONFESS?

must be confessed. If known mortal sin in holy confession, no pardon of your other besides of sacrilege. If you of many years, do not be remember all of them. As them all, with a careful conscience, is enough; all that to yourself, is supplied by

sins which are called venial, less them, yet it is prudent finally when you cannot well between what is venial, and

either you have committed you have already confessed this doubt, together with

those circumstances which in, or increase the number. person with whom you confessed was a married person, you because it shows that you. It is also a much more solemn in presence of a large number of persons; before neighbor, than before strangers; money, rather than a small sum very often, rather

the number of your mortal member. If you cannot remember, then say: It was about so many times, more or less.

confession for many years remember how often you should at least say how about how often in a day,

in a week, or a month, you fell into that sin; and if the habit was interrupted for a while, say how long.

REMARK.—Omit all other relations and circumstances which do not belong to confession. Never name the guilty persons connected with you; but, where it is necessary in order to show the nature of the sin, state simply the condition of the person, or your relationship with him, as far as may be, in general words, that the confessor, if possible, may not know who the other guilty person is. For example: "I have been guilty of the sin of impurity with a person related to me in the first, or in the second degree, or with a married person, or with one consecrated by vow to God." That is enough; mention no names.

THE MANNER OF MAKING CONFESSION.

1. When you go to the confessional, do not press before others. While you are waiting for your turn, do not distract yourself by looking around and talking, but with a sorrowful, although trustful heart, pray to God for the forgiveness of your sins. If you have long to wait, you may read any thing in your prayer-book which relates to holy confession, or say the Rosary, or meditate upon some spiritual subject.

2. Do not place yourself so near the confessional as to hear the confessions of those who are there before you. If ever you should by any accident hear any sin confessed, you are bound to keep it secret under pain of sin. Any one who listens from curiosity is also guilty of sin.

3. When you are about to kneel down before your confessor, arouse yourself once more to a true contrition and sorrow for your sins, and imagine Jesus Christ actually before you in the person of the priest. Be very careful during confession to observe the greatest possible modesty in your words and manner. Do not speak too loud, so that persons around may hear, and not so low, that even your confessor cannot understand you. If you do not understand

him well yourself, do not let him go on speaking to no purpose, but tell him so at once.

4. To begin your confession, make the sign of the cross, and say: "*Bless me, Father, that I may make a good confession.*" Then repeat the Confiteor, thus: "*I confess to Almighty God, to the Blessed Mary, ever Virgin,*" &c. (See page 88.) Then, first of all, tell your Confessor how long it is since you made your last confession—whether that confession was a good one—whether you received the absolution of your sins from the priest—and if you have performed your penance imposed upon you.

5. If at your last confession, or any former ones, you have concealed a mortal sin, you must now mention it, and explain whether it happened intentionally through false shame, or bad will, or only through forgetfulness. If in former confessions you have intentionally kept back your sins, you must make these confessions again, and tell also how many confessions and communions you have made since the first one in which you concealed your sin.

6. If at your last confession you did not receive absolution, you must not fail to mention it, and give the reason why it was refused you.

7. Likewise, if you did not perform the penance imposed upon you, did not make restitution of what belonged to another, did not make reparation for the injury you had done to another's reputation, were not reconciled to your enemy, or have not been careful to shun the occasions of sin, you must mention it.

8. These matters being explained as far as it is necessary, go on now to make your confession humbly, penitently, clearly, and in few words, without covering up your sins, and without false excuses.

9. If at any time your confessor postpones giving you absolution, submit with docility to his decision; consider in a spirit of justice and humility that he is bound to act according to his conscience and his priestly duty, and do not hasten to another confessor in the hopes of finding him more easy, and receiving a more speedy absolution.

Let him go on speaking to you at once.  
 Confession, make the sign of the cross, *Father, that I may make repeat the Confiteor, thus: God, to the Blessed Mary, Luke 38.)* Then, first of all, say it is since you made whether that confession was a received the absolution of and if you have performed in you.

Confession, or any former ones, if you must now mention it, happened intentionally and will, or only through confession, you must make these also how many confessions made since the first one or sin.

Confession you did not receive absolution, mention it, and give absolution.

Confession not perform the penance make restitution of what you have made reparation for the other's reputation, were enemy, or have not been enemy of sin, you must mention it.

Confession explained as far as it is possible, make your confession humbly in few words, without without false excuses.

Confession confessor postpones giving absolution, docility to his decision; and humility that he is his conscience and his attention to another confessor more easy, and receiving

10. If you have already made a good general confession, and, through the grace of God, from that time forward, have been kept from great sins, or if you have the pious custom of going to confession often, and cannot call to mind any great sin since your last confession, then it is well to include in your present confession some sin already confessed of your former life, selecting for that purpose one for which you have a great contrition: say, for example, "I also wish to include in this confession a sin which I have formerly committed—of hatred—or impurity—or dishonesty," (as the case may be). In this case, as it is something already confessed, you need not explain any further.

11. Conclude your confession in the following words: "*For these, and all my other sins which I may have forgotten, I am heartily sorry, and I humbly ask of you, Reverend Father, penance, and absolution, if you think me worthy.*" Listen now humbly to whatever your confessor may have to say;—pay attention to the penance which he imposes upon you for your sins, that you may not forget it; and when you perceive that he is about to give you his absolution, begin immediately the act of contrition.

(For the proper act of contrition, see the Little Catechism, page 279.)

12. Be sure never to speak with others unnecessarily of your confessions, even if it were only to tell them what good instruction your confessor has given you; for what the confessor has said to you is for you alone, and might be easily misunderstood and abused by others.

#### IV. OF ABSOLUTION.

ABSOLUTION is the sentence pronounced by the priest in the place of God, forgiving the sinner who has confessed his sins. He does what Jesus Christ would do

if he were upon the earth. For the priest is sent by Jesus Christ the Son of God, with the same power to remit sins with which he himself was sent by his heavenly Father.

But the priests have not unlimited power to give absolution in the holy sacrament of penance to whom they will. For they must be governed in this matter by the laws of God and the holy Church. If a priest gives absolution to a sinner who does not sincerely wish to amend, and who has not the good dispositions of a true penitent, then God does not sanction the absolution.

Why do some Christians urge the priest so much to give them absolution? Why do they trouble him so much for what can only turn to their own sorrow? And why do they treat him with rudeness and insolence when he refuses them absolution, and try to injure him in the good opinion of others? Such calumniators only publish their own shame wherever they go, but the priest cannot, in order to please them, violate the laws of God and of the holy Church. Should he consent to damn himself eternally, and his penitent with him? Of what use can absolution be, if it is disavowed by God? Such an absolution could only bring to a man a vain and deceitful peace, which is more to be feared than the greatest anxiety!

WHAT PERSONS ARE UNFIT TO RECEIVE SACRAMENTAL  
ABSOLUTION?

1. Those who have relapsed into the habit of any mortal sin, after repeated promises to amend; for example, of drunkenness, impurity, blasphemy, violation of the fasts of the Church or of the Lord's day, &c. Absolution is a grace purchased at the cost of the blood of Christ, too dear a grace to be wasted upon triflers. Promises will not answer any longer. The sinner must now give proof of his sincerity by actually abandoning his sins, and after that he may hope for absolution. Can a person be trusted at con-

INSTRUCTIONS.

For the priest is sent by  
himself was sent by his

unlimited power to give  
ment of penance to whom  
governed in this mat-  
the holy Church. If a  
sinner who does not sin-  
who has not the good dis-  
it, then God does not

urge the priest so much  
Why do they trouble him  
turn to their own sorrow?  
with rudeness and inso-  
absolution, and try to  
inion of others? Such  
their own shame wherever  
not, in order to please  
d and of the holy Church.  
himself eternally, and  
what use can absolution  
od? Such an absolution  
to a vain and deceitful  
feared than the greatest

TO RECEIVE SACRAMENTAL  
TION?

ed into the habit of any  
promises to amend; for  
mpurity, blasphemy, vio-  
lence or of the Lord's day,  
purchased at the cost of  
ar a grace to be wasted  
ll not answer any longer.  
proof of his sincerity by  
s, and after that he may  
person be trusted at con-

SACRAMENT OF PENANCE.

299

fession who produces no other sign of true penance  
than a fine promise, such as he made often before  
and never kept? Indeed, he must show more than  
ordinary signs of contrition before the Priest can re-  
ceive his promises again.

2. Those who will not avoid the proximate occa-  
sion of sin: for example, such as live in a criminal  
and dangerous connection with persons of another  
sex or of their own; or who allow others to be in  
such sinful occasions, when they can prevent it, and  
are in duty bound to do so; or those who, after re-  
peated admonitions, read bad and corrupting books,  
or newspapers, or sell, or give them to others to read  
for love of money or false friendship; and again,  
those who will not refrain from visiting and encour-  
aging secret societies forbidden by the Church, or  
meetings where religion and morality are spoken  
against. Those women also, who, in spite of every  
admonition, are the occasions to others of sin by their  
indecent and immodest dress; also all grocers, or  
tavern-keepers, or heads of families who permit gath-  
erings at their houses during the time of divine  
services, and to the neglect of the same, or entertain  
disorderly company at late and scandalous hours.

3. Those who will not repair the injury they have  
done to their neighbor, either in body or soul, prop-  
erty, or good name; and also those who will not pay  
their debts when they are able to do so.

4. Those who will not be reconciled to their ene-  
mies, and those who will neither salute nor speak to  
persons against whom they have an ill will.

5. Those, finally, who are not sufficiently instruct-  
ed in the Faith, and especially in those articles ne-  
cessary to salvation.

All these persons who have been mentioned above,  
are unfit for absolution, so long as they remain in the  
same bad state.

## V. OF SATISFACTION, OR WORKS OF PENANCE.

By Satisfaction, we mean *that reparation which the sinner is bound to make for his offences committed against God, and for the wrong he has done to his neighbor.*

We are under the strictest obligations to satisfy an offended God, and although the guilt and eternal punishment of sin is remitted by absolution, yet there is still remaining a temporal satisfaction to be made, either in this or in the other life.

Formerly, the Canons, or rules of penance in the Church, were very severe, although certainly very just, for the Church, tender mother that she is, would never inflict a heavier penance than God requires. In those days, the guilty sinner under penance in the Church was obliged to appear in public, with the garments of a penitent, fast on bread and water at least three times a week, and was not allowed to receive holy communion. Whoever, for example, had taken a false oath, must fast on bread and water forty days. Any one who performed servile labor on a Sunday or Holyday, must do penance three days on bread and water. Whoever engaged in talking during divine service, was required to fast ten days on bread and water. If a woman, in order to conceal her sin, destroyed her child, she was obliged to do penance for her sins on bread and water for ten years. A year of fasting was required of a young man for impurity committed with a maid; three years for adultery, and even sometimes fifteen. If any one cursed his parents, he was obliged to fast on bread and water forty days; and if he struck them, seven years.

When the zeal and faith of Christians had declined, the Church, that good and tender mother, condescending to their weakness, and anxious not to expose so great a number of her children to give themselves up to entire corruption, relaxed in a great measure from this former rigor, and the penances imposed at the present time are extremely mild. The Holy

WORKS OF PENANCE.

*that reparation which the  
his offences committed  
wrong he has done to his*

obligations to satisfy an  
the guilt and eternal  
ted by absolution, yet  
temporal satisfaction to be  
other life.

rules of penance in the  
although certainly very  
not that she is, would  
more than God requires.  
once under penance in  
appear in public, with the  
on bread and water at  
was not allowed to re-  
ceive, for example, had  
t on bread and water  
performed servile labor  
must do penance three  
never engaged in talk-  
is required to fast ten  
a woman, in order to  
child, she was obliged  
n bread and water for  
was required of a young  
ith a maid; three years  
ee fifteen. If any one  
liged to fast on bread  
he struck them, seven

Christians had declined,  
under another, conde-  
l anxious not to expose  
ren to give themselves  
d in a great measure  
e penances imposed at  
ely mild. The Holy

Church, however, expects of sinners, that they will voluntarily perform other good works of penance. She encourages them also to gain indulgences for the sins which they have committed, that they may have less to suffer in Purgatory.

Nevertheless, according to the holy Council of Trent, confessors are bound to "enjoin salutary and suitable penances, according to the magnitude of the sin, and the circumstances of the penitent, for fear that, by treating sinners with too great indulgence, and imposing on them slight penances for great sins, they may be held accountable for the sins of others." (Session xiv.)

If, however, the slight penance that your Father-confessor gives you appears too great, remember that God is just, that you will suffer far greater pains in another life, and that, with a different and easier penance, you would soon fall back into your former sin.

The works of satisfaction are: prayer, fasting, and almsgiving; for in these works are included all that is contrary to the corrupt nature of man. We can also make satisfaction to God by means of those sufferings which he himself sends, if we bear them patiently; for example, sickness, poverty, misfortunes, persecutions, &c.

The penitent is bound to accept the penance which his confessor gives him. But if he thinks it too difficult for him, either on account of weak health or poverty, or from want of time, or any other cause, he must say so to his confessor, and ask to have it changed. Although one has not received absolution, he ought, for all that, faithfully to perform the penance required of him, otherwise he would show that he has no serious desire to amend.

If, however, the penitent has received absolution, and accepted the penance imposed, but through his own fault neglects to perform his penance, or any considerable part of it, he commits a new sin, because nothing less than a very strong reason, as, for example, an attack of sickness, could absolve him



from it; for the penance, being an integral part of the sacrament, it follows that it is one of the most necessary and important duties of a true penitent to perform it faithfully. For the same reason, the penance must be performed entirely at the time appointed, and devoutly.

#### HOW OFTEN OUGHT ONE TO GO TO CONFESSION?

That divine precept which makes confession necessary, obliges us especially:

1. *When we have committed a mortal sin*, and then as soon as possible. For reason itself teaches us to escape at once from a situation so dangerous as that into which we are brought by mortal sin. How shocking it is, then, for a Christian, who finds himself in a state of damnation, to remain unconcerned in that condition! Certainly those commit another great sin, who allow months and years to pass by without confessing the mortal sins which lie upon their souls.

2. *When we are at the point of death*. The Church directs the physician to admonish the sick who are dangerously ill, before any thing else to make their confession. Parents, guardians, friends, and attendants upon the sick, have also to fear a dreadful account before God, if they provide too late for the confession of the sick, or through their fault, allow them to die without confession.

3. *At least once in the year*. By the precept of the Church, all the faithful are required to confess their sins once every year.

Although the above obligations are the only ones which are strictly binding, yet, of course, it is highly useful and advisable to confess much oftener, because it greatly promotes purity of heart, strengthens the weakness of our corrupt nature, makes us more humble, and increases in us the fear and dread of sin.

Besides this, you ought to confess often, that you may the oftener receive communion. For it is the desire of the Church, guided always by the Holy

DUCTIONS.

ing an integral part of  
at it is one of the most  
ties of a true penitent to  
the same reason, the pen-  
irely at the time appoint-

TO GO TO CONFESSION?

h makes confession ne-  
y:

nd a mortal sin, and then  
ason itself teaches us to  
ion so dangerous as that  
t by mortal sin. How  
ristian, who finds him-  
to remain unconcerned  
y those commit another  
s and years to pass by  
tal sins which lie upon

et of death. The Church  
nourish the sick who are  
hing else to make their  
ans, friends, and attend-  
o to fear a dreadful ac-  
rovide too late for the  
rough their fault, allow  
on.

. By the precept of the  
required to confess their

ations are the only ones  
et, of course, it is highly  
ss much oftener, because  
f heart, strengthens the  
re, makes us more hum-  
fear and dread of sin.

confess often, that you  
mmunion. For it is the  
ed always by the Holy

SACRAMENT OF PENANCE.

303

Ghost, that during Mass the faithful should, as much  
as possible, take part in the holy Sacrifice, not only  
spiritually, but also really by communicating, as we  
see in the decrees of the Council of Trent. (Sess. 22,  
Cap. 6.) The Roman Catechism, too, which explains  
this desire of the Council, admonishes all the clergy  
to exhort the faithful to receive communion oftener,  
and even daily, for as the body for its support needs  
daily food, so does the soul need spiritual nourish-  
ment for its support.

If it is not possible to receive communion daily, it  
is at least possible to receive it more frequently than  
most Christians do.

### General Confession.

For many Christians, if they are really desirous of a sincere and thorough conversion, it is necessary to make a general confession; and to others, it is highly important, in order to lay the foundation of a pious Christian life.

A general confession is one in which the penitent reviews the confessions of his past life; accusing himself sincerely, and with a contrite heart, of all the sins which he has committed, either from his youth up, or since his first mortal sin, or since the time when first he made a bad confession, or one which he has good reason to fear was bad.

St. Francis de Sales, that great saint, and most amiable Master in the spiritual life, says, "that for the greatest part of men, a general confession is necessary to secure the soul's salvation." "A general confession," says the saint, "gives us a more complete knowledge of ourselves; it fills us with a salutary shame at the sight of our sins; it relieves the mind of much anxiety, and gives the conscience true peace; it excites in us good resolutions; it shows us how wonderful is the mercy of God, which has waited for us with such great patience; it enables our confessor to give us more suitable directions; it opens the heart, so that in future we are able to make our confessions with more confidence."

The great advantage of a general confession is best seen at the hour of death. Who would not wish,

## Confession.

f they are really desirous  
conversion, it is necessary  
ession; and to others, it is  
r to lay the foundation of a

one in which the penitent  
of his past life; accusing  
with a contrite heart, of all  
committed, either from his  
et mortal sin, or since the  
a bad confession, or one  
to fear was had.  
that great salut, and most  
ritual life, says, "that for  
a general confession is ne-  
s salvation." "A general  
nt, "gives us a more com-  
ves; it fills us with a salu-  
of our sins; it relieves the  
d gives the conscience true  
od resolutions; it shows us  
mercy of God, which has  
great patience; it enables  
ore suitable directions; it  
future we are able to make  
e confidence."  
a general confession is best  
h. Who would not wish,

when at the point of appearing before the tribunal  
of God—at that dreadful moment which is to decide  
his fate for all eternity—who would not wish then,  
that he had faithfully and penitently made a general  
confession of his whole life? What a consolation  
for a dying Christian, if, before sickness attacked  
him, he had thus already put in order all these press-  
ing affairs of his soul! How can any one allow him-  
self to approach that last moment, remaining still  
careless for the salvation of his soul? How awful  
for him, then, first, to open his eyes upon his whole  
past life, at the moment when he is about to close  
them forever! Our Saviour says: "*Watch ye and  
be ready, for the Lord of that servant shall come in a  
day that he hopeth not, and in an hour that he know-  
eth not.*" (St. Mat. xxiv.; St. Luke, xii.)

A man of high rank came one day to a missionary,  
and begged him to hear his general confession. The  
Priest asked him why he wished to make it then.  
"Ah, reverend sir," answered the gentleman, "am  
I not to die? After such a sinful life, I cannot die  
in peace, unless I make a general confession; and  
if I do not make it now, I foresee that at the hour of  
death I shall not be able to do it as I ought. My  
wife, my children, the terror of that last moment, my  
sufferings, will all deprive me of the necessary recol-  
lection of mind, and I shall not have that tranquillity  
so necessary to such an important duty. It, then,  
would be a great folly for me to delay this until the  
last moment of my life." This pious gentleman had  
well considered the words of our Saviour, in the  
gospel: "*Blessed are those servants whom the Lord,  
when he cometh, shall find watching.*" (St. Luke,  
xii. 37.)

If, then, dear Christian, you see that it would be  
useful for you to make a general confession, do not  
delay it too long, but set about it with promptitude  
and courage. But if this general confession is not  
only useful, but even necessary, allow yourself no  
rest until it is done. When you lie down on your  
bed to-night, remember that this night may be your

last, and say to yourself: What should I wish I had done, if I were lying on my death-bed? Be not deceived by the devil, who will strive to quiet you with the vain delusion that you have not time, or that it is too difficult. He will bring up before you various obstacles, and a thousand occupations; to-day this, to-morrow that, and this he will continue until you have neither time nor opportunity left, and at length even have lost the grace to do what was so needful for your eternal salvation. Be on your guard against the deceptions of this lying spirit.

**FOR WHOM IS GENERAL CONFESSION NECESSARY?**

It is necessary to all those whose former confessions were bad.

When the confessor asks the penitent if there is nothing in his former confessions to cause him distress and anxiety, he answers commonly without reflection, and says: "I always confessed what I remembered." But if the confessor were to question him with regard to any particular sin, especially the sin of impurity, which makes many so dumb in the confessional, he would find in many cases that a general confession is necessary. Reflect, then, carefully, upon what follows:

1. Whoever, through shame or bad will, has concealed any mortal sin whatever, or has not been willing to confess some essential circumstance; or who, through a reckless indifference, or a guilty blindness of conscience, has not confessed some mortal sin, because he did not like to consider it as such, to him a general confession is necessary from the time when these bad confessions began, and this under the penalty of eternal damnation.

2. A general confession is necessary also for those who have always made their confessions carelessly, and without a sufficient examination of conscience, and are almost sure in this way to have overlooked many a mortal sin.

3. For those also who have indeed confessed, and received absolution, but who are quite ignorant of

# INSTRUCTIONS.

What should I wish I had my death-bed? Be not deceived; strive to quiet you with you have not time, or that it brings up before you various occupations; to-day this, he will continue until you opportunity left, and at length to do what was so needful. Be on your guard against the evil spirit.

## CONFESSION NECESSARY?

Those whose former confessions

make the penitent if there is confession to cause him discovers commonly without re-ways confessed what I re-confessor were to question particular sin, especially the makes many so dumb in the end in many cases that a gener-Reflect, then, carefully,

shame or bad will, has contrite whatever, or has not been essential circumstance; or indifference, or a guilty conscience not confessed some more like to consider it as such, confession is necessary from the confessions began, and this eternal damnation.

It is necessary also for those their confessions carelessly, examination of conscience, is way to have overlooked

have indeed confessed, and who are quite ignorant of

## GENERAL CONFESSION.

307

the principal mysteries of faith; and those who, through their own fault, know little or nothing of the commandments of God, and of the church, the nature of the holy Sacraments which they have received, and the necessary duties of their station.

4. For those also who have confessed merely through human respect or custom, without any true contrition for their sins, and without any intention not to commit them again. Still more, it is necessary for those who have purposely selected for their confessor a Priest who could not understand them well, or one who always gave easy absolutions, without proving and questioning them, and even without seriously admonishing them, when they were engaged in sinful habits, or living in the occasions of sin.

5. For those also who have continued to live in the proximate occasions, or in habits of mortal sin, the same after confession as before.

6. For those also who were bound to make restitution either of the property, or of the good name of their neighbor, but who had no sincere intention when they confessed, to repair the injury done, promising, perhaps, but never willing to do so.

7. It is necessary also for those who have continued to live at enmity with their neighbors, without becoming reconciled to them, or even wishing to be reconciled.

All these have been unworthy of absolution; and if they received it, it was always good for nothing in the sight of God, and therefore they all need to make their confessions over again.

## FOR WHOM IS A GENERAL CONFESSION VERY USEFUL?

1. For some, it is the beginning of a new and holy life. Experience teaches that many Christians, after a good general confession, fall no more back into their former sins. Therefore, St. Ignatius Loyola recommends it to all those who are truly and earnestly desirous of a thorough conversion to God.

2. For all who are thinking of a change of state.

or who are about to enter on an important office, or commence a dangerous journey.

2. When death is drawing near, this is the best preparation for a happy eternity, and the most certain means to obtain peace of conscience. Many saints, as for example, St. Elzear, and St. Margaret, made a general confession before their last hour with the greatest contrition of heart.

OBSERVATION.—A general confession would be hurtful to those souls naturally timid and uneasy, who wish to make one on account of false scruples of conscience. Such persons should rather content themselves with frequent acts of contrition. Their only security is to be found in implicit obedience to their confessor.

---

### Examination of Conscience for a General Confession.

---

#### PREVIOUS QUESTIONS.

I. How long ago did you make your last confession? Did you then receive absolution? Did you perform your penance?

II. Was that confession a good one or a bad one? Did you wilfully conceal any mortal sins? or, did you confess without true sorrow for them, having no

\* N. B.—Some persons, who have made sacrilegious confessions, think all can be made right again by making a general confession, without giving the true reason why they wish to do so. This is a mistake. It is not only necessary to make all these confessions over again, but they are bound to acknowledge that they have confessed and consumed sacrilegiously, and how often; and to state also what other sacraments they have received in this state of sin.

# INSTRUCTIONS.

on an important office, or journey. Living near, this is the best eternity, and the most certainty of conscience. Many, Elzevir, and St. Margaret, on before their last hour on of heart. General confession would be naturally timid and uneasy, a account of false scruples sons should rather content acts of contrition. Their ad in implicit obedience to

## Conscience for a Confession.

### QUESTIONS.

ou make your last confession absolute? Did you a good one or a bad one? any mortal sins? or, did sorrow for them, having no

have made sacrilegious confessions, by making a general confession, y they wish to do so. This is a to make all these confessions over knowledge that they have confessed how often; and to state also what ed in this state of sin.

# GENERAL CONFESSION.

309

sincere intention to amend your life? or, to perform your penance?

Did you go after this bad confession to communion? How many such sacrilegious confessions and communions have you made?

III. Have you been guilty of sacrilege, by violating any other sacraments? By receiving Baptism unworthily, or by receiving Confirmation, Marriage, or Extreme Unction in mortal sin?

## ON THE FIRST COMMANDMENT.

*"I am the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not have strange gods before me," &c.*

To fulfil this commandment, it is necessary to serve God by faith, by hope, by love, and by the proper acts of outward religious worship. Examine yourself, therefore, as follows:

I. Have you ever denied the Catholic Faith? Have you openly rejected any doctrine of the Catholic Church? Have you spoken against any such doctrine? Have you disbelieved, or indulged doubts against any article of faith? Have you suggested or encouraged such doubts in others? How often?

Have you sometimes betrayed the Catholic faith by saying that all religions are good, or that a man may be saved in one as well as another? How many times?

Have you read Protestant bibles, tracts, or other books on matters of religion circulated by heretics? Have you kept them in your house, or sold them, or given them to others to read? How many times? Have you joined in the worship of heretics, either public or private? Have you gone to their churches? Have you listened to their preaching? How often?

Have you exposed your faith to danger by evil associations? Have you united yourself to the Free-Masons, or Odd-Fellows, or any similar society forbidden by the Church?

Have you by your own fault remained in ignorance of the doctrines and duties of your religion?



II. Have you lived in total neglect of prayer? Have you remained a long while, even a whole month, without prayer, or any act of love or gratitude to God?

III. Have you been guilty of great irreverence in the Church, by immodest actions or conversation,—by an indecent way of dressing, or by some gross misconduct in gazing about and laughing? How often?

Have you consulted fortune-tellers? Have you made use of card-cutting, tossing cups, or any such superstitious practices, to find out things, or recover things lost? How many times? Have you been guilty of witchcraft, or made use of any spells, or charms, or other like inventions of the devil? How often?

Have you consulted dream-books, books of astrology, &c.? Have you kept them in your house, or given them to others to read? How often?

#### ON THE SECOND COMMANDMENT.

*"Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain."*

This commandment is broken by blasphemy, by wicked oaths, by cursing, and by the violation of vows. Examine your conscience thus:

I. Have you been guilty of blasphemy, by angry, injurious, or insulting words spoken against God himself, against his power, his justice, his goodness, or other perfections?

Have you pronounced any sacred name of God, or of the Saints, in a blasphemous or irreverent manner?

Have you spoken in a blasphemous manner of sacred things; for example, of the Holy Sacraments, the Crucifix, the cross, or sacred relics? How many times?

Have you abused the words of Holy Scripture, by any indecent, or grossly irreverent application? How often?

in total neglect of prayer?  
long while, even a whole  
or any act of love or grati-

ality of great irreverence in  
at actions or conversation,—  
dressing, or by some gross  
about and laughing? How

fortune-tellers? Have you  
g, tossing cups, or any such  
to find out things, or recover  
y times? Have you been  
made use of any spells, or  
ventions of the devil? How

dream-books, books of astrol-  
ept them in your house, or  
read? How often?

#### THE SECOND COMMANDMENT.

*Thou shalt love the Lord thy God*

is broken by blasphemy, by  
g, and by the violation of  
of conscience thus:

ity of blasphemy, by angry  
words spoken against God  
er, his justice, his goodness,

any sacred name of God,  
blasphemous or irreverent

a blasphemous manner of  
ple, of the Holy Sacraments,  
or sacred relics? How many

words of Holy Scripture, by  
any irreverent application?

II. Have you ever sworn falsely, by any holy  
name or sacred thing? How many times? Have  
you done this to the prejudice of your neighbor?

Have you taken rash oaths? How often? Have  
you used foolish and thoughtless oaths? How many  
times? If it was a habit, how often in the day, the  
week, or the month, and for how long?

Have you violated any oath lawfully made, by not  
fulfilling your engagement? How many times?  
Have you persuaded others to swear falsely, or  
urged them to an unnecessary oath?

III. Have you cursed yourself or your neighbor?  
Was it from your heart? Had you the habit of curs-  
ing, and how long? How often in the day, the week,  
or the month?

IV. Have you made any rash vows? Have you  
broken any lawful vow? Have you changed it with-  
out lawful permission? Have you put off the ful-  
filling of it?

Have you broken a marriage promise without  
good cause?

#### ON THE THIRD COMMANDMENT.

*"Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath day."*

The manner of keeping Sundays and other feasts  
of obligation is regulated by the Church. These  
Holy Days are profaned by servile labor. They are  
sanctified by hearing Mass, and by other exercises  
of piety. Under this commandment, also, it is cus-  
tomary to class all the Laws of the Church. Examine  
yourself, then, on these Laws, as follows:

I. Have you done servile work on Sundays, or  
Holy Days of obligation, without necessity, or lawful  
permission? How often? Have you caused others  
to do the same?

Have you spent Sunday, or Holy Days, in taverns,  
or elsewhere among ungodly companions? In dances,  
gambling, in drinking to excess, in criminal walks  
or visits, or scandalous parties of pleasure?

Have you omitted to hear Mass on these days by your own fault? How often?

Have you come too late to Mass, or gone away before it was over? Have you occupied yourself during Mass with other matters, such as talking, gazing about, or reading? How often?

Have you been habitually absent from the sermons and instructions given in the church?

II. Have you disregarded the fast days, by eating meat, or taking more than one meal, and the collation allowed in the evening? How often? Have you caused others to commit the same sin? How many times?

III. Have you broken the abstinence on Fridays and other days when meat is not allowed? How many times? Have you been the cause of others doing the same? Have you given scandal so?

IV. Have you sometimes allowed more than a year to pass without confession? or, at least, without a good one?

Have you sometimes neglected to receive your Easter Communion? Or to receive it worthily? How often? \*

V. Have you been married clandestinely, without the presence of a Priest and witnesses? Was it even before a heretic preacher?

Have you married within the forbidden degrees, and without dispensation? or with an unbaptized person? or with some other impediment which would make the marriage invalid?

Have you married in Advent time, or Lent, with pomp, show, or festivity? Have you indulged in balls, parties, and such-like amusements in Lent or Advent? How many times?

\* N. B.—A sacrilegious confession, or communion, can never fulfil the Law of the Church. The obligation still remains, until they are made over again in a worthy manner. Persons who were unable to commune in the Easter-time, are also bound to do so afterwards. Those who are sick at this time must take care to have the Holy Communion brought to them.

hear Mass on these days by often?

to Mass, or gone away before you occupied yourself during such as talking, gazing, or often?

ally absent from the sermons in the church?

ded the fast days, by eating an one meal, and the collation? How often? Have you committed the same sin? How

the abstinence on Fridays meat is not allowed? How has been the cause of others you given scandal so?

es allowed more than a year or, at least, without a

neglected to receive your or to receive it worthily?

married clandestinely, without witnesses? Was it even?

hin the forbidden degrees, or with an unbaptized person? or with an impediment which would be?

Advent time, or Lent, with? Have you indulged in like amusements in Lent or times?

ation, or communion, can never fulfill obligation still remains, until they are absolved. Persons who were unable to receive the Eucharist are also bound to do so afterwards. These persons should have the Holy Communion.

## ON THE FOURTH COMMANDMENT.

*"Honor thy father and thy mother."*

In this commandment are included all our duties to our parents and superiors. Examine yourself upon these duties, thus:

I. Have you been a very ungrateful child? Did you despise your parents? or even hate them? Did you wish for their death? or that some other misfortune might befall them? How often?

Have you given them injurious and insulting language? or mocked and ridiculed them? How often? Have you cursed them? How many times? Have you threatened them, or even lifted up your hand to strike them? How often?

Have you made them unhappy by your misconduct? Have you disobeyed them in any grievous matter? and how often? Have you promised, or even contracted marriage without their knowledge?

Have you neglected them? Have you refused to aid them in their necessities? Have you been ashamed of them on account of their poverty?

Have you faithfully accomplished their last will? Have you been careful to pray for them?

II. Have you been disrespectful and disobedient to your spiritual superiors, the Bishops and Priests of the Church? Have you treated them in a haughty and insulting manner? Have you taken part with the disaffected and seditious?

Have you neglected to contribute, according to your means, to the support of your Pastors and the maintenance of your religion?

III. Have you put yourself in opposition to the lawful authorities of the country? Have you taken part in any mob, or other combination to commit violence? Have you joined with any seditious party or faction to resist the laws, or to disturb the public peace?

## ON THE FIFTH COMMANDMENT.

*"Thou shalt not kill."*

By this commandment are forbidden, not only murder and other acts of violence, but all hatred in the heart, and all violent and injurious language; also scandal, whether in words or actions, and all unfeeling conduct to the poor and afflicted.

I. Have you been guilty of the death of any one? by your own act, by participation, by instigation, by counsel, by consent? Have you attempted or intended to take the life of another? Have you engaged in serious fights, or injured others by wounds, blows, or other ill-treatment? How often?

Have you endeavored to take your own life? Have you injured your health by excess in eating or drinking? Have you been drunk? How many times? If it was a habit, how often in the week, the month, or the year? Have you been the cause of drunkenness in others? How, and how often?

Have you done any thing to hinder the generation of children; or to destroy the fruit of the womb? By your own act? By your advice? By your consent? How many times?

II. Have you desired the death of others; or wished them some great misfortune? How many times? Have you had the intention to injure or ill-treat persons, if you could?

Have you been at enmity with your neighbors? or refused to speak to or salute them? How often? Are you now reconciled with all?

Have you engaged, through passion or revenge, in vexatious lawsuits; or maliciously defended yourself against the just claims of others?

Have you excited others to anger or revenge? III. Have you done harm to the soul of any one by giving scandal? Do you remember any whose innocence has suffered by your wicked words or bad example?

COMMANDMENT.

*Thou shalt not kill.*

What are forbidden, not only violence, but all hatred in word and injurious language; words or actions, and all poor and afflicted.

Participation, by instigation, by have you attempted or injured another? Have you injured others by wounds, or by words? How often?

Did you take your own life? Health by excess in eating or been drunk? How many habits, how often in the year? Have you been the cause of death to others? How, and how

to hinder the generation of the fruit of the womb? By advice? By your consent?

the death of others; or wished to die? How many times? How often to injure or ill-treat persons?

friendship with your neighbors? salute them? How often? with all?

rough passion or revenge, maliciously defended yourself of others?

to anger or revenge? harm to the soul of any one you remember any whose words or bad

Have you drawn the young and the innocent into sin? Have you taught them some vicious habit? Have you spoken to them of wicked or dangerous things, which they should not know? Have you thrown temptation in the way of the weak? Have you dissuaded, or discouraged those who were willing to repent and to reform? How often?

IV. Have you neglected to give alms in proportion to your ability? Have you remained insensible to the wants of the poor, even in time of general sickness, famine, and distress? Have you refused your contribution to works of true Christian Charity? Have you refused your aid to the sick, the suffering, and the dying?

ON THE SIXTH AND NINTH COMMANDMENTS.

*"Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife."*

By these two commandments are forbidden all kinds of impurity. It must be borne in mind that every sin of this nature, whether in action, word, or even only in thought, when quite wilful and deliberate, is a mortal sin, and necessary to be confessed. On these commandments examine your thoughts, words, and actions, as follows:

I. Have you dwelt wilfully, and with complaisance, upon impure thoughts or imaginations? Have you, in fact, consented to them in your mind? How often?

II. Have you made use of impure language or allusions; or listened to it willingly and with complaisance? Was it sometimes before persons of another sex? Have you sung immodest songs, or listened to them? How often? Have you boasted of your former sins?

III. Have you been guilty of improper and dangerous freedoms with any of the other sex? How far have you carried this sinful conduct? Was the companion of your guilt a single person? How often? A married person? How often? A relation?

How often? Was there any thing else in the quality of the person, which made your sin more grievous? (*Whenever a second person is concerned, the same distinctions must be made, whether the impurity be one of thought, word, or action.*)

Have you entertained a criminal or dangerous intimacy? Have you written improper letters, or received them? How often? Have you gazed immodestly upon yourself or others; upon pictures or statues, or any object which could excite evil desires? How often? Have you indulged in habits of secret sin? How long? How often?

Have you by the freedom of your manners, or your immodest dress, been the cause of temptation to others? Was this also your intention?

Have you read impure books, or newspapers? How often? Have you lent them to others? Have you exposed yourself voluntarily to the occasions of sin, by means of dances, shows, theatres, &c.; by intemperance, by reading romances and plays, by walking out at night, by frequenting society, or by remaining alone with persons of a different sex?

Have you been guilty of seduction; or even of violence? How often? Did you accomplish your evil design by means of a false promise of marriage? Have you refused to repair the injury you have done?

Have you taken part in the sins of others by favoring their bad designs? How, and how often?

Have your sins against these two commandments been sometimes of an unnatural kind? How often?

#### ON THE SEVENTH AND TENTH COMMANDMENTS.

*"Thou shalt not steal. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's goods."*

By these two commandments are forbidden injustice and covetousness of every kind. Examine yourself thus:

I. Have you stolen money or other property? What was it? Have you it still in your possession? What was its value? How much at a time? How

any thing else in the quality of your sin more grievous? On is concerned, the same dis- whether the impurity be one (ion.)

a criminal or dangerous in- written improper letters, or re- often? Have you gazed self or others; upon pictures et which could excite evil Have you indulged in habits g? How often?

om of your manners, or your the cause of temptation to your intention?

are books, or newspapers? lent them to others? Have duntarily to the occasions of , shows, theatres, &c.; by ng romances and plays; by y frequenting society, or by rsons of a different sex?

y of seduction; or even of Did you accomplish your a false promise of marriage? r the injury you have done? n the sins of others by favor- How, and how often?

at these two commandments unnatural kind? How often?

AND TENTH COMMAND-  
MENTS.

l. *Thou shalt not covet thy*

dments are forbidden injus- of every kind. Examine

money or other property? u it still in your possession? ow much at a time? How

often? *(It is necessary throughout this whole exam- ination, not only to number your sins, but also to esti- mate, as near as possible, the value of what you took, or the amount of damage caused by your injustice, that it may appear whether your sins were mortal, and what restitution you have to make.)*

Have you stolen any thing consecrated to God, or from a holy place? *(This is sacrilege.)*

Have you charged exorbitant prices? Have you made out false bills? Have you cheated in the weight, measure, quantity, or quality of your goods, under the excuse that others do the same? Have you otherwise cheated in buying or selling?

Have you cheated at cards or other games? Or on a still grander scale, by means of deceitful specu- lations, associations, or other enterprises, entered into in bad faith, and to the injury of the simple and un- wary? Have you defrauded your creditors? Have you received exorbitant interest for your money? Have you been guilty of forgery? Have you passed counterfeit money or broken bills?

II. Having found things of some value, have you kept them, without taking the necessary pains to find the owner? Being trusted with money, have you kept back a part for yourself? Have you failed to return things borrowed?

Have you bought or received things which you knew or believed to be stolen? Have you taken charge of them, or allowed them to be kept in your house?

Have you neglected to pay your debts? Have you contracted debt without any reasonable hope of paying?

III. Have you been the cause of ruin or damage to the property of another? Have you been grossly careless or neglectful of what was intrusted to your care? Have you received pay for work or service which you had not done, or which was ill done?

Have you carried on an unjust lawsuit, or advised others to do so? Have you sought to gain your cause by bribery, threats, or other corrupt means?



Have you, in your dealings, taken advantage of the simple, the young and inexperienced? Have you made hard bargains with the poor, or those in embarrassment and distress? Have you delayed to pay them? Have you kept back their wages from your domestics and laborers, or paid them less than their just due?

Have you been guilty of fraud or embezzlement in any public office or private trust?

Have you injured any one in your profession, or employment, by negligence or a culpable ignorance?

IV. Have you taken part in the theft, fraud, or injustice of others? Have you concealed, when it was your duty to inform?

V. Have you attempted, intended, or desired to rob, or steal, or defraud, or commit any kind of injustice? How often?

REMARKS.—Do not forget to examine whether you have repaired all the injustice you have done, for your sins will not be pardoned while you refuse or neglect to make restitution. If the thing unjustly acquired is gone, return the value in some other way. If you cannot restore the whole, restore what you can, and do not delay. In fine, if it is impossible to make any restitution for the time being, it is necessary, at least, to have the sincere and firm resolution to do it as soon as you shall be able.

#### ON THE EIGHTH COMMANDMENT.

*"Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor."*

By this commandment are forbidden all false witness, lying, and detraction. Examine your conscience thus:

I. Have you given false testimony before any tribunal or magistrate? Have you, by persuasion or advice, in any way procured false testimony, and how?

Have you signed any false papers or documents?

# INSTRUCTIONS.

callings, taken advantage of the  
d inexperienced? Have you  
with the poor, or those in em-  
ness? Have you delayed to pay  
back their wages from your  
e, or paid them less than their

y of fraud or embezzlement in  
vate trust?

ny one in your profession, or  
ence or a culpable ignorance?  
part in the theft, fraud, or in-  
ve you concealed, when it was

oted, intended, or desired to  
d, or commit any kind of in-

orget to examine whether you  
injustice you have done, for  
ardoned while you refuse or  
ution. If the thing unjustly  
n the value in some other way.  
the whole, restore what you  
In fine, if it is impossible to  
or the time being, it is neces-  
the sincere and firm resolution  
shall be able.

## TH COMMANDMENT.

ar false witness against thy

nt are forbidden all false wit-  
tion. Examine your conscience

alse testimony before any tri-

Have you, by persuasion or  
rocured false testimony, and

y false papers or documents?

## GENERAL CONFESSION.

819

Have you falsified letters or other writings? What  
injury have you done by these sins? How often?

II. Have you been guilty of lying, through malice,  
or for some bad purpose? Have you put in circula-  
tion, or repeated again, any scandalous report which  
you knew to be false, or did not believe to be true?  
How, and how often?

III. Have you been guilty of detraction in any  
serious matter, by making known the secret faults or  
defects of your neighbor? How often? Have you  
done any thing else to blacken his character, or in-  
jure his interests?

Have you caused mischief or ill-feeling between  
others by tale-bearing? How often?

Have you been careful to repair the mischief you  
have done, by contradicting your false reports, and  
doing what else you could to restore the wounded  
credit, honor, and reputation of your neighbor?

## ON THE DUTIES OF YOUR STATE.

Now examine yourself on your obligations in par-  
ticular, as a parent, a husband or wife, a master or  
servant, a magistrate, and on your conduct in the  
pursuit of your profession:

I. *If a Parent.* Have you always taken proper  
care of the life and health of your children? Have  
you not exposed them to great danger even before  
birth? or afterwards taken them to your own bed  
with danger of their being suffocated?

Have you taken care to provide for their wants,  
food, clothing, &c.? Have you done your best to  
procure them a good education, according to their  
condition?

Have you not manifested an unjust preference for  
one to the prejudice of another? Have you been  
neglectful, unkind, or even cruel to your step-  
children, or others under your protection?

Have you unreasonably forced your children into some profession, or state of life, for which they felt no vocation? Have you hindered them from pursuing their vocation, when called to a religious life? Have you, without sufficient cause, opposed their inclinations with regard to marriage?

Have you neglected the care of their salvation? Have you endeavored, in their tender years, to inspire them with the love of God, and the fear of sin? Have you neglected to teach them to pray?

Have you exposed their salvation to danger, by delaying their baptism? Have you neglected to have them prepared, and brought forward at the proper age to confession, confirmation, and first communion?

Have you neglected to get them well instructed in their own religion? Have you sent them to heretics or godless schools, to the danger of their faith? Did you always take them to church on Sundays and Holy Days? Have you put them out to some service or situation where they could not practise their religion, or where their faith or their virtue was in danger?

Have you exposed their innocence to danger, by letting them sleep together without distinction, or by taking them to your own bed, or keeping them in the same room, when already old enough to be scandalized? How often?

Have you watched them carefully to see where they spent their time, in what company, &c.; or have you let them wander where they would? Have you left them to the care of loose or irreligious servants, or whose morals were doubtful?

Have you allowed them free intercourse with the other sex; to receive visits alone, and at improper hours; or to be out late at night? Have you permitted them to read romances, or other pernicious books?

Have you neglected to punish them for their own good? Have you allowed them to curse and swear, &c., in your presence without chastisement? Have you, in fine, by your indifference or foolish fondness, left them without restraint?

ly forced your children into  
e of life, for which they felt  
hindered them from pursu-  
called to a religious life?  
icient cause, opposed their  
to marriage?  
the care of their salvation?  
in their tender years, to in-  
of God, and the fear of sin?  
each them to pray?  
their salvation to danger, by  
Have you neglected to have  
ought forward at the proper  
nation, and first communion?  
get them well instructed in  
ave you sent them to heretics  
e danger of their faith? Did  
to church on Sundays and  
put them out to some ser-  
they could not practise their  
faith or their virtue was in  
their innocence to danger, by  
her without distinction, or by  
in bed, or keeping them in the  
ly old enough to be scandal-  
m carefully to see where they  
t company, &c.; or have you  
they would? Have you left  
e or irreligious servants, or  
ful?  
m free intercourse with the  
site alone, and at improper  
e at night? Have you per-  
manances, or other pernicious  
punish them for their own  
ed them to curse and swear,  
without chastisement? Have  
ifference or foolish fondness,  
int?

Have you, on the contrary, treated them with vio-  
lence and brutality in your anger? In what way?  
Have you cursed them? How often? Have you ex-  
asperated or scandalized them by your violent lan-  
guage, abusive names, &c.?

Have you otherwise given them scandal and bad  
example, by your neglect of your religion, and your  
sinful life?

II. *If you are married.* Did you enter into mar-  
riage through base and unchristian motives? Have  
you not by your light conduct given cause of jealousy  
and distress to your companion?

Have you been careful to observe, even in mar-  
riage, the laws of modesty? Have you profaned the  
holy state of matrimony by misuse? Have you done  
any thing to hinder its lawful end? How often?

Have you lived with your wife (or husband) in  
peace and union? Have you not sinned and given  
scandal by your disagreement and angry disputes?  
How long have you lived in this way?

Have you abandoned your wife (or husband) with-  
out just cause and lawful permission? Have you  
lived separate, or remained a long while absent?

*As a Husband.* Have you treated your wife in a  
gross, tyrannical, and cruel manner? Have you beat  
her in your anger or drunkenness, or injured her  
by any other outrage? How many times? Have you  
made her unhappy by your neglect, coldness, and  
unfeeling conduct, or by spending your leisure time  
away from home?

Have you treated her with attention and forbear-  
ance in the time of her pregnancy? Have you cor-  
rupted her mind by your immodesty and wicked con-  
versation? Have you not tempted her or forced her  
to offend God? How often? Have you neglected to  
provide for her maintenance, and that of your chil-  
dren? Have you squandered her earnings and your  
own on your sinful pleasures?

*As a Wife.* Have you, without the knowledge of  
your husband, made useless and extravagant ex-  
penses, or dissipated a part of his property in favor

of your own relations? How much? Have you not made difficulty in his family by your selfish jealousy and unfriendly conduct towards his relations?

Have you been respectful and obedient to him in every thing reasonable? Have you not made his home disagreeable, and his life unhappy, by your ill-temper and scolding tongue? Have you refused him his marriage rights? How often? Have you not persuaded him to offend God against the dictates of nature and of conscience? How often?

Have you done your part for the support of the family? Have you been idle and neglectful of your household duties?

III. *If you are Master, Mistress, or Employer.* Have you treated your servants in a harsh, tyrannical, and unfeeling manner? Have you not overburdened them with work? Have you obliged them to do unnecessary work on Sundays and other Holy Days? How often? Have you hindered them from hearing Mass on those days? How often?

Have you always given them proper and sufficient food and clothing? Have you treated them charitably in their sickness and distress? Have you dismissed them unjustly before the time agreed upon, or suddenly, by caprice, and with cruel haste?

Have you refused to your servants or laborers their just due, or wronged them by delaying to pay? Have you taken advantage of their poverty and want to engage them upon hard and unequal terms? How much have you wronged them, and how often?

Having slaves, have you cruelly parted parents from children, husband from wife, or allowed those to marry again who were still bound by a former marriage?

Have you been careful of the salvation of those depending upon you? Have you instructed them in the faith? Have you encouraged and exhorted them to frequent the church and the sacraments, and religious instructions?

Have you watched over their morals? Have you, on the contrary, retained them in your service, not

INSTRUCTIONS.

How much? Have you not  
ly by your selfish jealousy  
wards his relations?  
and obedient to him in  
Have you not made his  
life unhappy, by your ill-  
ne? Have you refused him  
often? Have you not per-  
against the dictates of na-  
low often?

art for the support of the  
de and neglectful of your

*Master, or Employer.*  
vants in a harsh, tyranni-  
? Have you not overbur-  
Have you obliged them to  
Sundays and other Holy  
e you hindered them from  
s? How often?

them proper and sufficient  
ou treated them charitably  
ess? Have you dismissed  
ine agreed upon, or sud-  
to cruel haste?

our servants or laborers  
them by delaying to pay?  
ge of their poverty and  
hard and unequal terms?  
ged them, and how often?  
ou cruelly parted parents  
om wife, or allowed those  
still bound by a former

of the salvation of those  
ave you instructed them in  
raged and exhorted them  
l the sacraments, and re-

their morals? Have you,  
hem in your service, not

GENERAL CONFESSION.

323

withstandi g their corrupt and scandalous conduct,  
and perhaps with danger to yourself or your family?  
Have you permitted them to keep improper company  
and late hours, to frequent dangerous places and  
amusements?

Have you taken advantage of their condition to cor-  
rupt them, by your authority, your flattery, or your  
bribes? How, and how often? Have you allowed  
in your house persons of loose character, or danger-  
ous gatherings, or tolerated in it any scandal of which  
you were aware? What, and how often?

IV. *If you are a Servant, Clerk, or Apprentice.*  
Have you served your employers diligently and faith-  
fully? Have they suffered no harm by your fault?

Have you wasted their substance? Have you given  
away their property to your own relations and  
friends? Have you stolen from them? Have you  
kept a part of what they trusted to you to make pur-  
chases for them? Have you kept or taken their  
property under pretence that your wages were too  
low? How much? How often?

Have you concealed from your employers the thefts  
or misconduct of your fellow-servants in matters be-  
longing to your charge?

Have you revealed the faults of your superiors  
without necessity, and to their prejudice? Have you  
sown discord in their families, and how? Have you  
been the cause of other servants being sent away by  
your false or malicious complaints?

Have you engaged yourself in some service where  
your faith or your morals were in danger, or where  
you would not be allowed to fulfil the obligations of  
your religion? Have you allowed yourself to be en-  
ticed to the churches of heretics, to join in their  
family prayers, or to read their religious books?  
How many times?

Have you suffered yourself to be employed in some  
wicked service, or assisted your superiors in their  
criminal designs? What, and how often?

V. *If you are a Magistrate or public officer.* Have  
you been faithful and exact in the discharge of the

duties of your office? Have you, through weakness, the fear of man, the desire of popularity, or anxiety for office and emolument, betrayed the public interest, or sacrificed the rights of particular persons, or suffered crime and disorder to go unchecked and unpunished? In what way, and how often?

Have you, directly or indirectly, received bribes; or allowed yourself to be influenced in the administration of justice, or your official conduct, by promises or presents? How, and how often?

Have you been guilty of embezzlement of the public funds? Have you made use of them for your own interest? Have you enriched yourself or your friends by means of unequal contracts, at the expense of the public? In what way? How much?

Have you abused your official power by oppression and cruelty, or applied it to purposes of revenge? Have you unjustly favored your friends? Have you shielded or aided the wicked? Have you neglected the cause of the poor, the innocent, the helpless, and the oppressed?

VI. *If you are a Lawyer, Notary, or Clerk.* Have you advocated claims which you knew to be unjust, or sustained an unjust defence? How often? Did you thereby obtain an unjust decision? Have you undertaken a prosecution against an innocent person, or urged it on after having discovered his innocence? Have you defended the cause of the guilty by means of fraud, bribes, or dishonest means?

Have you injured the just cause of your client by your treachery, gross ignorance, want of study, or neglect? How often? Have you given treacherous, doubtful, or ill-considered advice? Have you unjustly flattered the hopes of your clients, or otherwise excited useless litigation? Have you stimulated others to revenge? How often?

Have you been guilty of fraud, bribery, or other injustice in your business? Have you procured false testimony, or encouraged to commit perjury? Have you, by any artifice, obtained attestations to false affidavits and other documents, or sworn to them

ve you, through weakness, of popularity, or anxiety, betrayed the public interest, particular persons, or suffered to go unchecked and un- and how often? indirectly, received bribes; influenced in the administration of official conduct, by promise and how often? embezzlement of the public use of them for your own and yourself or your friends' interests, at the expense of the public? How much? official power by oppression to purposes of revenge? your friends? Have you sed? Have you neglected innocent, the helpless, and

*Notary, or Clerk.* Have you known to be unjust, fence? How often? Did you just decision? Have you against an innocent person, discovered his innocence? use of the guilty by means of means?

st cause of your client by orance, want of study, or ve you given treacherous, advice? Have you un- your clients, or otherwise? Have you stimulated often?

f fraud, bribery, or other Have you procured false to commit perjury? Have ined attestations to false ments, or sworn to them

yourself? Have you been guilty of fraud in the drawing up of deeds, wills, contracts, and other instruments? Have you made them contrary to the intention of either party, or introduced ambiguous expressions? Have you falsified any document, or destroyed it, or substituted another in place of the true one? How often have you done any of these things?

Have you made out unjust bills of costs, demanding unlawful or exorbitant fees, or charging for services never rendered? How often?

What injury, and how much, have you caused to any one by any of the above sins? Have you ever repaired it, or made restitution?

VII. *If you are a Physician or Surgeon.* Have you undertaken the care of persons seriously sick, without sufficient science or experience? Have you treated serious or extraordinary cases with neglect, or applied insignificant remedies? How often, and with what result?

Being ignorant of the nature of the complaint, have you rashly hazarded dangerous remedies, and even with the peril of serious injury or death? Have you made merciless experiments upon the sick, especially those in the hospital, and the poor? How often, and with what result?

Have you failed to consult where you ought; or, in consulting, made choice of those not recommended by their skill? Have you made needless expense by calling in others, or followed their counsel against your own conscience? Have you kept patients lingering in sickness for sake of gain, or multiplied needless visits to their expense? Have you prescribed needless medicines for your own profit, or that of the apothecary? How much injury or injustice have you thus done? How often?

Have you undertaken surgical operations beyond your science or skill? Have you conducted them recklessly, with unnecessary hazard of life or loss of limb? How often? Have you intentionally taken the life of a child in the womb, or at its birth? Have



you been guilty of procuring abortion, by your own act or advice, or by furnishing the means? How often?

Have you failed to warn those in danger of death, that they might receive the sacraments? Have you allowed infants to die without baptism, by your wilfulness or neglect? How often?

VIII. *If you keep a Hotel or Bar.* Have you not charged more to your guests than was just? Have you not adulterated your liquors? To what amount? How often?

Have you not given drink to drunkards, or to those already drunk, or allowed them in your house to drink to excess? How often? Have you not served those whom you knew to be ruining their family by their dissipation?

Have you kept your house open during divine service, or made it a place of dissipation on Sundays?

Have you allowed gambling in your establishment, or tolerated blasphemy, obscenity, and other wicked discourse? Have you permitted loose women to lodge in it, or frequent it? Has it not been a place of scandalous interviews, or other shameful immorality?

Have you allowed in it immoral shows or concerts, drunken festivity and dangerous dances? How often? Is not your business an occasion of sin to your neighbor, of harm to your children, and a hindrance to your own salvation?

ing abortion, by your own  
fashioning the means? How

those in danger of death,  
sacraments? Have you  
out baptism, by your wil-

often?  
of Bar. Have you not  
ts than was just? Have  
quora? To what amount?

to drunkards, or to those  
them in your house to  
on? Have you not served  
e ruining their family by

the open during divine ser-  
vices on Sundays?

ing in your establishment,  
decency, and other wicked  
mitted loose women to  
Has it not been a place  
or other shameful immo-

amoral shows or concerts,  
dangerous dances? How  
see an occasion of sin to  
your children, and a hin-  
on?

### Instruction on Matrimony.

*"This is a great Sacrament, but I speak in Christ  
and in the Church." (Ephes. v. 32.)*

THE marriage state is no invention of man, nor of recent origin. It was instituted by God himself, and existed at the beginning of the world, in the innocent groves of Paradise. It was there our first parents, Adam and Eve, joined hands before the face of their Creator, and received the nuptial benediction from his own mouth. The account given of this first marriage in the book of Genesis is full of deep interest, and of a holy beauty, and should inspire all, especially married persons, with a deep feeling of gratitude, and also with a high and holy veneration for a state so divinely and so solemnly instituted.

#### THE SANCTITY OF MARRIAGE.

If marriage, according to its primitive institution, was already an honorable and holy state, how much more is it so under the Christian dispensation, now that Jesus Christ has elevated it to the rank and dignity of a sacrament! Among heretics marriage is, for the most part, regarded as a mere contract between a man and woman to cohabit together under the sanction of the law. *"The state of marriage,"* says Calvin, in Book IV. of his Institutes, *"is no otherwise good and holy than that of the farmer, the mason, the shoemaker, and the barber,*

which states are not sacraments." According to the Catholic doctrine, on the contrary, it is a true sacrament, and this is even an article of faith.

That marriage has always been regarded in the Church as a sacred engagement, raised high above the common actions of life, and the civil order of things, and solemnized by religious ceremonies, is seen clearly enough in the writings of the early Fathers, whose doctrine should be received by every reasonable man as the belief of Christians in primitive times. Tertullian, who lived in the second century, says, writing to his wife: "How can we express the happiness of the marriage union contracted under the auspices of the Church, consecrated by the oblation of the Holy Sacrifice, and sealed by the benediction which the angels have witnessed, and which the Eternal Father has ratified?" (Lib. II.) St. Cyril, Patriarch of Alexandria, in the beginning of the fifth century, thus speaks of marriage: "Jesus Christ himself assisted at the wedding to which he was invited, in order to sanctify the conjugal union: for it was fitting that He who was to regenerate the nature of man, should not only impart his benediction to those already born, but should prepare grace for those who were afterwards to be born, and consecrate the source of their origin." (Comment. in Joan. ch. xxi.) Beautifully clear are the words of the great St. Augustine: "In the marriage of Christians, the sanctity of the marriage is more to be esteemed than the fruitfulness which is its consequence. Among all nations the advantage of the nuptial bond is to propagate the human race, and to unite the married pair by the fidelity they owe to each other. But with the people of God, a more precious good, and a stricter bond of union result from the sanctity of the sacrament. A wife, even when divorced from her husband, cannot without sacrilege contract another engagement during his life." (De vinculo Mat. xxi.)

The Apostle Paul himself speaks of the marriage of Christians in the same exalted language. He expressly names it a sacrament, and compares it to the

ments." According to the contrary, it is a true sacrament of faith. It has been regarded in the most raised high above and the civil order of religious ceremonies, in writings of the early Fathers received by every of Christians in primitive times in the second century: "How can we express union contracted under consecrated by the benediction of, and which the Eternity (Lib. II.) St. Cyril, the beginning of the fifth century: "Jesus Christ, to which he was in conjugal union: for it to regenerate the nature, and his benediction to prepare grace for those men, and consecrate the element. (Joan. ch. xxi.) In the great St. Augustine, the sanctity of the sacrament, the fruit of the sacrament. Among all nations, and is to propagate the married pair by the sacrament. A man and a stricter bond of the sacrament. A man and his wife, cannot be engaged during the sacrament. The sacrament of the marriage is a language. He explains and compares it to the

holy and wonderful union of Christ with his Church. "This is a great sacrament; but I speak in Christ and in the Church." "So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. No man ever hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, as also Christ doth the Church." (Ephes. v. 25.)

Since marriage is a sacrament, it ought to have, like all the other sacraments, an inward and sanctifying grace for those who receive it; and so it has. When Christians marry in a state of mortal sin, then indeed they receive no grace. They join hands to commit a sacrilege, and receive a malediction with it. But in those who receive it in the love of God, this sacrament increases the sanctifying grace which they have already, and imparts a special grace to sanctify and bless their union, that they may dwell together in peace and charity, bear with each other, aid each other, preserve mutual fidelity, and bring up their children in the fear of God.

THE ENDS OF MARRIAGE.

If Christian marriage is a bond so holy, so holy in its divine Founder; so holy in its character of a sacrament, so holy in the grace it imparts, ought it not to be sanctified also by the holy aims, the pure motives of those who engage in it? Christians ought to unite with the same intentions which Almighty God had, when he instituted marriage. 1. That they may be mutual helps to each other: "It is not good," said God, "for man to be alone: let us make a help like unto himself." 2. To raise up children for the church and for heaven; holy children, who may inherit not so much the temporal riches as the faith of their parents, whom they may bring up in the fear of God, and in the practice of virtue and piety. 3. That they may find a safeguard and a remedy against temptation. Hence, although St. Paul declares, "for the unmarried and widows, it is good if they continue even as I," yet he adds immediately, "but if they do not contain, let them marry, for it is better to marry than to be burnt." A life of entire chastity

is beyond all doubt a higher and more perfect state than that of marriage, but then it is a particular gift of God, which all do not receive. If a person, still free to choose, finds that he has not received this gift, let him recognise his own weakness, and have recourse to marriage.

To hurry for this last mentioned reason is justifiable, and often necessary; but it is not intended to sanction the wicked conduct of those persons who embrace this holy state only to gratify their passions, without any thought for the good of their souls. Marriages which begin in brutality, are almost sure to be continued in infidelity, and often end in shame and sorrow. A fearful example of the judgment of God is related in holy Scripture. We read there that the seven first husbands of Sara were strangled by a devil the very night of their marriage. This, as the angel Raphael explained to Tobias, was because they married this holy young woman out of mere sensuality. "Over such," said the angel, "*the devil hath power. But thou, when thou shalt take her, go into the chamber, and for three days give thyself to nothing else but to prayers with her, and when the third night is passed, thou shalt take the virgin with the fear of the Lord, moved rather for the love of children than for lust, that in the seed of Abraham thou mayest obtain a blessing in children.*" (Tob. vi.)

#### MARRIAGE VOCATION.

The fact that matrimony is a state of great responsibility, and one which lasts for life, is enough to show that one ought not to embrace it lightly, nor without much thought and reflection. But besides this, its very sanctity shows it to be a divine vocation, and therefore Christians should never act in such a matter without consulting God. They ought always to ask counsel of virtuous friends, and wise guides, in order to know the divine will, and pray fervently like the Psalmist; "*O Lord, make known to me the way in which I am to walk.*"

They should seek to ascertain, in the first place,

# INSTRUCTIONS.

higher and more perfect state than then it is a particular gift to receive. If a person, still at he has not received this is own weakness, and have

mentioned reason is justified; but it is not intended to quiet of those persons who only to gratify their passions, for the good of their souls. In brutality, are almost sure to, and often end in shame as example of the judgment of scripture. We read there that of Sara were strangled by a their marriage. This, as the to Tobias, was because they woman out of mere sensuality, the angel, "the devil hath thou shalt take her, go into days give thyself to nothing, and when the third night the virgin with the fear of or the love of children than of Abraham thou mayest ven." (Tob. vi.)

## VOCATION.

is a state of great responsibility for life, is enough to to embrace it lightly, nor reflection. But besides wa it to be a divine vocation should never act in insulting God. They ought virtuous friends, and wise the divine will, and pray; "O Lord, make known to walk!" certain, in the first place,

## SACRAMENT OF MATRIMONY.

881

whether they are not perhaps called to a more perfect state: for it must not be forgotten, that there is a state still higher and holier, and that all are not called to marriage, either by nature or by the will of God.

If, however, it should appear that one has no call to a single life, either in the priesthood or in the cloister, or otherwise, it is still equally necessary to appeal to heaven for direction in the choice of a companion. There can be no doubt that when God calls persons to the married life, he marks out for each one a particular partner, in accordance with his own wise and holy will. So God formed Eve for our first father Adam, Rebecca was prepared for Isaac, and Sara was reserved for Tobias. In the Book of Proverbs we read: "*Houses and riches are given by parents, but a prudent wife is properly from the Lord.*" Trust not, young Christian, to your imagination, and the first impulse of your heart, for it is easy to be deceived. Remember, moreover, that your whole future happiness will depend upon the wisdom of your choice! A helpless, giddy, dressy, rambling girl, will make a vicious wife and mother; idle and dissipated young men grow easily into drunken and brutal husbands. The principal reason why so many marriages are unhappy, and disgraced by the most shameful scandals, is, because in these matters persons are guided more by passion and interest, than by virtue and religion. Money is preferred to good morals, showy accomplishments to industry, beauty to modesty and purity; who can wonder if shame and misery are the results? In this matter, therefore, dear young Christians, pray earnestly to God for direction, and ask good counsel of those whom he has given you for your spiritual guides.

Children are bound also to consult their parents, and ask their consent. "Christian modesty cannot suffer," says St. Ambrose, "that children marry without advice. Let them submit to the judgment of their parents." There is, besides, a great power

In a father and mother's blessing, and it is no small loss to lose it. If, however, parents, through avarice, or caprice, or other like motive, should refuse consent to the reasonable desires of their children, in such extreme cases, after consulting disinterested, enlightened, and virtuous guides, and receiving the approbation of the Church, the marriage may take place.

On the other hand, in giving their children in marriage, the great solicitude of parents ought to be, to select a person full of piety and virtue. The fear of God is the only foundation of peace and prosperity in a family. Every day we see crushed the proud schemes of some worldly-minded parent, whilst the words of the royal Prophet are verified: "*Unless the Lord build the house, they labor in vain that build it.*" (Ps. cxxvi.)

#### IMPEDIMENTS OF MARRIAGE.

The Holy Church has, from the earliest ages, annexed certain conditions to the matrimonial contract, which are called impediments. These are of two kinds. 1. The Annulling Impediments, or those which make it impossible to contract any real marriage at all; and, 2. The Prohibitory Impediments, which do not take away the power to contract a valid marriage, but only make it unlawful and sinful.

I. THE ANNULLING IMPEDIMENTS.—A marriage contracted, notwithstanding an impediment of this kind, is null and void from the beginning, that is to say, no marriage at all in the sight of God. No law of the land can make such an alliance good. Both parties to it live together in crime, and under the anger of God, if they are aware of the impediment; and if they did not know of it in the beginning, they are bound to separate immediately when they discover it. Sometimes, indeed, the impediment may be dispensed with by the Church, but in that case they are bound to abstain from all use of marriage until the

bleeding, and it is no small  
er, parents, through avarice,  
motive, should refuse con-  
suetudine of their children, in  
er consulting disinterested,  
as guides, and receiving the  
sch, the marriage may take

in giving their children in  
itude of parents ought to be,  
piety and virtue. The fear  
tion of peace and prosperity  
y we see crushed the proud  
y-minded parent, whilst the  
net are verified: "Unless the  
y labor in vain that build it."

## OF MARRIAGE.

, from the earliest ages, an-  
s to the matrimonial con-  
impediments. These are of  
Annulment Impediments, or  
possible to contract any real  
2. The Prohibitory Impedi-  
take away the power to con-  
but only make it unlawful

IMPEDIMENTS.—A marriage con-  
n impediment of this kind,  
beginning, that is to say,  
the sight of God. No law of  
an alliance good. Both par-  
crime, and under the anger  
e of the impediment; and if  
in the beginning, they are  
mediately when they discover  
the impediment may be dis-  
ch, but in that case they are  
ull use of marriage until the

dispensation is obtained, and a valid marriage con-  
tracted. The principal impediments of this kind are  
the following:

1. *Consanguinity* is that impediment which exists  
between blood-relations to the fourth degree inclu-  
sively. In other words, marriage is forbidden be-  
tween third cousins, or any nearer degree of kindred.  
And this impediment exists when the relationship  
arises from an illegitimate birth.

2. *Affinity* is relationship by marriage. It is for-  
bidden to marry the third cousin, or any nearer  
blood-relation of one's former husband or wife. The  
same is true of a person, and the blood relations of  
any one with whom he has had a lawful connection;  
but in this case, the impediment extends only to the  
second degree (first cousin). Spiritual affinity is a  
species of relationship contracted by means of the  
sacraments of baptism and confirmation. For this  
reason, parents cannot marry with the sponsors of  
their child, or with any person who baptized it; nor  
can sponsors marry with their God-children. So, if  
one baptizes the child of another, even although it  
were a case of necessity, he cannot afterwards marry  
either with the child or its parent.

3. *Public decency* is an impediment which forbids  
one to marry with a parent, a child, with a brother  
or sister of the person to whom one has been validly  
engaged by a promise of marriage. Also, if one has  
contracted an invalid marriage, or a valid marriage  
which, however, was never consummated, it is for-  
bidden, in such case, to marry with the blood-rela-  
tions of the other party, as far as the fourth degree;  
that is to say, with a third cousin, or any thing  
nearer.

4. *Crime* is sometimes an impediment. Persons  
who are guilty of homicide, and adultery, with an  
engagement to marry, are rendered incapable of con-  
tracting marriage together.

5. *Difference of religion* is an impediment which  
makes a marriage null and void between a baptized  
person and one who was never baptized.



6. *Fows*.—All persons who have made solemn vows of chastity, by entering into some religious order, are incapable of contracting marriage; and so are all orders of the clergy, beginning with sub-deacons and upwards.

7. *Clandestine marriages*, that is, those which are contracted without the presence of the parish priest, and of two witnesses, are made null and void by the Council of Trent. In the United States, however, where the decree of the Council has not yet been published,\* these marriages, although sinful, are valid. It is a most wicked and detestable thing, that Catholics should ever so far forget all dictates of faith and piety, as to be coupled like heathen before a civil magistrate, and even sometimes before a heretic preacher, in contempt of the Church of God, and of the sanctity of this Sacrament. In case of necessity, as when those who desire to marry live very far from any Church or Priest, they may lawfully apply to a Magistrate for that purpose, and it is better to do so, in order that their marriage may be more public, and be recorded, but it is never lawful to have recourse to an heretical minister. Such a marriage is indeed binding, but it binds like a curse.

Besides the sin, there are other evils which result from these clandestine unions. Commonly, no safe record is kept of the date, and of the names of the parties, and when proof of the marriage is required, sufficient proof is not to be found. Thus, wives or husbands may be deserted with impunity, title to property cannot be proved, children are often unable to show their legitimacy. How many young and thoughtless persons engage themselves rashly and suddenly in a state of misery, from which death only can release them! But, worst of all, invalid marriages are often contracted in this way, with the most disastrous consequences. Unhappy females

\* The Council has been published in St. Louis New Orleans, and Detroit. In these dioceses, therefore, clandestine marriages are invalid.

are  
hast  
cont  
guilt  
Chur  
trans  
8.  
men  
Chur  
of A  
pow  
can l  
For  
may  
cann  
after  
party  
true  
Chris  
wife,  
anoth  
mitte  
bond  
and w  
marry  
(St. M  
by suc  
to the  
Lord  
tery.  
cation  
away  
to the  
kath  
our L  
band  
tained  
Let  
guilt,  
no yes  
bond.

who have made solemn  
bring into some religious  
tracting marriage; and so  
, beginning with sub-dea-

, that is, those which are  
sence of the parish priest,  
made null and void by the  
United States, however,  
Council has not yet been  
ges, although sinful, are  
and detestable thing, that  
forget all dictates of faith  
ed like heathen before a  
sometimes before a heretic  
the Church of God, and of  
ent. In case of necessity,  
no marry live very far from  
may lawfully apply to a  
, and it is better to do so,  
may be more public, and  
lawful to have recourse  
such a marriage is indeed  
curse.

other evils which result  
ona. Commonly, no safe  
and of the names of the  
the marriage is required,  
s found. Thus, wives or  
with impunity, sile to  
children are often unable  
How many young and  
e themselves rashly and  
y, from which death only  
orst of all, invalid mar-  
t in this way, with the  
ces. Unhappy females

in St. Louis New Orleans, and  
fore, clandestine marriages are

are ensnared by men already married, into secret or  
hasty unions, which, if not soon ended in shame, are  
continued in more lasting sorrow, and more horrible  
guilt. Those who violate the salutary laws of the  
Church will find, sooner or later, that "the way of  
transgressors is hard."

8. *The bond of a previous marriage* is an impediment which death alone can remove. The Catholic Church holds that, by the institution and ordinance of Almighty God, marriage is indissoluble. No power on earth, no prince, no judge, no legislature, can break the bond which unites husband and wife. For certain just causes, especially for adultery, they may live separately, but they are still married, and cannot marry again. If, after such a separation, or after a divorce granted by the law of the land, either party should marry another person, it would be no true marriage before God, but an adultery. Jesus Christ has said it: "*Whoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery.*" It is therefore permitted in such a case to separate, but the marriage bond is not broken; the parties remain still husband and wife; for our Lord goes on to say: "*he that shall marry her that is put away, committeth adultery.*" (St. Matt. xix.) If the first bond were really dissolved by such a separation, it might be forbidden, indeed, to the guilty party to contract a new one, but our Lord would never call the second marriage an adultery. Therefore, the words, "except it be for fornication," have reference to the lawfulness of putting away the guilty woman at all, but give no permission to the innocent party to marry again. "*What God hath joined together, let no man put asunder,*" says our Lord, in the same chapter, condemning beforehand the iniquity of those divorces which are obtained in Protestant Legislatures, or Courts of Law. Let it be remembered, then, that no divorce, no guilt, no desertion, however wanton and unfeeling, no years of absence, can ever break the marriage bond. Nothing but a certain knowledge of the death

of one party, can make it lawful for the other to marry. Although it might cause public scandal, although the honor of whole families may be at stake, although children would be exposed to shame and destitution by a separation, the guilty parties to these false second marriages must separate under pain of hell-fire.

In cases where a second contract has been made, whilst both parties knew of the former one, and only doubted, but were not sure of the death of the first husband or wife, they have no right to live together under favor of this doubt, because they married in bad faith. If, however, one of them was ignorant of the previous marriage, or had been made to believe that the former wife or husband was surely dead, the party thus contracting in good faith retains a right under the second marriage, and is not bound to abandon it until something certain can be known in the matter; but the guilty one who contracted in bad faith has acquired no such right, and lives in adultery to the peril of his soul.

How horrible then the guilt of those, who enter knowingly into these sacrilegious unions! How foolish also are those who marry secretly or hastily with strangers, of whose character and former life they know little or nothing, without consent of parents and friends, without any publication of the bans, sometimes without the presence of Priest or witnesses, and thus expose themselves to the danger of being betrayed into an unholy union, which they cannot break from without shame, nor hold to without adultery!

**II. THE PROHIBITORY IMPEDIMENTS.**—A prohibitory impediment is one which renders a marriage unlawful, but leaves it valid and binding. If persons marry, notwithstanding such an impediment, they commit a grievous sin, but cannot afterwards separate. There are three impediments of this kind, viz., a simple vow to preserve chastity, to enter into the priesthood, or into a religious order; a previous promise of marriage; and a prohibition of the Church.

it lawful for the other to  
right cause public scandal,  
le families may be at stake,  
be exposed to shame and  
on, the guilty parties to  
ges must separate under

l contract has been made,  
of the former one, and only  
re of the death of the first  
e no right to live together  
, because they married in  
e of them was ignorant of  
had been made to believe  
aband was surely dead, the  
good faith retains a right  
age, and is not bound to  
g certain can be known in  
one who contracted in bad  
h right, and lives in adul-

guilt of those, who enter  
crilegious unions! How  
marry secretly or hastily  
character and former life  
ing, without consent of pa-  
ut any publication of the  
the presence of Priest or  
e themselves to the danger  
unholy union, which they  
at shame, nor hold to with-

INDUMENTS.—A prohibitory  
renders a marriage unlaw-  
and binding. If persons  
such an impediment, they  
st cannot afterwards sepe-  
ediments of this kind, viz.,  
chastity, to enter into the  
ligious order; a previous  
a prohibition of the Church.

By the laws of the Church it is forbidden:

1. To solemnize marriage, in other words, to marry with any outward pomp or festivity, during the time of Advent or Lent; that is to say, from the first Sunday of Advent until Epiphany, and from the beginning of Lent to Low Sunday.

2. Mixed marriages are forbidden, viz., the union of a Catholic with heretics, and persons excommunicated by the Church. This prohibition is founded on reasons of the highest importance. In the first place, there is always something repugnant and unnatural in these unions. "*Bear not the yoke with unbelievers,*" says the Apostle Paul to the Corinthians. "*What fellowship hath light with darkness? or what part hath the faithful with the unbeliever?*" Such marriages are moreover unfavorable to domestic peace. "*How,*" asks St. Ambrose, "*can there be a sincere union of the affections, when persons are divided on religion?*" (Lib. II. de Abra.) But the worst feature in this sort of marriage is, that they are dangerous to the faith of the Catholic party, and of the children. Either domestic attachment, or fear, or ridicule soon weakens the faith and dampens the fervor of the Catholic husband, or wife, whilst the children easily follow in practice the example of the parent whose religion affords the greatest liberty of indulgence.

When some grave reason exists, and the danger of perversion is removed, a dispensation may be obtained which will make such a marriage lawful. No valid dispensation can be given, however, unless upon the following conditions: 1st, It must be mutually agreed upon that the Catholic husband, or wife, shall enjoy a perfect liberty in the exercise of the Catholic religion; and 2dly, That all the children shall be educated in the Catholic faith. 3dly, Besides this, the Catholic party must promise to seek the conversion of the other, by prayer, good example, and other prudent means. When a dispensation has been obtained upon these conditions, the marriage may take place without sin: but still it must

not be supposed that such unnatural unions are approved of by the Church. She only permits them reluctantly and mournfully. She forbids them to be celebrated within church-walls, or to receive the solemn benediction of the Priest.

#### PREPARATION FOR MARRIAGE.

1. *Publication of the Banns.*—In order to place a check upon clandestine marriages; to discover any impediments which might exist; to prevent deception and surprise; to afford parents and others interested an opportunity to interpose, and in order to procure the prayers of the faithful, that God may give light, grace, and prosperity to the contracting parties, the Council of Trent has decreed, "that the promises of marriage be published on three Sundays, or festival days, in succession, at the public offices of the Church, by the parish Priest of the parties." (Sess. xlv.) There can be no doubt that if any one knows of an impediment in the way of the proposed marriage, he is bound to reveal it. A great amount of sin and misery may thus be prevented.

2. An innocent life is the best preparation for marriage; gay flowers and beautiful garments are poor substitutes. A heart defiled is a sad recommendation for the nuptial blessing, and a fraud on the marriage contract. Even between the parties themselves, the most perfect modesty and prudent reserve should be maintained. When Rebecca first beheld Isaac, her affianced husband, coming to meet her, "*she took her cloak and covered herself.*" (Gen. xxiv.) Beautiful example of a precaution, inspired by true modesty. Parents who love their children truly, and in the fear of God, will never allow them to associate freely together, out of their own presence, and least of all, when they are already promised to each other. All secret interviews, lonely walks, and every familiarity contrary to Christian decorum, ought to be prohibited. How many young persons, by the neglect of such precautions, are already before marriage stained with sin, and disgraced in each other's eyes!

unnatural unions are ap-  
She only permits them  
She forbids them to be  
walls, or to receive the  
Priest.

OF MARRIAGE.

na.—In order to place a  
marriages; to discover any  
exist; to prevent decep-  
rd parents and others in-  
interpose, and in order to  
faithful, that God may  
perity to the contracting  
at has decreed, "that the  
blished on three Sundays,  
tion, at the public offices  
sh Priest of the parties."  
ne no doubt that if any one  
the way of the proposed  
overt it. A great amount  
be prevented.

best preparation for mar-  
tiful garments are poor  
ed is a sad recommenda-  
g, and a fraud on the mar-  
en the parties themselves,  
and prudent reserves should  
becca first beheld Isaac,  
ing to meet her, "*she took*  
" (Gen. xxiv.) Beautiful  
aspired by true modesty.  
children truly, and in the  
w them to associate freely  
presence, and least of all,  
nised to each other. All  
alks, and every familiarity  
rum, ought to be probi-  
persons, by the neglect of  
ly before marriage stained  
each other's eyes!

8. Never let it be forgotten that marriage is a sac-  
rament, and must be received in a state of grace.  
For this reason, to avoid committing a sacrilege, and  
also to deserve more fully the blessing of God upon  
their union, the parties affianced ought to purify  
their hearts by a good confession, and on the very  
morning of their marriage receive the holy Commu-  
nion. It is sometimes advisable to make even a  
general confession, or at least a review of several  
years, either to remedy the errors of a past sensual  
life, or in order to enter with more thorough and  
perfect dispositions of heart into a state so new and  
responsible. Dear young Catholics, do not imitate  
the blind children of this world, who pass the few  
days previous to this solemn step in making ready  
for an extravagant display of finery,—whilst a guilty  
conscience and unboly imaginations prepare them  
for the celebration of a sacrilege. Admire rather  
the holy example of young Tobias and his bride.  
They gave three entire days to prayer, that they  
might obtain the blessing of heaven on their mar-  
riage. "*For we are the children of the Saints,*"  
said they, "*and we must not be joined together like*  
*the heathen that know not God.*" Matrimony in our  
days is a more holy thing than then, and Christians  
have now better means to prepare for it by confes-  
sion and the Eucharist. Do not forget then to sanc-  
tify the morning of your marriage by receiving  
devoutly the Holy Communion.

THE MARRIAGE CEREMONY.

The Church desires that marriage should be cele-  
brated in the morning, and in the church, because  
it is a sacrament, and in order to inspire the parties  
who wed, and all the witnesses, with religious senti-  
ments worthy of so solemn an act. There at the  
foot of the altar they feel the sacred character of  
their union, and all evil thoughts are banished.  
There also they are aided by the prayers of their  
friends. Of course, it is not becoming to appear in  
the church with a show of worldly pomp and finery,

and least of all immodestly dressed. Whatever innocent display and festivity the customs of society require, may take place afterwards at home, in the afternoon or evening.

In the morning of the day appointed, the Bridegroom and Bride, accompanied by their friends and relations, appear at the altar before the Priest, who is habited in a surplice and white stole, and assisted by a clerk who carries the book, and a vessel of holy water. The Priest first demands of each one as follows: "*N—, wilt thou take N— here present for thy lawful wife (or husband), according to the rite of our Holy Mother the Church?*" To this each one in turn replies, "*I will.*" Then ordering them to join their right hands, over which he throws one end of the stole, the Priest says: "*I join you together in matrimony. In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.*" He then sprinkles holy water upon them both. The next ceremony is to bless the nuptial ring, which he does in these words: "*Bless thou, O Lord, this ring which we bless in thy name, that she who wears it may preserve entire fidelity to her husband, may continue in peace and in obedience to thy holy will, and live always in the exercise of mutual charity: through Christ our Lord. Amen.*" Then, having sprinkled the ring with holy water in the form of a cross, he gives it to the Bridegroom, who places it on the ring-finger of the Bride, while the Priest says: "*In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.*" Other ceremonies are sometimes observed, which are not in all places the same. Finally, having prayed for the happiness of this new union, he proceeds to the celebration of the marriage mass.

It must not be forgotten that the Holy Church has a particular mass for marriages, with an Epistle and Gospel of its own, and the most beautiful and appropriate prayers. What also makes this mass remarkable is, the solemn blessing of the marriage from the altar. After the "Pater Noster," the Priest, standing on the Epistle side, turns towards the married

addressed. Whatever in the customs of society towards at home, in the

appointed, the Bride-  
ed by their friends and  
before the Priest, who  
white stole, and assisted  
ok, and a vessel of holy  
nds of each one as fol-  
Y— here present for thy  
ording to the rite of our  
To this each one in turn  
ring them to join th  
throws one end.

n you together in man-  
Father, and of the Son,

He then sprinkles

The next ceremony is  
which he does in these

this ring which we bless  
re it may preserve entire

continue in peace and in  
d live always in the co-

ough Christ our Lord.

kied the ring with holy  
ne gives it to the Bride

ing-finger of the Bride,  
he name of the Father,

Holy Ghost. Amen.

nes observed, which are

Finally, having prayed  
union, he proceeds to

ge mass.

at the Holy Church has  
rees, with an Epistle and

at beautiful and appro-

akes this mass remark-

f the marriage from the

ter," the Priest, stand-

towards the married

couple kneeling before him, and pronounces over them the benediction of the Church in the following words:

THE NUPPIAL BLESSING.

"O God, by whom woman is joined to man, and  
"this union, instituted in the beginning, is still ac-  
"companied by a blessing which has never been re-  
"called, either by the punishment of original sin, or  
"by the judgment of the deluge, look kindly down  
"upon this thy handmaid, who being now to be  
"joined in wedlock, earnestly desires thy support  
"and protection. May she abide in the bond of love  
"and peace: may she marry in Christ faithful and  
"chaste: may she ever imitate the holy women of  
"old, be like Rachel beloved by her husband, dis-  
"creet like Rebecca, and like Sara grow old in  
"fidelity: may the author of sin have never any  
"share in her actions. May she remain attached to  
"the faith and the commandments: and firm in this  
"one union, shun every unlawful familiarity. May  
"she be fortified by a life of regularity and self-con-  
"trol: may she be modest and grave, bashful and  
"retiring, and well instructed in heavenly doctrine.  
"May she be fruitful in offspring: be approved, and  
"innocent; and may she at last arrive safely at the  
"rest of the Saints in the kingdom of heaven. May  
"they both see their children's children to the third  
"and fourth generation, and live to a happy old age:  
"Through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen."

Just before the last gospel, the Priest turns once  
more and blesses them, thus:

"May the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and  
"the God of Jacob be with you, and may He fulfil  
"His blessing in you: that you may see your chil-  
"dren's children to the third and fourth generation,  
"and afterwards enjoy eternal life, by the help of our  
"Lord Jesus Christ: who with the Father and the  
"Holy Ghost liveth and reigneth forever and  
"ever. Amen."



How beautiful a sight, when Christians marry thus! first purified by a good sincere confession; then joining innocent hands under the priestly stole, and before the altar; then during Mass recommending themselves to God's protection by their prayers, and the devout reception of the Holy Communion; and lastly, kneeling to receive the pledge of that protection in the solemn Benediction of the Church. Is not this better than to marry in the house, amidst confusion, disipation, profane jests, and laughter? Say rather, dear Catholic Christians, like Tobias and Sara: "*We are children of the Saints, and must not be joined together like the heathen, who know not God.*"

we  
(E)  
hov  
S  
onl  
hin  
Ch  
hin  
to l  
enc  
ple  
God  
eve  
tho  
ow  
1  
is t  
of  
uni  
salc  
one  
hov

when Christians marry  
good sincere confession;  
under the priestly stole,  
during Mass recommend-  
ation by their prayers,  
of the Holy Communion;  
elive the pledge of that  
benediction of the Church.  
arry in the house, amidst  
ane jests, and laughter?  
hristians, like Tobias and  
f the Saints, and must  
is heathen, who know not

## On the Duties of Particular States of Life.

### I. DUTIES OF MARRIED PERSONS.

*"Let every one of you in particular, love his wife as himself, and let the wife fear her husband."*  
(Ephes. v. 33.)

#### HOW HUSBANDS AND WIVES SHOULD LIVE TOGETHER.

SINCE every man is placed in the world for this only end, that he may know God, love him, and serve him, and so work out his salvation, marriage is to Christians a means to serve God together,—to glorify him by their works,—and aid each other in the way to heaven. Husbands and wives ought therefore to encourage each other constantly, by word and example, to a holy life, by keeping the commandments of God, by their faith, their piety, and the practice of every virtue. This, however, they cannot do, unless they are also careful to fulfil those duties which they owe to each other.

1. The first duty of married persons to each other, is that of mutual fidelity. The marriage bond is one of God's own making, and so close is this sacred union, that in Holy Scripture, husband and wife are said to have but one body: *"They shall be two in one flesh."* (Gen. ii. 24.) How wicked then, and how abominable is that sin which violates a union

so intimate and holy! Sometimes females become less scrupulous after marriage than before, because they think they can sin with more impunity. But the eye of God is ever open, and he will punish them then more than ever, because their sin is greater, on account of the greater wrong done, and the violation of a holy sacrament. "*What God hath joined together,*" said our Lord Jesus Christ, in words of solemn warning, "*let no man put asunder.*" (St. Matt. xix. 6.) Woe! then, to the shameless woman, who defiles in her own person the marriage sacrament, and tramples on her most sacred vows! God will revenge both himself and her husband, and visit her sin upon her guilty head. Woe! to the guilty man who despises the warning of Jesus Christ, parting what He has joined together, and planting a poisoned dagger in his neighbor's bosom! "*Marriage is honorable in all, and the bed undefiled, but fornicators and adulterers God will judge.*" (Heb. xiii. 4.)

In this matter, dear Christians, do not trust even to your good intentions, but fly from danger at its first approach, and pray that you may not fall into temptation. And you especially, Christian wife, if you would be secure in that fidelity which you have plighted at the altar, treasure up these few words of advice: Shun carefully all books contrary to good morals. Do not allow yourself to indulge an excessive love of society; above all, never listen to strange and flattering tongues. And finally, put away all fondness for dress and vanity; and still more, shun all those fashions which are contrary to Christian modesty. A little spark can kindle a great fire; and again, none are so safe as those who fear to fail.

2. Let the husband consider his wife as his assistant, and not his servant. He is indeed the head of the woman, but as the head never plots mischief against the other members of the body, so must the husband never injure his wife, still less strike her, or in any way ill-treat her. "*Husband and wife are one body; no one ever hates his own flesh.*" (Ephes. v.)

The  
sent  
pare  
be ki  
loved  
Jeau  
ent to  
most  
8. 4  
to her  
wome  
the h  
head  
fect to  
in all  
Christ  
bands  
Wh  
tions,  
tions  
for be  
must  
patien  
husbar  
4. B  
in sine  
They  
other's  
They m  
above  
perer  
entranc  
language  
and wil  
kindnes  
cannot  
miracle  
The h  
wards  
will sub  
better t

times females become  
than before, because  
more impunity. But  
he will punish them  
their sin is greater, on  
alone, and the violation  
of God hath joined to-  
gether, in words of sol-  
id sunder." (8. Matt.  
nameless woman, who  
marriage sacrament,  
sacred vows! God will  
husband, and visit her  
oe! to the guilty man  
Jesus Christ, parting  
and planting a poisoned  
n! "Marriage is hon-  
ed, but fornicators and  
Heb. xiii. 4.)  
ans, do not trust even  
ly from danger at its  
you may not fall into  
ly, Christian wife, if  
fidelity which you have  
p these few words of  
oke contrary to good  
if to indulge an ex-  
s all, never listen to  
s. And finally, put  
and vanity; and still  
which are contrary to  
ark can kindle a great  
as those who fear  
his wife as his assist-  
s indeed the head of  
never plots mischief  
he body, so must the  
still less strike her, or  
and and wife are one  
flesh." (Ephes. v.)

The husband, too, in the marriage relation, repre-  
sents the person of Christ; and Jesus Christ com-  
pares himself to a lamb. The husband, then, must  
be kind to his wife; he must love her as Christ has  
loved his bride, the Church. And we know that  
Jesus Christ has undergone for his Church the hard-  
est toils, the bitterest sorrows, yes, death itself, the  
most ignominious death—of the Cross.

8. On the other hand, the wife must be obedient  
to her husband in every thing which is right. "Let  
women be subject to their husbands as to the Lord, for  
the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ is the  
head of the Church. Therefore, as the Church is sub-  
ject to Christ, so also let the wives be to their husbands  
in all things." (Ephes. v. 22.) Remark this well,  
Christian wives, you must be subject to your hus-  
bands in all things; of course sin excepted.

Who does not know how many crosses and afflic-  
tions, yea, even bloody and most dreadful persecu-  
tions the Holy Church has suffered and still suffers,  
for her divine Bridegroom, Jesus Christ. Just so  
must the wife endure until death with Christian  
patience, all the contradictions of this life for her  
husband.

4. Both husbands and wives must love each other  
in sincerity, and think and speak well of one another.  
They should not be too curious to spy out each  
other's actions, but interpret all things favorably.  
They must not easily let suspicions enter their hearts;  
above all, let them avoid every tale-bearer and whis-  
perer as a venomous snake, and allow such no  
entrance into their house. Ridicule and abusive  
language should never be heard between husband  
and wife; every thing should be done in Christian  
kindness and mildness, for one who is passionate  
cannot be agreeable to God, even if he should work  
miracles.

The husband will correct a scolding wife by kind  
words better than by blows and curses. The wife  
will subdue a violent husband by silence and patience,  
better than by contradiction and sharp answers.

When you see that by arguments you only make the matter worse, then wait awhile until the other party becomes quiet. A kind Christian admonition will not spoil by keeping.

And since God's blessing, and the precious inheritance of Jesus Christ depend on peace and unity, one ought to yield and submit to the other for the sake of peace. Bear patiently, then, each other's faults and infirmities; continue in the marriage bond, with Christian courage until death, and in the time of trial, say to yourself: God sees the disorderly life of my husband (or of my wife), and yet he is patient. Am I more than God? God has suffered me, sinner that I am, to remain in the world so many years; then I too will bear patiently the faults of my husband (or of my wife). Jesus Christ has saved the world by patience, and I must be saved by patience also.

5. If God does not give you children, or takes them early out of the world, you must not give up to immoderate grief, but resign yourself with courage to the will of God. What God does is well done. "O, Lord, thy will be done!" It is better to have no children, than (perhaps) wicked ones, who would grow up to be no consolation, but a sorrow to their parents.

6. According to the precept of the Apostle, it is necessary to be obedient to each other in the fulfilment of the marriage debt. To do otherwise would be to violate a duty, and to commit a sin. "*Defraud not one another, except perhaps by consent, for a time, that you may give yourselves to prayer, and return together again, lest Satan tempt you.*" (1 Cor. vii. 5.) But this must be understood always within the bounds of reason and religion. Christians are not permitted to abuse their liberty by giving each other scandal, and least of all by scandalizing their children. They must make use of marriage in all modesty and forbearance, and only according to the institution of God. Woe to them, especially, if they seek to hinder the sacred end for which marriage

ments you only make the while until the other party Christian admonition will

g, and the precious inheritance on peace and unity, submit to the other for the gently, then, each other's continue in the marriage age until death, and in the if: God sees the disorderly my wife), and yet he is a God? God has suffered main in the world so many patiently the faults of my Jesus Christ has saved I must be saved by pa-

re you children, or takes aid, you must not give up sign yourself with courage at God does is well done. ne!" It is better to have wicked ones, who would ion, but a sorrow to their

cept of the Apostle, it is to each other in the fulfilment. To do otherwise would commit a sin. "Defraud hope by consent, for a time, lives by prayer, and return tempt you." (1 Cor. vii. 5.) stood always within the igion. Christians are not bery by giving each other y scandalizing their chil- se of marriage in all mode only according to the to them, especially, if they end for which marriage

was principally instituted: namely, the propagation of children! For this crime, as we read in Holy Scripture, God punished one of the sons of the Patriarch Juda, with sudden death. Observe always then, you who are married, the warning of the Apostle Paul, and "*let marriage be honorable in all things, and the marriage bed undefiled.*"

7. Finally, dear Christians, keep with mutual fidelity until death, those promises you made so solemnly before God, on the day of your union. As Jesus Christ has only one spouse, the Holy Catholic Church, and the Church has only one Lord, which is Jesus Christ, so, dear children of Christ and of the Church, love each other always, chastely, but truly, constantly, tenderly, with patience and mutual forbearance. Aid each other in all the labors of life, cheer each other in its trials and sorrows, support each other in temptation by prayer and kindly counsel, that when hereafter you meet at the judgment, you may give joyful testimony for each other there, and receive your eternal reward together.

## II. DUTIES OF PARENTS AND HEADS OF FAMILIES.

"If any man have not care of his own, and especially of those of his house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel." (1 Tim. v. 8.)

### HOW THE FATHER OF A FAMILY OUGHT TO DO GOOD IN HIS OWN HOUSEHOLD.

The Father of a family ought to question his children out of the Catechism. (See page 269 of this book.) He should not fail to send those under his care to Holy Mass, and to receive Christian instruction on all Sundays and Holy Days. But if it is necessary to leave some one at home to take care of the house, let him not forget to take that one with him to church and instruction at another time. There

should be no buying and selling during the time of divine service, that no one may be detained from worshipping God and hearing his holy word. If, in this way, the father of a family seeks first the kingdom of God, all the concerns of his household will be blessed by God. (Math. vi. 33.) Let this be remembered well by all innkeepers, butchers, mechanics, grocers, trades-people, and those engaged in factories, and on public works, but especially by all in authority over others, because they particularly in the day of judgment, will be called to a strict account by the just Judge of all. Let them be sure that all gains made during the time of divine service at the cost of immortal souls, will bring them nothing but misfortune and sorrow.

It is an excellent custom in many Christian families to have the Epistle and Gospel read by one of the children before dinner on Sundays and Holy Days.

A Christian Father ought often to question his children about the preaching and instructions which they have heard, and make them repeat to him what they can remember. It is the custom in truly Christian families to read aloud some pious Catholic book on Sundays and Holy Days, in the afternoon, or evening, and also to sing together devout hymns and canticles, or engage in pious conversation. How sweetly in this way the holy hours are spent, and how such a life brings down the blessing of God upon the household; for has not God himself promised: "*In every place where the memory of my name shall be, I will come to thee, and will bless thee.*" (Exod. xx. 24.)

The good Father of a family will do well to see that all the members of his household learn the beautiful practices and prayers recommended in the beginning of this book, for their morning and evening devotions; and also the method there given "to pass the day in a holy manner," (page 19.) For those who cannot read easily, or are too young to

learn  
follow

1.  
selve  
Mary  
(The

2.  
with  
I bel  
love  
thy g  
serve  
thoug  
holy  
the e

"goo  
"me  
"eve  
"An

8.  
Pray  
Mary  
Virtu

"not  
"mar  
"serv  
"tion

The  
hold  
this p  
childr  
cross.  
the b  
so rich  
tions  
place  
every  
house  
inspir  
platin  
any fa

ling during the time of  
may be detained from  
his holy word. If, in  
ly seeks first the king-  
of his household will be  
l. 38.) Let this be re-  
keepers, butchers, me-  
le, and those engaged  
orks, but especially by  
because they particu-  
will be called to a strict  
all. Let them be sure  
o time of divine service  
will bring them nothing  
many Christian fami-  
Gospel read by one of  
on Sundays and Holy  
en to question his chil-  
nstructions which they  
peat to him what they  
tom in truly Christian  
ious Catholic book on  
the afternoon, or even-  
er devout hymns and  
a conversation. How  
hours are spent, and  
the blessing of God  
not God himself prom-  
e memory of my name  
and will bless thee."  
y will do well to see  
sehold learn the beau-  
omended in the be-  
morning and evening  
hod there given. "to  
ner," (page 19.) For  
or are too young to

learn any longer prayers, he may teach them the following:

1. As soon as they awake, let them bless themselves with the sign of the cross, saying: "Jesus, Mary, Joseph, I give you my heart and my soul." (The same when they lie down to sleep.)

2. After they are dressed, let them kneel devoutly with their hands joined, and pray thus: "O my God, I believe that thou art here present, I adore thee and love thee with my whole heart: I thank thee for all thy goodness to me, and especially for having preserved me during this night. I offer thee all the thoughts, words, and actions of this day. May thy holy Angels lead me and keep me from sin." (In the evening they may say: "I thank thee for all thy goodness to me, and especially for having preserved me during this day. I offer thee my sleep, and every breath I draw this night. May thy holy Angels watch over me until morning.")

3. Then let them repeat the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Hail Mary. Afterwards, three Hail Marys more in honor of the purity of the Blessed Virgin, and finally this prayer: "O Virgin Mary, my mother and my hope, I place myself under thy mantle, and there I wish to live and to die. Preserve me from sin, and give me thy holy Benediction." (The same in the evening.)

The Christian Father should cultivate in his household a constant veneration for the holy Cross. For this purpose, he ought often to show one to his little children, that they may kiss the feet of Christ on the cross. He should try to engage his whole family in the beautiful devotion of the "Way of the Cross," so rich in holy indulgences. But if there are no stations of the cross erected in the church, or in the place where he lives, there is to be found at least in every town, in every church, and in every Christian house, a crucifix. He should therefore endeavor to inspire in his family the holy practice of contemplating the cross, especially after having committed any fault, and in the time of affliction, when their



own cross is too heavy, so that they may become consoled and strengthened through Jesus crucified. What a beautiful example it would be, if the master of the family would in this give encouragement to the others by his own practice, and pray every day before the crucifix. It is a most excellent and edifying devotion to repeat very devoutly five Our Fathers, and five Hail Marys, in honor of the five holy Wounds of Jesus Christ.

HOW THE CHRISTIAN FATHER OF A FAMILY SHOULD  
BANISH EVIL FROM HIS HOUSE.

A Christian Head of a family must himself set a good example to his household. If you have yourself some bad habit, for example, that of swearing, how can you correct your own family, when they see in you the same fault which you would cure in them? If, then, you have contracted any such evil habit, inflict upon yourself for such offence some slight penance; for example, some prayer, until you have quite shaken this habit off.

Happy is the father of a family who persuades his household to go, at least once in a month, to confession and communion, and particularly on all great Festivals and Holy Days, because this is the most powerful means to banish all vice and immorality from the house.

He must see to it, moreover, that all say their morning prayers, and if work is very pressing, let them say a short one rather than none. The evening prayers should be said by the whole family together, and at the same time let all examine their consciences, to see how they have passed the day. No one should go to rest without true contrition and sorrow for his sins. Prayers, too, should be said in common, before and after meals. It is a beautiful Christian custom, and one which brings down the blessing of God, to say every evening, or at least every Saturday, and the eve of the feasts of the Mother of God, the Litany of Loretto, and the Holy Rosary, and to sing some pious hymn.

The  
honest  
soon  
know  
them  
only  
tion,  
we m  
ment  
we s  
shoul  
of sit  
is a t  
most  
ough  
and  
how  
man  
He  
away  
idly  
shoul  
his h  
and  
provi  
sleep  
alwa  
reach  
In  
toler  
The  
party  
moth  
when  
be c  
leave  
man.  
mit y  
or at  
Th  
his h

that they may become  
through Jesus crucified.  
would be, if the master  
give encouragement to  
ce, and pray every day  
most excellent and edify-  
voutly five Our Fathers,  
onor of the five holy

#### OF A FAMILY SHOULD IN HIS HOUSE.

nily must himself set a  
id. If you have your-  
mple, that of swearing,  
n family, when they see  
ou would cure in them?  
any such evil habit, in-  
fidence some slight pen-  
er, until you have quite

family who persuades his  
p in a month, to confes-  
particularly on all great  
cause this is the most  
ll vice and immorality

ever, that all say their  
rk is very pressing, let  
than none. The even-  
y the whole family to-  
e let all examine their  
have passed the day.  
out true contrition and  
too, should be said in  
eals. It is a beautiful  
hich brings down the  
y evening, or at least  
e of the feasts of the  
Loretto, and the Holy  
us hymn.

The Christian father should often admonish his household in a fatherly way, reminding them how, sooner or later, we must all die, and that no one knows when, or where, or how. He should warn them, furthermore, that the present moment is the only safe time we have to secure our eternal salvation, and how quickly the hours pass away, and that we must give a strict account of every ill-spent moment, yes, and of every idle word. (O, what shall we say, then, of curses and immodest words?) He should often place before their eyes the wickedness of sin; how dreadful it is, above all things; that it is a thousand times better to die than to offend the most holy God even by one venial sin; how we ought always to keep a guard on our eyes, our ears, and our tongues, that we may not fall into sin, and how gloriously those will be crowned in heaven who manfully and promptly resist all evil temptations.

He must not permit any of his family to wander away from home when they like, or to run about idly in the streets, particularly in the evenings. He should make it a point to know all those who visit his house, or with whom his children keep company, and what they occupy themselves about. He must provide, as far as possible, that at night they do not sleep together, two or more in one bed. This must always be forbidden to children, after they have reached the age of eight or ten years.

In no truly Christian house should dancing be tolerated, or any amusement of immoral tendency. The daughters should never be allowed to attend a party, or other place of amusement, without their mother, or some safe and experienced person, and whenever permitted to go out for their enjoyment, be careful that they come home early, and never leave them to be accompanied home at night by any man. And, Christian fathers, you should never permit your children to be present at balls, the theatre, or at immoral shows of any description.

The father of a family should carefully banish from his house all heretical books and tracts, and even

those bibles which are published and circulated by heretics; so also all novels, romances, and love stories, and every indecent picture or statue. He should admonish his family against all superstitious practices, and suffer nothing of the kind under his roof. In like manner, he ought not knowingly to tolerate in his house any sin, such as profanity, slander, immodest language, &c. He ought to keep an eye upon all that goes on, or if he cannot himself oversee every thing, he should, at least, have some person on whom he can depend to do so for him. Let him be kind and affectionate to all in his family, without leaving any sin to go unproved. Such fathers only will be able to stand without fear before the tribunal of God. He must not allow any ill-will to exist between the members of his household, but try to promote among them all a spirit of kind attention and of tender affection to each other.

The Christian father will not allow his children, of either sex, to grow up in idleness, remembering that idleness is the parent of every vice. If his means will not allow him to keep them occupied in their studies at school, he will occupy them at home, or put them out to labor, or to learn some useful trade. Do not, however, give way like so many parents in this country to a foolish pride, and endeavor to bring up your children in a style above their condition. If you are poor, be content with those schools where your children can learn to read and to write, &c. and do not allow them to waste their time with music, embroidery, drawing, and such like showy accomplishments, which will only make them proud, and teach them to despise their own parents, and to scorn all honest labor. If you bring up your children in this way, be sure your boys will become idle and wicked; your girls, on the other hand, will learn all the fashionable vices of the rich; they will be too proud to marry with any honest man of their own condition, and perhaps sooner or later become the victims of some well-dressed,

lished and circulated by  
els, romances, and love  
t picture of statue. He  
against all superstitious  
g of the kind under his  
ought not knowingly to  
n, such as profanity, slan-  
c. He ought to keep an  
or if he cannot himself  
huld, at least, have some  
epend to do so for him.  
onate to all in his family,  
o go unimproved. Such  
stand without fear before  
ust not allow any ill-will  
ars of his household, but  
all a spirit of kind atten-  
to each other.  
not allow his children,  
idleness, remembering  
of every vice. If his  
keep them occupied in  
ill occupy them at home,  
or to learn some useful  
ive way like so many  
s foolish pride, and en-  
children in a style above  
poor, be content with  
children can learn to read  
not allow them to waste  
roidery, drawing, and  
ments, which will only  
n them to despise their  
l honest labor. If you  
this way, be sure your  
cked; your girls, on the  
fashionable vices of the  
to marry with any hon-  
on, and perhaps sooner  
of some well-dressed,

flattering villain. "God rejecteth the proud, but giveth  
his grace to the humble."

When Christian parents wish to give their sons  
and daughters in marriage, they should think more  
of the Christian virtue and sincere faith of the bride  
and bridegroom than of their riches. They should  
never permit the betrothed persons to live in the  
same house before marriage, or even to be much to-  
gether without the presence of their parents. A  
great deal of sin is prevented where parents are wise  
enough to take these precautions.

#### HOW THE CHRISTIAN FATHER OF A FAMILY OUGHT TO ACT TOWARDS HIS SERVANTS.

He must by no means allow them to run out freely  
at night, and he ought not to receive persons of dif-  
ferent sexes into his service without great precaution,  
or permit them to be much together. Let him close  
the house in the evening and keep the keys himself.  
He ought promptly to dismiss those servants who  
are likely to lead their fellow-servants or the children  
of his family into sin. Masters and mistresses should  
make it their business to inquire frequently whether  
at night all their servants, their apprentices, as well  
as all their children are at home. Let them rather  
be too strict than too easy in this respect, and never  
allow any night-walking, for in such matters indul-  
gence is a fatal sword, which gives death to immor-  
tal souls. O how many children will curse their  
parents eternally in hell, how many servants their  
masters and mistresses, because of their indulgence  
to them in this respect!

Let the father of a family treat all those of his  
household with charity, and be like a true father to  
them all, and not like a tyrant. He must not keep  
them so hard at work as to prevent them from say-  
ing their prayers morning and evening, and from  
hearing the Word of God on Sundays and Holy Days.  
In sickness, too, he must be to them like a father.  
Let him give them always at the time agreed upon

their fair and full wages, sufficient nourishment, and every thing else which they need. Be too liberal in these matters rather than too close, and you will always have faithful servants.

Finally, the Christian father of a family should try to establish and maintain in his household a truly religious and Catholic spirit. Let him teach all the members of his family to honor Jesus Christ their Lord in the Clergy of his Church, to receive all salutary admonitions from the directors of their souls with willing obedience, and always to love like a dear mother that one holy Catholic and only true Church, which alone is able to save us; and lastly, like good children, to cherish a tender confidence in Mary, the blessed mother of our Lord Jesus Christ, whom he charged, in the very hour of his agony, to be a mother to us also.

**HOW THE CHRISTIAN FATHER OF A FAMILY OUGHT TO CONDUCT HIMSELF TOWARDS HIS NEIGHBORS.**

He ought not to meddle without good reason in the affairs of others. Let him show a compassionate heart towards his destitute neighbors, and do to others as he would have them do to him and to his family. He must not allow his wife or children to draw him into foolish disputes and jealousy with his neighbors; on the contrary, let him always try to preserve peace and yield to others as much as possible. He should always be ready to be reconciled with his adversary, and be willing to give up something if need be, in order to shun, as much as possible, all disputes, or lawsuits.

**HOW THE CHRISTIAN FATHER OF A FAMILY SHOULD FULFIL THE DUTIES WHICH HE OWES TO HIMSELF.**

Put a close restraint upon all your disorderly inclinations and passions. Do not obstinately hold fast to your own will, and your own ideas. In all doubtful and important matters take counsel of some man of piety and experience. Do not indulge in play or

drink  
you  
to yo  
whom  
indur  
ing fi  
do, b  
rage.  
some  
thoug  
good  
nestly  
own  
heave

HOW

1. C  
both f  
little o  
the p  
womh  
of holy  
pregon  
or mak  
any th  
against  
&c., an  
safe ke  
created  
little b  
H m  
fitione  
death o  
more a  
same b  
fear of  
thing l  
years.  
eight y

# INSTRUCTIONS.

Efficient nourishment, and need. Be too liberal in so close, and you will al-

er of a family should try in his household a truly Let him teach all the honor Jesus Christ their church, to receive all salu- directors of their souls always to love like a dear ic and only true Church, as; and lastly, like good confidence in Mary, the Jesus Christ, whom he his agony, to be a mo-

## OF A FAMILY OUGHT TO OWE HIS NEIGHBORS.

without good reason in the show a compassionate neighbors, and do to m do to him and to his his wife or children to es and jealousy with his , let him always try to others as much as possi- ready to be reconciled willing to give up some- shun, as much as possi-

## OF A FAMILY SHOULD HE OWE TO HIMSELF.

all your disorderly in- not obstinately hold fast vn ideas. In all doubtful counsel of some man of not indulge in play or

## DUTIES OF PARENTS.

355

drink; avoid the tavern as much as possible, or else you will bring disgrace upon your head, and sorrow to your fireside. Those friends are not worth having whose hearts need liquor to make them warm. Be industrious and persevering in your business. Having first well reflected upon what you are about to do, begin promptly, and persevere with manly en- courage. Do not be afraid of hard labor; think how some you love look to you for their bread, and this thought will put strength in your arms. Finally, good Christian father, love prayer; yes, pray ear- nestly and constantly, out of love to God, for your own salvation, and that of your dear family, and heaven's best blessing shall be with you.

## HOW THE GOOD CHRISTIAN MOTHER OUGHT TO FULFIL HER DUTIES TO HER CHILDREN.

1. Christian mother, it belongs to you to provide both for the temporal and eternal welfare of your little children. You must cherish with great care the precious fruit which you bear about in your womb, in order that it may come safely to the grace of holy baptism. Therefore, during the time of your pregnancy, be careful not to lift any heavy burden, or make any sudden effort; neither eat nor drink any thing that can injure you; guard yourself also against every violent emotion, such as anger, grief, &c., and remember that you are charged with the safe keeping of an immortal being, whom God has created for eternal happiness. Do not take your little babes into bed with you during your sleep. How many mothers have mourned for their whole lifetime, because in this way they have caused the death of their children. Do not allow them, when more advanced, to sleep with their parents in the same bed, and if possible, not in the same room, for fear of giving scandal to their innocent minds. This thing becomes more horrible as they increase in years. When your children are already seven or eight years old, separate them in the night from

each other, for in this way you will remove from them the occasion of committing many sins. Go often secretly to observe what your children are doing in the chambers, stables, and other by-places, for by such watchfulness you can prevent a great deal of mischief.

2. As soon as you have given birth to a child, give thanks to God; offer it to him, and promise him that you will bring it up in a Christian manner for his service.

When you lay your child down in the cradle, or take it up again, sign it with the holy sign of the cross, and sprinkle it with holy water. As soon as the child begins to speak, do you begin also to teach it to pray. Teach it how to make the sign of the cross, and to say, "Our Father," and the "Hail Mary." Teach it that there is only one God in three persons; that the Son of God became man for us, and has redeemed us by his death; that God is a just judge, who rewards the good, and punishes the wicked. As a Christian mother, see that your children say their prayers when they get up, and when they go to bed, and before and after meals. Take them early to church, and do not allow them to be guilty of any irreverence there. Often say to them what the holy Queen Blanche said to her little son, St. Louis: "My child, I would rather see you die, than to see you offend God by one sin."

3. Are your children bad, disobedient, and obstinate? Do not, on that account, swear at them, and abuse them, for in this way you will only teach them to curse, and to be passionate also; but admonish them seriously, and if they do not amend, use the rod, not while you are in anger, but when your mind has become quiet and calm again. "He that spareth the rod, hateth his son;" so God himself teaches us in Holy Scripture. If you bring up your children in the fear of God, and in good habits, they will grow up for your own great consolation, for the glory of God, and the joy of the holy angels.

4. As to the education of your older children, you

you will remove from  
committing many sins. Go  
what your children are  
sins, and other by-places,  
you can prevent a great

given birth to a child,  
it to him, and promise  
up in a Christian manner

down in the cradle, or  
with the holy sign of the  
holy water. As soon as  
you begin also to teach  
to make the sign of the  
father," and the "Hail  
is only one God in three  
God became man for us,  
the death; that God is a  
good, and punishes the  
other, see that your chil-  
dren get up, and when  
and after meals. Take  
do not allow them to be  
here. Often say to them  
he said to her little son,  
would rather see you die,  
by one sin."

and, disobedient, and obsti-  
nate, swear at them, and  
you will only teach them  
to be also; but admonish  
to not amend, use the  
word, but when your mind  
again. "He that spareth  
his God himself teaches us  
bringing up your children in  
bad habits, they will grow  
up, for the glory of  
angels.

your older children, you

must contribute all in your power, and conscien-  
tiously endeavor to co-operate with your husband in  
this respect. When they are put to school, be care-  
ful to see that they go constantly, and always in good  
time. Do not lend yourself to those false excuses  
by which they seek to avoid study. Do not easily  
believe those reports which they sometimes bring  
home against their teachers, accusing them of par-  
tiality, injustice, or cruelty. It is a great folly for  
parents to be angry, when their children have been  
chastised at school for their idleness or misbehavior.  
On the contrary, you should not defend them, nor  
listen to their complaints, but be thankful to the  
teacher for his kindness and attention. Even when  
one of them should be moderately beaten by a neigh-  
bor, on account of some mischief, or impudence, do  
not make it a cause of quarrel. You will do much  
better, in most cases, by taking part against your  
child, and applying your own hand to the same spot,  
while it is still red. On the other hand, it is not  
often prudent to beat the children of others, be-  
cause most parents are too foolish to take this in  
good part.

Do not allow your daughters any intimacy with  
persons of the other sex; do not permit them to run  
about in the evening, or at night, or to be walking in  
lonely places; never leave them alone with any man,  
no matter who it may be; and try in every way to  
guard them from all occasions of sin. Do not bring  
up your daughters to be proud and vain. Clothe  
them neatly and suitably to their circumstances, but  
never allow them to dress gaudily, and still less to  
go about with neck and shoulders bare, for in this  
way you will be guilty of corrupting your own chil-  
dren, and teaching them to ruin the souls of others.  
Never permit your daughter to enter into a promise  
of marriage with any man without your knowledge.  
But even when she is engaged by a promise to some  
one with your own approval and consent, never let  
them be long together alone, either at home or abroad,  
and least of all, at night.



Your duties towards your servant girls are, in this respect, the same as towards your daughters. Keep a very watchful eye over them, and never allow them any thing that may be to their soul's hurt.

Dear Christians! fathers and mothers, parents and guardians, masters and mistresses! consider well this earnest warning, which we give you: As many subjects as God has committed to your keeping in this world, so many souls you will one day have to give account for to him; for what St. Paul tells us of the clergy in his epistle to the Hebrews (xiii. 17), is true also of you: "*They watch as being to render an account of your souls.*" Remember, moreover, that these souls are purchased by the precious blood of Jesus Christ. Can there well be a greater responsibility than to have an account to give for the abuse of the precious blood of Jesus Christ?

#### III. DUTIES OF CHILDREN TO THEIR PARENTS.

*"Honor thy father and thy mother, that thou mayest be long-lived upon the land which the Lord thy God will give thee."* (Exod. xx. 12.)

1. Children are bound to cherish a filial reverence for their parents, and to manifest it at all times. No condition in life, no age whatever, can excuse you from this duty. Always make use of kind and respectful words to your parents, even if they treat you unjustly. Never return them rough, insolent, and surly answers; never give them nicknames. Be careful how you despise them, or feel ashamed of them, on account of their simplicity, poverty, or humble condition. Was the Son of God ever ashamed of his poor mother and his poor foster-father? Why, then, should you be ashamed of your poor parents, or despise them?

2. You owe your parents the most exact obedience in all things that are not sinful, and contrary to the will of God. Obey them most particularly in all they command you for your soul's salvation, and when they forbid you any thing that would be harmful to

servant girls are, in this  
as your daughters. Keep  
them, and never allow them  
their soul's hurt.

and mothers, parents and  
recesses! consider well this  
give you! As many sub-  
l to your keeping in this  
with one day have to give  
at St. Paul tells us of the  
Hebrews (xiii. 17), is true  
as being to render an ac-  
count, moreover, that  
by the precious blood of  
all be a greater responsi-  
ble to give for the abuse  
of Christ?

#### TO THEIR PARENTS.

mother, that thou mayest  
which the Lord thy God  
(12.)

cherish a filial reverence  
manifest it at all times. No  
whatsoever can excuse you  
make use of kind and re-  
verent, even if they treat  
you them rough, insolent,  
give them nicknames. Be  
them, or feel ashamed of  
simplicity, poverty, or  
Son of God ever ashamed  
your foster-father? Why,  
and of your poor parents,

the most exact obedience  
ful, and contrary to the  
particularly in all they  
their salvation, and when  
that would be harmful to

your soul. Do you not know, my dear children, what  
a severe account those parents have to give to God,  
who do not bring up their children well? Why  
should you, then, take it ill if your parents do their  
duty as their conscience dictates, and try to keep you  
in the way of virtue? Would you wish that, for  
your satisfaction, they should lose their souls eter-  
nally, and burn forever in hell?

8. You owe to your parents the most tender love.  
Next to God, your parents are your greatest bene-  
factors. How much trouble, sickness, and sorrow  
has your mother endured for you, even before she  
brought you into the world! How many years did  
she carry you in her arms, feed you with her milk,  
cherish and care for you with a mother's love! How  
much toil and care have you not cost your father,  
that he might feed, clothe, and educate you! See  
how God himself appeals to you in the Holy Scrip-  
ture: "With thy whole heart honor thy father, and  
forget not the groanings of thy mother: Remember  
that thou hast not been born but through them, and  
make a return to them as they have done for thee."  
(Eccli. vii. 20.)

My dear son! my daughter! remember that you  
will bring down the curse of God upon yourself and  
your children, if you use your parents unkindly, if  
you despise them, or (which God forbid!) if you  
strike or push them, or if you do not take pity on  
them in their necessities. Call to mind the examples  
of the Saints; place before your eyes young Tobias,  
or Joseph in Egypt, and other Saints, as examples of  
filial love, and consider that it was on account of the  
love of these pious children for their parents, that  
God blessed them so abundantly, even on earth, and  
made them eternally happy in heaven.

4. Commonly speaking, you should not make  
choice of any state of life without the knowledge and  
approbation of your parents, especially when there  
is question of marriage. It requires very strong rea-  
sons indeed to excuse you for doing otherwise. Aid  
your parents as much as you can in their household

duties; try to make their burdens lighter; sympathize with them in all their cares; do not abandon them in their old age; and when they become feeble and suffering, do not withhold from them that assistance which they have a right to expect from you, but contribute, with generous gratitude, all you can for their support and comfort, and God will bless you for it.

Attend upon them in sickness, nurse them with the greatest possible affection, call in a physician when they need one, and do not fail to have the holy Sacrament administered to them in good season.

After their death, see to it that they are decently buried, according to their condition, and take care that their poor souls shall not want for prayers, masses, and alms. Fulfill scrupulously their last will; pray for them; visit sometimes their graves, in order to pray for them there, and try, by your own good Christian life, to honor your dear parents, even after they are dead.

#### IV. OF THE DUTIES OF SERVANTS.

1. Hear what holy lessons God gives to servants, by the mouth of his Apostles. "*Servants, be obedient to your masters, with fear and trembling, in the simplicity of your heart, serving with a good will as to the Lord, knowing that whatsoever good thing any man shall do, the same shall he receive from the Lord.*" (Ephes. vi. 5-8.)

Therefore, Christian servant, although you should plainly perceive that your master and your mistress, or any other superior is wicked, still do every thing they command you, only do not imitate them in their sins. "*Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear,—not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.*" (1 Pet. ii. 18.)

If, however, they solicit you to commit sin, or order you to do any thing wrong, do not obey them, but resist all evil; for the favor of man continues from morning until evening, but the favor of God eternally. "*Fear not those that kill the body, but*

rather  
in hel  
possib  
self:  
world  
2. I  
of Ac  
there  
He w  
sin:  
often  
perfor  
work  
is a b  
one's  
sing  
idle  
of you  
For  
ample  
espec  
vant,  
or an  
the li  
self f  
occas  
from  
ious:  
etern  
Eph  
Days  
Of wh  
to eas  
ficult  
Sund  
conve  
other  
more  
ship  
bless

ena lighter; sym-  
es; do not abandon  
n they become feeble  
om them that assist-  
to expect from you,  
gratitudo, all you can  
and God will bless

as, nurse them with  
call in a physician  
fail to have the holy  
in good season.  
at they are decently  
lition, and take care  
ot want for prayers,  
upulously their last  
etimes their graves,  
and try, by your own  
ur dear parents, even

# OF SERVANTS.

al gives to servants,  
servants, be obedient  
renbling, in the sim-  
with a good will as to  
ever good thing any  
he receive from the

although you should  
er and your mistress,  
t, still do every thing  
not imitate them in  
t to your masters with  
and gentle, but also to

to commit sin, or or-  
g, do not obey them,  
ror of man continues  
out the favor of God  
that kill the body, but

rather fear him that can destroy both soul and body  
in hell." (Matth. x. 28.) Quit, rather, as soon as  
possible, such a dangerous service, and say to your-  
self: What profit shall I have if I gain the whole  
world and lose my immortal soul?

2. Never forget that all men, as being the children  
of Adam and Eve, are born to labor. Be willing,  
therefore, to employ yourself about any kind of labor.  
He who works industriously has not much time to  
sin; on the contrary, he gains great merit, when  
often during his work he says to himself: "I will  
perform this labor for the love of God." He who  
works with a good intention, prays continually. It  
is a beautiful and commendable custom to sweeten  
one's labor by pious songs, but for God's sake, never  
sing immodest ones! Never take part in slander and  
idle talk, and let no false witness ever proceed out  
of your mouth.

For God's sake, be careful never to lend your ex-  
ample, your assistance, or your counsel to any one,  
especially to a child of the family, or to a fellow-ser-  
vant, in any wicked act, whether of impurity or theft,  
or any other sin; otherwise you will be judged by  
the living God as a destroyer of souls. Keep your-  
self from all these sins, and to that end shun all the  
occasions of evil, and every dangerous party. Keep  
from intemperance, and from drinking compan-  
ions: it will make you miserable for time and for  
eternity.

Especially keep the Sundays holy, and the Holy  
Days. Often make to yourself this serious reflection:  
Of what advantage is it to a poor servant or laborer  
to earn a little money every week, and that with dif-  
ficulty too; and then afterwards, and above all, on  
Sundays and Holy Days, by licentious and impure  
conversation, by gaming and drinking, dancing and  
other wanton and wicked conduct, to lose what is  
more precious to him than all things else, the friend-  
ship of Jesus Christ, the hope of heaven, and the  
blessing of his God!

# V. ON THE CONDUCT OF UNMARRIED PERSONS OF BOTH SEXES.

*"Remember thy Creator in the days of thy youth, before the time of affliction come."* (Eccles. xii. 1.)

## ADVICE TO YOUNG CATHOLIC MEN.

1. The young Catholic Christian should firmly maintain the holy faith of his baptism. He should never be ashamed of it, but confess it openly and manfully before the whole world. Would it not be a thing to blush for, if, while Catholics are proud of their faith in other countries, where many of them are rich, noble, and powerful, they should, on the contrary, be ashamed of their religion here, because the high places of wealth, power, and fashion are occupied by heretics? The young Catholic should be above such mean and cowardly motives. Let him remember this: his is the only true and divine faith; that the Catholic Church alone has survived the changes and revolutions of 1800 years; that millions of martyrs have bled for it, and millions more have confessed it before persecutors, before ever the world had heard or dreamed of Protestants. He should look with charity and pity upon all the perishing and deluded multitude of heretics and infidels around him, but never give in to their false principles, never deny his faith, nor hide it, nor darken it, nor blush for it. *"He that shall deny me before men,"* said our Lord Jesus Christ, *"I will also deny him before my Father, who is in heaven."* (St. Matt. x. 33.) From the same principle of faith, never allow yourself to be drawn into any dangerous order forbidden by the Holy Church, like that of the Free-Masons, or Odd-Fellows. Join no secret societies, not even those which profess to be Catholic, or to be instituted for the reform of morals. To the Church alone, God has committed the task of reforming and saving the world.

2. The young Catholic Christian should practise

faith  
saved  
are a  
mind  
engag  
David  
to the  
hero,  
twelf  
his p  
Catho  
Toul  
youth  
Mass  
that  
did n  
secur  
gioni  
Simo  
waite  
ende  
went  
not s  
virtu  
for t  
and  
and  
your  
sion,  
place  
corru  
reme  
profic  
the le  
3.  
with  
Rem  
fathe  
fer p  
unde  
says

F UNMARRIED PER-  
H SEXES.

*in the days of thy youth,  
come." (Eccles. xii. 1.)*

CATHOLIC MEN.

Christian should firmly  
his baptism. He should  
it confess it openly and  
world. Would it not be  
e Catholics are proud of  
es, where many of them  
ful, they should, on the  
ir religion here, because  
power, and fashion are  
a young Catholic should  
wardly motives. Let him  
ly true and divine faith;  
alone has survived the  
1800 years; that millions  
and millions more have  
ort, before ever the world  
Protestants. He should  
pon all the perishing and  
ties and infidels around  
eir false principles, never  
nor darken it, nor blush  
*me before men," said our  
also deny him before my  
(St. Matt. x. 33.)* From  
i, never allow yourself to  
order forbidden by the  
the Free-Masons, or Odd-  
societies, not even those  
ic, or to be instituted for  
the Church alone, God  
reforming and saving the  
Christian should practise

faithfully the duties of his religion. You will not be  
saved only because you are a Catholic, but when you  
are a true and pious one. Let not weak and silly  
minds persuade you that it is an unmanly thing to  
engage in exercises of piety. Were not Josue, and  
David, and the brave Maccabees manly men? Listen  
to the following history of that great and virtuous  
hero, Simon, Count of Montfort, who lived in the  
twelfth century, and was equally distinguished for  
his piety and his bravery. One morning while the  
Catholic army were encamped before the city of  
Toulouse, which they were besieging, Simon was de-  
voutly occupied in prayer at the time of the Holy  
Mass. The intelligence was there brought to him  
that the enemy were approaching. Simon, however,  
did not move. Just as the Priest was about to con-  
secrate, the word came again: "The battle is be-  
gining, come immediately." "Let me alone," said  
Simon, "I will not go until I see my Saviour." He  
waited a moment longer until the consecration was  
ended, adored the sacred Body of his Lord, and then  
went out to lead his army to a glorious victory. Do  
not say, then, young Christians, that piety is only a  
virtue of weak-minded men, as if heaven were made  
for the foolish and timid, and hell only for the brave  
and manly. Follow the example of all truly good  
and faithful Catholics. Be constant like them to  
your religious duties, such as daily prayer, confes-  
sion, and the holy Communion, and never leave your  
place vacant on Sundays and Holy Days. Be not  
corrupted by the love of money, or of pleasure, but  
remember what Jesus Christ said: "*What doth it  
profit a man, if he gain the whole world, and suffer  
the loss of his own soul?*" (Matt. xvi. 26.)

3. Be always industrious. Man is born to labor;  
without this there can be no true piety nor virtue.  
Remember that excellent maxim, that idleness is the  
father of many vices. For this reason, no one looks  
for piety, honesty, or purity on the street corners, or  
under an idle hat. "*If any man will not work,*"  
says the Apostle Paul, "*neither let him eat.*" W's

charge them that are such, and beseech them by the Lord Jesus Christ, that working they would eat their own bread. (2 Thes. iii. 10.)

4. Be sober and temperate in all things. "No drunkards shall possess the kingdom of God." (1 Cor. vi. 10.) O how many young men of most excellent and amiable qualities, have been ruined by this vice, both for this world and for eternity! And yet, many of them had good intentions enough in some sort, they did not wish to be intemperate, or to die a drunkard's death. If then, my dear young friends, you would be safe, never frequent the taverns, or those places where intemperate men are accustomed to assemble, nor keep intoxicating liquors in your house, nor associate with wild, dissipated, and drinking young men. "*He that loveth danger,*" says the Prophet, "*shall perish in it.*" (Eccl. iii. 27.)

5. Finally, young Christian, nothing can injure or dishonor you more than the sin of impurity. According to the maxims of the world, this sin ought not to be regarded as such, or, at least, as one of little consequence, a pardonable weakness. The religion of Jesus Christ, however, teaches a different lesson. It tells us that impurity is a dreadful sin, a dishonor to God our Sovereign Lord, an injury to Jesus Christ, who redeemed us, and a profanation of the Holy Ghost, who sanctifies us. The impure man dishonors God his sovereign Lord, for he makes of the object of his guilty passion an idol which he adores, sacrificing to it his peace, his health, his honor, his fortune, the grace of God, and his soul's life. God is no more the sovereign of his heart, but a creature of clay, to whom he offers up all his thoughts and desires. Is not this a great crime? Is it not a detestable ingratitude towards God?

The impure man dishonors Jesus Christ our Prince and Redeemer. "*Know you not that your bodies are the members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of a harlot? God forbid.*" So wrote the great Apostle of the Gentiles. (1 Cor. vi. 15.) Are we not made by

baptism  
ci-heirs  
Father,  
horribly  
bers of

Finally  
Ghost.  
your me  
is in yo  
commit  
ghost fr  
impure

But v  
more cl  
the awf  
it. Ope  
see ther  
earth, a  
one fam  
and you  
ful sin v  
and for  
see ther  
all the  
rah, and  
by a sh  
the inhi  
that the  
terrible  
terward  
in the w  
they ha  
ites. O  
Onan, t  
seven h  
by the  
Can any  
cusable  
by an in  
But a  
appear,

beseech them by the  
they would eat their

all things. "No  
of God." (1 Cor.  
of most excellent  
quined by this vice,  
y! And yet, many  
ough in some sort,  
erate, or to die a  
near young friends,  
nt the taverns, or  
en are accustomed  
g liquors in your  
sipated, and drink-  
danger," says the  
Eccli. iii. 27.)

thing can injure or  
of impurity. Ac-  
cording to this sin ought  
at least, as one of  
weakness. The re-  
aches a different  
is a dreadful sin, a  
Lord, an injury to  
and a profanation of  
The impure man  
t, for he makes of  
an idol which he  
ce, his health, his  
dod, and his soul's  
gn of his heart, but  
e offers up all his  
a great crime? Is  
wards God?

is Christ our Prince  
t that your bodies  
all I then take the  
n the members of a  
the great Apostle  
re we not made by

baptism children of God, brethren of Jesus Christ,  
co-heira with him of the kingdom of his heavenly  
Father, and members even of his own body? How  
horribly, then, does the impure sinner treat the mem-  
bers of Jesus Christ?

Finally, the sin of impurity dishonors the Holy  
Ghost. "Know you not," says the Apostle, "that  
your members are the temple of the Holy Ghost, who  
is in you?" (1 Cor. vi. 19.) But the Christian who  
commits a sin of impurity, chases away the Holy  
Ghost from his heart, and makes room in it for the  
impure spirit.

But would you, young Christian man, see still  
more clearly the greatness of this sin, call to mind  
the awful punishments by which God has chas-ised  
it. Open the books of Holy Scripture, and you will  
see there how God sent a universal deluge upon the  
earth, and how all men, with the exception of the  
one family of Noah, were swallowed up by the waters,  
and you will see there that impurity was the dread-  
ful sin which made God so angry against the world,  
and for which he punished it so severely. You will  
see there, too, how some time after this terrible event,  
all the houses and inhabitants of Sodom and Gomor-  
rah, and of three other cities, were burned to ashes  
by a shower of brimstone and fire. But what sin had  
the inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah committed,  
that they drew down vengeance from heaven in so  
terrible a manner? It was the sin of impurity. Af-  
terwards, twenty-four thousand Israelites were slain  
in the wilderness, by the command of God, because  
they had sinned with the daughters of the Madian-  
ites. On account of their unnatural sins, Her and  
Onan, the sons of Juda, were struck dead, and the  
seven husbands of Sara were strangled in the night  
by the devil, in punishment of their wicked desires.  
Can any one look upon this sin as a trifle, or an ex-  
cusable weakness, when it is punished so severely  
by an infinitely holy and just Judge?

But all these punishments, terrible as they may  
appear, cannot be compared with those which God



has reserved for the impure, in the life to come. "*The Lord shall judge his people. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.*" (Heb. x. 30.) For this reason, in earlier times, the Church inflicted a severe penance of seven years upon the sin of impurity; and, if it was also adultery, fifteen years.

This sin is moreover beyond all others dangerous, for the reason that every thing which is done contrary to purity, if it is done deliberately, becomes at once a mortal sin.

When, for example, you are guilty of a slight falsehood, or are a little angry, &c., it is not at once a mortal sin; but as soon as you consent to impurity, if it be only in thought, it is already a great sin. Therefore, embraces, and such like indecent familiarities, cannot easily take place between persons of different sexes without mortal sin.

Therefore, dear Christian youth, avoid with horror this detestable vice, which dishonors and destroys both soul and body, and has contributed more to fill hell, than any other. Avoid all those dangerous places and amusements which lead to it, such as the theatre, the circus, dancing, reading novels, &c. Avoid as much as possible the society of females, especially those who are loose and familiar in their manners. Do not take part in immodest conversation, nor allow your ears to be defiled with it. Even when you are alone, think how God sees and judges all things. And finally, dear young Christians, pray. O! never forget to pray, especially in the moment of temptation. In this wicked and lost world, you must never cease to pray, if you would escape from the general ruin.

#### ADVICE TO YOUNG CATHOLIC WOMEN.

Innocence, young Christian maidens, is the most precious treasure you have on earth, and you ought to prefer death to losing it. In order, therefore, that you may not lose it, fly from every danger, even the most remote, which could rob you of it. In every

danger  
heroine  
every p  
before  
own co  
says o  
God."

princip  
The  
those w  
are:

1. Vi  
world.  
Let it  
you ar  
Angels  
then, li  
in the c

2. Vi  
writes  
outwear  
or the p  
the hear  
spirit, &  
iii. 3.)

not try  
the col  
to obtai  
display  
is decei  
ah the

If hi  
given w  
admoni  
have fo  
modest

In Co  
the birt  
come s  
with ru  
day, re

life to come. "The  
is a fearful thing to  
God." (Heb. x.  
times, the Church  
seven years upon the  
also adultery, fifteen

all others dangerous,  
which is done contrary  
ly, becomes at once

lily of a slight false-  
it is not at once a  
consent to impurity,  
dreaded a great sin.  
like indecent famili-  
between persons of

it, avoid with horror  
honors and destroys  
distributed more to fill  
all those dangerous  
ad to it, such as the  
ending novels, &c.  
society of females,  
and familiar in their  
immodest conversa-  
tion with it. Even  
od sees and judges  
ing Christians, pray,  
ly in the moment of  
most world, you must  
d escape from the

## TO WOMEN.

idens, is the most  
rth, and you ought  
der, therefore, that  
y danger, even the  
ou of it. In every

## TO YOUNG CATHOLIC WOMEN. 367

danger which you cannot avoid, fight like Christian  
heroines for the preservation of your purity; employ  
every possible means to guard it unstained, not only  
before man, but also in the eyes of God, and of your  
own conscience. "Blessed are the clean of heart,"  
says our Saviour Jesus Christ, "for they shall see  
God." Pay attention, now, while I show you the  
principal dangers which threaten your innocence.

The most dangerous enemies to holy purity, and  
those which you ought to shun the most carefully,  
are:

1. Vain-glory, or, an excessive desire to please the  
world.

Let it be your first endeavor to please God. When  
you are pleasing to God, you are pleasing to the  
Angels in heaven, and to all good Christians. Try,  
then, like noble-hearted Virgins, to be beautiful, not  
in the eyes of men, but in the eyes of God.

2. Vanity in dress. "The adorning of women,"  
writes the holy Apostle Peter, "ought not to be the  
outward plaiting of the hair, or the wearing of gold,  
or the putting on of apparel, but the hidden man of  
the heart in the incorruptibility of a quiet and a meek  
spirit, which is rich in the sight of God." (1 Pet.  
iii. 3.) The young woman who is truly pious will  
not try to draw upon herself the eyes of others by  
the color and gayety of her dress; she does not seek  
to obtain for herself praise and consideration by the  
display of vain ornaments and new fashions. "Favor  
is deceitful and beauty is vain; the woman that fear-  
eth the Lord, she shall be praised." (Prov. xxxi. 30.)

If hitherto, young Christian woman, you have  
given way to this foolish vanity, allow yourself to be  
admonished, and amend. How what happy effects  
have followed even in a heathen country, from the  
modesty of women in their apparel!

In Cortons, a city of Italy, in the year 520 before  
the birth of Christ, the corruption of morals had be-  
come so great, that the whole city was threatened  
with ruin. Pythagoras, a wise philosopher of that  
day, represented to the inhabitants their danger in

so forcible a manner, that they determined to amend. The women took the first steps. On a certain day they all, with one consent laying aside their jewels, and their garments embroidered with gold, hastened to the temple, and there solemnly promised to dress more modestly for the future, and to seek their true ornaments in simplicity and virtue. From that moment frugality and the love of order were restored in their families, a foundation was soon laid for the better education of the young, and the state was saved. See what female virtue can accomplish, and how important is modesty in dress to the maintenance of good morals.

3. Imprudence in looks, gestures, and words. Keep, young maidens, to the example which St. Ambrose places before you of the blessed Virgin. He says: "She had nothing bold in her eyes, nothing free in her words, nothing unbecoming in her actions."

Let your eyes be modest. There is great meaning in that prayer of David: "*Turn away my eyes that they may not behold vanity.*" (Ps. cxviii. 37.) The young St. Aloysius was for years in attendance on the queen of Spain, and did not know her face. Speak little, and let that little be modest. "*In the multitude of words,*" said Solomon, "*there shall not want sin.*"

4. Bad company.

"*Evil communications corrupt good manners, and he that toucheth pitch shall be defiled with it.*" (Eccles. xiii. 1.) Dances, balls, and plays are dangerous and ruinous for a young woman. In the voluptuous dance innocence dies, and on the way home it will be buried. The first step on the dancing floor is, for the greatest part, the first step towards seduction. Young Christian women, never go out alone in the evening, shun all those parties, meetings, and entertainments where modesty must blush, and where there is improper conduct going on.

5. Familiarity with persons of the other sex.

In this way a spark is soon thrown into the heart,

there is  
Never  
man, f  
is in fl  
it be a  
virtue,  
it." (C  
Rece  
Innoce  
&c. B  
give y  
the mo  
with th  
once, a  
This w  
shame,  
sent to  
threat  
fear no  
for his  
life, if  
will.  
If in  
any pe  
that he  
If yo  
for you  
your n  
you, le  
every  
than to  
guilty  
At n  
listen t  
in your  
thce I  
room a  
pany, y  
good, n  
that yo  
Think

determined to amend.  
s. On a certain day  
g aside their jewels,  
l with gold, hastened  
ly promised to dress  
nd to seek their true  
ue. From that mo-  
order were restored  
ras soon laid for the  
and the state was  
can accomplish, and  
ress to the mainte-

ures, and words.  
e example which St.  
e blessed Virgin. He  
in her eyes, nothing  
ubecoming in her

ere is great meaning  
n away my eyes that  
Ps. cxviii. 37.) The  
rs in attendance on  
not know her face.  
e modest. "In the  
noon, "there shall not

at good manners, and  
be defiled with it."  
and plays are dan-  
g woman. In the  
es, and on the way  
st step on the danc-  
t, the first step to-  
ian women, never go  
n all those parties,  
here modesty must  
er conduct going on.  
the other sex.  
rown into the heart,

there it becomes fire, and fire burns and consumes. Never give up to a feeling of attachment for any man, for passion is blind and blinding. Your safety is in flight. Never remain alone with any man unless it be absolutely necessary. Do not trust to your own virtue, for: "*He that loveth danger, shall perish in it.*" (Eccles. iii. 27.)

Receive no gift from any man. Do not sell your innocence for gold, for a gay dress, a pretty ring, &c. Remember that God is richest of all, and will give you something more beautiful in heaven. In the moment of dangerous solicitation, do not trifle with the danger by useless remonstrance, but fly at once, and if detained by force, cry aloud for help. This will cover you with honor, and your enemy with shame. Be willing to suffer death rather than consent to sin for one moment. And if your tempter threatens you that he will take your life or his own, fear not, and tell him boldly that you will not be lost for his sake. You have the right even to take his life, if you can, rather than to submit to his wicked will.

If in your father's house you are in danger from any person who lives there, tell your parents of it, that he may be sent away at once.

If you are out at service and any one lays a snare for your innocence, make complaint immediately to your master or mistress, and if they do not assist you, leave their service. It is better for you to suffer every kind of mockery, poverty, and persecution, than to fall into the hands of the living God as a guilty sinner.

At night lock the door of your chamber, do not listen to any tempting voice at the window, but say in your heart: O Jesus, stay here with me! For thee I wish to live and die! If you have in the same room a female companion who keeps improper company, you should admonish her, and if that does no good, make it known to your master and mistress, that you may not yourself be corrupted by her. Think of the consequence of an impure life, and how

bitter is that repentance which comes too late. A licentious youth brings a sad old age.

3. Improper reading.

For God's sake, never read any of those novels, romances, and other such dangerous books, which are now, unhappily, so very common. Alas! they have ruined too many souls already. Dear young Christians! make the firm resolution this very moment, that you will never read them any more. In fine, try in all respects to live in such a manner that when you stand before the sacred altar, on the day of your marriage, you may have a pure heart and a pure hand to give away; or if you remain single, that you may take the treasure of your innocence with you to the grave, and in heaven be numbered forever with that lovely band of Virgins, whose glorious privilege it is "*to follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth.*" (Apoc. xiv. 1-6.)

"I  
hour

1. V  
your  
you th  
the pu  
me.  
your l  
Chris  
hand  
Savio  
be do  
vine v  
in you  
2. I  
tion, a  
lust.  
by a  
Fathe  
Do no  
other  
make  
Receiv  
for you

## A Little Manual for the Sick and Dying.

—  
*"Watch ye, therefore, because you know not at what hour your Lord will come." (Matt. xxiv. 42.)*

### I. INSTRUCTION FOR THE SICK.

1. When you are sick, my dear Christian, let it be your first care to lift up your mind to God, who sends you this sickness as a trial. Say in your heart, with the patient Job: "*The hand of the Lord hath touched me.*" (xix. 21.) Receive this sickness from God, your heavenly Father, as a special favor, as Jesus Christ received the bitter cup of suffering from the hand of his heavenly Father. Say, with your divine Saviour: Not mine, O heavenly Father, but thy will be done! In this way, unite your will with the divine will, and pray to God for the grace of patience in your suffering.

2. Be as careful to provide for your soul's salvation, as if you were sure this sickness would be your last. Seek to reconcile yourself to God in good time, by a sincere and contrite confession, and if your Father-confessor approves it, by a general confession. Do not put off this confession from one day to another, until your sickness is at such a height as to make confession very difficult, or wholly impossible. Receive the holy Communion as the best medicine for your soul and body, and as a support upon your

way to eternity. Welcome your Saviour with interior love, as the best friend and helper of your soul. When you receive extreme unction, do not be terrified, as if you must, therefore, instantly die; but let it rather be to you a consolation to receive this holy sacrament, which purifies the soul from sin, strengthens it for the last conflict with temptations, and is able even to procure for you health of body, when the good of the soul requires it. The Council of Trent, itself, assures us (Sess. 22, Cap. 2), that health of body is sometimes obtained through this holy sacrament, when that health is profitable to the soul's salvation. It would be a great imprudence if you should delay to receive in season a sacrament so important and advantageous for body and soul.

3. When you have set in order the affairs of your conscience, then arrange your temporal affairs. Make your will with all the formalities which the law requires, or, in some other way, bring all your affairs into order, by a clear, plain and careful arrangement. Do not postpone this business so long, that at the very end of your life, when you should have no care but for your soul, the precious moments will be occupied with temporal affairs. Remember death may come suddenly, and that you will have to answer before the judgment of Jesus Christ, if through your carelessness any one has to suffer injustice. How many disorders, emulies, and lawsuits, have arisen from this neglect of the sick to make their last testament! If you have property belonging to another, restore it; if you have debts, pay them. Woe be to you, if your soul should remain burdened with any ill-gotten possessions, or if you enter into eternity with the consciousness that you have neglected to discharge your honest debts! Do not forget, also, in your last will, to provide for your own soul, by pious legacies, and benevolent bequests, for your children and other heirs will perhaps have little care for your soul's repose, when they have entered upon the enjoyment of your goods.

4. Do not neglect to make use of a physician, and

IONS.

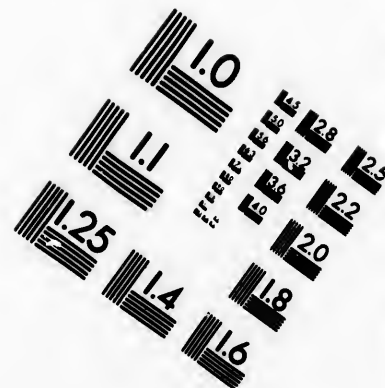
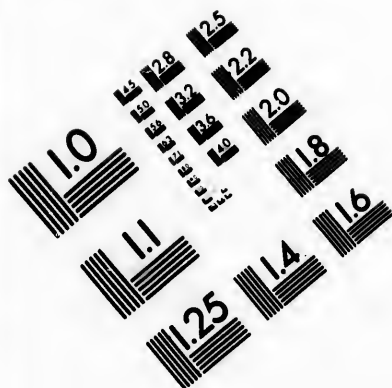
our Saviour with in-  
helper of your soul.  
ion, do not be terri-  
stantly die; but let  
to receive this holy  
d from sin, strength-  
emptions, and la-  
alth of body, when  
The Council of  
(Cap. 2), that health  
ough this holy sac-  
fitable to the soul's  
imprudence if you  
a sacrament so im-  
ly and soul.

the affairs of your  
poral affairs. Make  
which the law re-  
ing all your affairs  
areful arrangement.  
so long, that at the  
ould have no care  
ments will be occu-  
ember death may  
have to answer be-  
st, if through your  
er injustice. How  
er assaults, have arisen  
ake their last testa-  
oming to another,  
them. Woe be to  
burdened with any  
enter into eternity  
have neglected to  
not forget, also, in  
own soul, by pious  
, for your children  
little care for your  
tered upon the en-

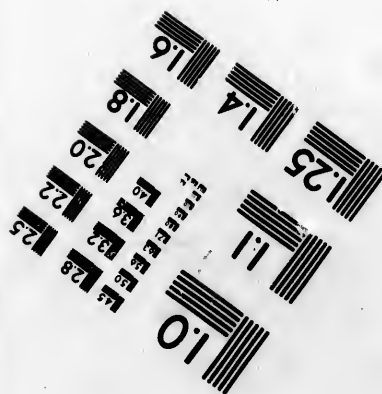
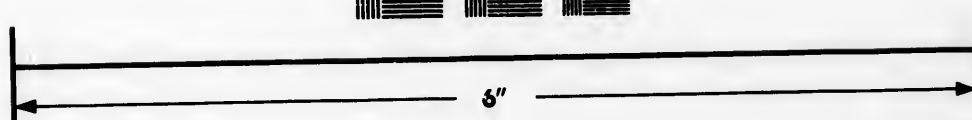
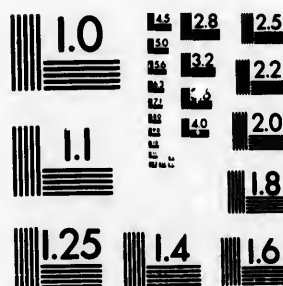
of a physician, and







# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

**© 1985**

o  
su  
y  
et  
re  
no  
hi  
an  
in  
of  
be  
pr  
bo  
you  
va  
the  
tion  
hall  
bo  
tre  
che  
If y  
elev  
asp  
it of  
you  
thy  
ation  
Pl  
bles  
Tur  
you  
and  
a pe  
If  
Fath  
ister  
comf  
6.  
be th

of his remedies; this is the will of God, who, for your sake, has given to medicine its power. But place your whole confidence in God, for he it is who must enlighten the physician, and give efficacy to his remedies. If these remedies do not benefit you, do not murmur, nor complain about the physician and his practice. Do not make the task of your attendants, already difficult enough, more difficult by your impatience, but submit yourself entirely to the will of God, without whose permission not a hair of your head can fall.

5. Do not spend the time of your sickness in unprofitable conversation, or in excessive care of your bodily health, but remember that on the good use you make of this time of suffering, your eternal salvation is perhaps depending. At certain times of the day you can repeat certain prayers and devotional exercises, such as the Rosary, or the Penitential Psalms, or a Litany. Read also some spiritual book, or have one read to you, especially one that treats of the sufferings of Jesus Christ, or you may cheer your heart with pious and holy conversation. If you cannot exert yourself to pray and read much, elevate your mind to God by holy sighs and pious aspirations. Take the crucifix in your hand, press it often to your heart and to your lips, and say to yourself: "O my Jesus! I unite my sufferings with thy sufferings! I will bear them willingly in expiation of my sins."

Place opposite to your bed an image of the most blessed Virgin, and put great confidence in her. Turn to her as a beloved mother who will not leave you in the time of trouble. Honor also the angels and saints of God, especially those for whom you feel a peculiar devotion.

If your sickness is of long continuance, ask your Father-confessor to visit you sometimes, and administer from time to time the holy Communion for the comfort and support of your soul.

6. Besides the sufferings of Christ, which ought to be the principal subject of your meditations, meditate

in your sickness also on the sufferings of the Saints and their patience. With what patience did not holy Job suffer, striking image as he was of the Man of Sorrows! How resigned was the aged Tobias in his blindness! and St. Francis Xavier, who cried out in his sufferings: "Still more, O my Lord!" and St. Teresa, who was accustomed to say: "Either let me suffer or let me die!" The holy Virgin Ludwina suffered for eight and thirty years so distressing an illness, that her whole body was like one sore, and yet she preserved throughout the greatest patience and calmness of soul. You will find in the lives of the Saints examples like these without number.

## II. INSTRUCTION FOR THE DYING.

1. When your sickness increasing warns you that death is drawing near, do not be discouraged and desponding, but resign yourself to quit this world, which was never yours as a permanent abode, and enter your heavenly home. "*It is appointed for men once to die.*" (Hebr. ix. 27.) We are as strangers here, and it must not give us pain to go to our Father in heaven and our divine Saviour. By death you will be freed from all your misery, and from the risk of sinning any more. Death is the entrance to heaven. Death is the best satisfaction for your sins, if you receive it with submission to the will of God. Death makes you more like your divine Saviour; for Jesus died also, and he died for you.

2. If you have still any thing upon your conscience that troubles or oppresses you, do not conceal it, but send for your Confessor and discover to him your whole heart in a penitent confession, that afterwards no distressing thoughts may disturb your peace of conscience.

3. If you have an enemy, seek to be reconciled to him; banish every unkind thought from your heart. Were not the last words of your divine Saviour a prayer for his enemies? If you have a wife and children, and it is a burden on your heart to leave them,

cheer  
care o  
before

4. V  
consci  
ment  
be wit  
saved.  
tender  
that G  
will m  
piously  
impos  
tirely  
deserte  
hands

5. Ro  
and ten  
cerning  
contro  
I believ  
this fait  
aging th  
goodnes  
your sh  
penance  
to gain  
gate is  
good wo  
heart an  
worthy  
useless  
unbound  
merits o  
greatest  
will, and  
thy han  
death, m  
eternal l  
dying I

ings of the Saints  
ence did not holy  
as of the Man of  
aged Tobias in his  
who cried out in  
y Lord!" and St.  
y: "Either let me  
rgin Ludwina suf-  
distressing an ill-  
one sore, and yet  
test patience and  
n the lives of the  
number.

#### THE DYING.

g warns you that  
discouraged and  
o quit this world,  
nment abode, and  
*appointed for men*  
are as strangers  
n to go to our Fa-  
viour. By death  
sery, and from the  
is the entrance to  
tion for your sins,  
o the will of God.  
vine Saviour; for  
u.  
n your conscience  
not conceal it, but  
over to him your  
n, that afterwards  
rb your peace of  
to be reconciled to  
from your heart.  
divine Saviour a  
re a wife and chil-  
art to leave them,

cheer yourself with the thought, that God will take care of them, and that you can pray for them still before His throne, and better than here on earth.

4. When you have set in order the affairs of your conscience and your temporal concerns, do not torment yourself too much with the thought how it will be with you after death, and whether you will be saved. Commit yourself wholly to the infinite and tender mercy of God, and ask for nothing else but that God may be glorified in you, and that his holy will may be fulfilled. This is the best way to die piously and to secure your eternal salvation; for it is impossible for a soul to be lost that submits itself entirely to God. Say often with your suffering and deserted Saviour on the cross: "*Father! into thy hands I commend my spirit.*"

5. Resist with courage and firmness all the assaults and temptations of hell. If a temptation arises concerning your faith, do not examine it, enter into no controversy with the enemy of your soul, but say: I believe what the Catholic Church believes, and in this faith will I die! If you are assailed by discouraging thoughts which tempt you to distrust in the goodness of God, either because of the number of your sins, or because you have so little time to do penance; or that it seems to you too difficult a thing to gain heaven because the way is narrow and the gate is strait, the number of the elect small and your good works very few; or that the coldness of your heart and your ingratitude to God make you unworthy of pardon, chase away promptly all these useless and discouraging fears. Think rather of the unbounded love and mercy of God and the infinite merits of Jesus Christ; surrender yourself with the greatest peace and serenity of mind to the divine will, and say in your heart: Father in Heaven! into thy hands I wholly commit myself; my life, my death, my soul, my salvation, my temporal and my eternal life! Do with me what thou wilt; living and dying I am thine!

6. Occupy yourself chiefly with acts of faith, hope, and charity; of contrition for the sins of your whole life, and of resignation to the will of God. I do not say this only by way of good advice. It is a duty to make these acts often during life, and there is a special obligation to make them at the approach of death. If it is not too fatiguing, get some one to read to you the history of the passion of Jesus Christ, or some other pious subject. Take often the crucifix in your hand and kiss it with fervor, and take care to have attached to it the plenary indulgence for the hour of death. Turn your eyes often to the image of the blessed Virgin Mary, and commend yourself to her powerful protection. Let the names of Jesus and Mary be always upon your lips until the last moment, and in that solemn moment also, let the blessed candle be burning by your side, or if possible take it even in your own hand, as a testimony that you have kept until the end the holy faith of your baptism.

### III. INSTRUCTION FOR THOSE WHO ATTEND ON THE SICK AND DYING.

1. Of all the works of Christian charity to our neighbor, none is so meritorious and so pleasing to God as when we assist him in his sickness, and try to procure for him a happy death. Many a soul has been saved by this office of Christian love, which would otherwise have been eternally lost. Jesus Christ promises the kingdom of heaven to those who visit and assist his sick brethren. At the day of general judgment, he will say to them: *"Come, ye blessed of my Father, possess the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world; for I was sick and you visited me."* (St. Matt. xxv.)

St. Philip Neri calls the sick-chamber the spiritual gold-mine, where we can find infinite treasures of merit for heaven. For this reason, the family of the sick person, and the neighbors too, should always

be ver-  
care of  
sole h  
good of  
by the  
(Ecclel.

2. Lu-  
versati-  
For dis-  
and con-  
fore, ul-  
come o-  
noise a-  
mind of  
present  
time to  
some pi-  
piration  
should  
agonizin-  
a little d

3. All  
sick-cha-  
of new t-  
disturb  
sons wit-  
lawful, o-  
who hav-  
fortune t-  
those rel-  
tached, o-  
because  
his peace

4. Ask  
maining  
the priest  
his consc-  
agony, th-  
for the ag-  
manual  
priest be

with acts of faith, hope, the sins of your whole will of God. I do not advice. It is a duty to life, and there is a special approach of death. Some one to read to you Jesus Christ, or some on the crucifix in your and take care to have vigilance for the hour of to the image of the mend yourself to her names of Jesus and ps until the last moment also, let the blessed le, or if possible take a testimony that you holy faith of your

#### OSE WHO ATTEND D DYING.

Christian charity to our us and so pleasing to his sickness, and try th. May a soul has Christian love, which eternally lost. Jesus of heaven to those who are. At the day of to them: *'Come, ye kingdom prepared for world; for I was sick t. xxv.)* chamber the spiritual infinite treasures of son, the family of the s too, should always

be very ready to give their help, not only to take care of him, and to watch with him, but also to console him, and if need be to counsel him for the good of his soul. *"Be not slow to visit the sick, for by these things thou shalt be confirmed in love."* (Ecc. vii. 39.)

2. Let no unprofitable, foolish, and worldly conversation take place by the bedside of the dying. For they have need to be instructed, strengthened, and consoled for their journey into eternity. Therefore, all those visitors should be excluded who only come out of curiosity, and all those who by their noise and idle chattering, disturb and distract the mind of the sick person. Let only those persons be present whose attentions are necessary, and from time to time let them suggest to the dying person some pious reflection, some short prayer, or holy aspiration. Other friends who happen to be present should repeat the Litany, and other prayers for the agonizing, or the Rosary, in a room adjoining, or at a little distance away from the dying person.

3. All those should be carefully excluded from the sick-chamber whose presence might be an occasion of new temptations to the dying, or is calculated to disturb his peace of mind, as, for instance, those persons with whom in his lifetime he has lived in unlawful, or at least suspicious intercourse, and those who have been the cause of any considerable misfortune to him, or done him great injuries; and also those relations to whom he is the most strongly attached, especially when they are too little discreet, because by their immoderate grief they may disturb his peace of mind.

4. Ask the dying man if he has still any thing remaining upon his conscience, and if he says yes, let the priest be sent for without delay, who may satisfy his conscience. When he enters upon his last agony, the bystanders ought to recite the prayers for the agonizing, which are at the end of this little manual (*see page 431*), and, if convenient, let the priest be called again.



5. It is necessary to make use of those prayers and pious exercises which are adapted to the condition of the sick. It is particularly important to persuade him to make acts of faith, hope, charity, contrition, of resignation to the will of God, and of desire for Heaven. The prayers and reading must not be in too loud a voice, or it will distress the sick person. Do not read too rapidly, or too much at once, but slowly, and now and then pause awhile, that he may have time to consider what he has heard. Remind him that it is enough if he follows with his heart what you read to him, and that it is not necessary for him to pray with his lips.

6. Those who are occupied in the sick-room have the opportunity to recall to his mind many pious thoughts; as, for instance, when they are arranging the bed, they can say to him: "You have a soft bed to rest on; but our Saviour had nowhere to lay his head." When he takes food or drink, or any other refreshment, they may say to him: "O, how good is our dear God, who refreshes us with food and drink; Jesus, the Son of God, for love of us, had no other refreshment than gall and vinegar." When the sick man turns from one side to the other, and can find no rest, say to him: "In God alone is true rest and refreshment to be found. In this world we can never find rest, until we submit ourselves to the most holy will of God." In this way, the sick man may be kept always united with God, and resigned to his will.

7. Encourage the dying person to look often upon the Crucifix, and kiss it. Let an image, too, of the blessed Virgin Mary be placed before his eyes, that he may have recourse to her. See that all things of a worldly character be taken out of the room, such as firearms, profane pictures, and gay articles of dress, that his thoughts may not be attracted by them. Let the blessed candle be ready; often sprinkle his room and his bed with holy water, and when he comes to his last agony, whisper distinctly and slowly in his ear the last "Sighs of the Dying."

(see page  
and over  
Mary.

IV. A  
OU

The m  
yond all  
temptati  
sign of t  
to know  
temptatio

1. *Ten*  
triumph  
not indul  
discussio  
clure, wit  
the holy  
God that  
say: "I  
Church!"  
from the  
pious act  
Do not er  
tion, even  
present th  
like an an  
Jesus Chr  
and have  
2. *Temp*  
one of the  
man is oft  
sins, and  
were bad  
by the th  
he has don  
order to t  
often think  
sion of Go

use of those prayers and adapted to the condition important to persuade hope, charity, contrition, God, and of desire for reading must not be in distress the sick person. too much at once, but use awhile, that he may he has heard. Remind follows with his heart; that it is not necessary

in the sick-room have his mind many pious when they are arranging "You have a soft bed and nowhere to lay his or drink, or any other him: "O, how good is as with food and drink; re of us, had no other negar." When the sick no other, and can find alone is true rest and in this world we can omit ourselves to the his way, the sick man with God, and resigned

son to look often upon an image, too, of the before his eyes, that See that all things of out of the room, such and gay articles of not be attracted by be ready; often with holy water, and ny, whisper distinctly "Signs of the Dying".

(see page 396), but especially repeat to him over and over again, the most holy names of Jesus and Mary.

#### IV. A FEW REMEDIES AGAINST THE VARIOUS TEMPTATIONS OF THE DYING.

The most holy names of Jesus and Mary are, beyond all doubt, their most powerful weapons against temptations of every kind; and then, also, the holy sign of the Cross. It is, nevertheless, very useful to know some special remedies against each kind of temptation.

1. *Temptations against Faith.*—If you would triumph in faith, and banish all doubts, you must not indulge in any subtle investigations, or in any discussions concerning your faith; but firmly declare, with the heart and the lips: "I believe what the holy Roman Catholic Church believes!" Thank God that he has called you to this true faith, and say: "I will live and die as a child of the Catholic Church!" Then, in order to turn your mind away from the temptation, occupy yourself with other pious acts, such as the acts of Hope and Charity. Do not enter into any arguments with the temptation, even if bright light and clear reasons should present themselves; for Satan often disguises himself like an angel of light. Think of the declaration of Jesus Christ: "Blessed are they that have not seen, and have believed." (St. John, xx. 20.)

2. *Temptations against Hope.*—This temptation is one of the strongest and most dangerous. The sick man is often tormented by the number of his past sins, and with groundless fears that his confessions were bad and insufficient; he is too much terrified by the thought of judgment, and of hell, although he has done his best to prepare against both. In order to triumph over this temptation, you must often think of the unbounded and infinite compassion of God. For St. Paul (2 Cor. i. 3) calls God

*"the Father of mercies,"* God desires our salvation more than we do ourselves. He seeks for us as a good shepherd looks for his lost sheep; he loves us more than a tender mother her beloved babe. *"As I live,"* saith the Lord God, *"I desire not the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live; if the wicked do penance, I will not remember any of his iniquities which he hath done."* (Ezech. xxxiii. 11, xxvi. 21.) Only one sincere sigh of contrition from the heart of the sinner can obtain pardon for the greatest crimes, if the sinner has the serious will to amend, and to confess his sins as well as he is able. The publican mentioned in the Holy Gospel had scarcely spoken from a contrite heart these words, "Lord, be merciful to me, a sinner," than he was justified before God. The prodigal son had no sooner fallen at the feet of his father, than he embraced him, and forgave him his sins. And thus our heavenly Father deals with us when we return truly penitent to him.

penitence and prayer. The strongest motives of confidence in the mercy of God is the passion of Jesus Christ, who has a good will need not be afraid of eternal condemnation, since Jesus has given himself up to the death of the cross to save us from eternal death. Our hope is still further strengthened by the promise of Jesus Christ, that he will give us every thing we ask of him. "Amen, amen! I say to you," said he, "if you ask the Father any thing in my name, he will give it you." (St. John, xiv. 23.) This promise embraces sinners, as well as others; for Jesus says, in another place, "Every one that asketh, receiveth." (St. Matt. vii. 8.) Whoever prays sincerely for his sins, and with a true contrition, will certainly receive from God those graces and mercies which are necessary for his soul's salvation. "The Lord is good to the soul that seeketh him." (Lam. iii. 25.) "How good is thy sweetness is thy Spirit, O Lord, in all things!" (Wis. xii. 1.)

Another most powerful motive to trust in the mercy of God is the intercession of Mary the divine

Mother, I  
 prayers at  
 Church of  
 our Hope  
 the most  
 course to  
 of God pre  
 vation, an  
 voke in a  
 patron of  
 your guar  
 honored u  
 3. *Temp*  
 tempted t  
 unance of y  
 ings, &c.,  
 suffered fo  
 flayed alive  
 the innocen  
 of us. Rem  
 do not dim  
 patient and  
 both in this  
 with patient  
 lighter, but  
 in purgator  
 for heaven,  
 said Jesus t  
 ber that the  
 God purified  
 crosses. Th  
 ones maladi  
 passed eight  
 Lidwina was  
 afflicted wit  
 dear Christi  
 Paul, "Th  
 worthy to be  
 shall be reve  
 pray often  
 grace from G

and desires our salvation

He seeks for us as a  
lost sheep; he loves us  
as his beloved babe. "As

*I desire not the death  
of him that turneth from his way  
ance, I will not remember  
his iniquities.*" (Ezech.

no sincere sigh of con-  
science can obtain pardon  
from him who has the serious

his sins as well as he  
med in the Holy Gospel  
contrite heart these

me, a sinner," than he  
e prodigal son had no  
is father, than he em-  
his sins. And thus our

when we return truly  
of confidence in the

of Jesus Christ. He  
not be afraid of eternal

s given himself up to  
us from eternal death.

thened by the promise  
ive us every thing we

*I say to you," said he,  
thing in my name, he*

ty. 23.) This promise  
others; for Jesus says,

*that doeth, receiveth.*"

prays sincerely for his  
ly receive from God

are necessary for his  
is good to the soul that

*"O, how good and  
all things!"* (Wisd.

otive to trust in the  
on of Mary the divine

Mother, and that of the saints and angels, whose prayers are so efficacious on our behalf. The holy Church calls Mary the refuge of sinners, our life and our Hope. Mary receives all who apply to her, even the most wicked and forsaken; no one ever had recourse to her without being heard. The other saints of God pray too before the throne of God for our salvation, and fly to our help in our last conflict. Invoke in a particular manner, the good St. Joseph, patron of a happy death, the holy archangel Michael, your guardian angel, and those saints whom you have honored most in time of health.

3. *Temptations to impatience.* When you are tempted to repine on account of the long continuance of your sickness, the greatness of your sufferings, &c., you should consider what the martyrs suffered for Jesus Christ, how they were burned, flayed alive, and crucified. Especially reflect on what the innocent Lamb of God has suffered for the love of us. Remember too that by your impatience you do not diminish your pains, and that if you are impatient under your sufferings, you will have to suffer both in this life and the next. But when you suffer with patience, you not only make your present pains lighter, but you diminish the pains which await you in purgatory, and acquire also much greater merit for heaven. "Your sorrow shall be turned into joy," said Jesus to his Apostles. (St. John, xvi.) Remember that the cross is the sign of our predestination. God purifies his friends in this life by sufferings and crosses. Think only, with what sufferings and tedious maladies God has afflicted the saints. St. Clara passed eight-and-twenty years in suffering. St. Lidwina was sick for thirty-eight years, and was afflicted with indescribable pains. Courage! my dear Christian, and exclaim with the holy Apostle Paul, "The sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory to come, that shall be revealed in us." (Rom. viii. 18.) Finally, pray often to God for patience; for after all, it is a grace from God. Submit to the will of God, even

when it seems to you that your physician does not treat you skilfully, or that your attendants do not serve you faithfully. Receive this too in the spirit of penance, for so you will make yourself very dear to God.

4. "*Death comes too early.*" This is a temptation which presents itself sometimes to the minds of the sick, when death comes to call them in the bloom of their youth, or the vigor of their years. Let such reflect that the present life is full of dangers, troubles, and anxieties; that new occasions of sin are ever waiting for us, and that the longer we live the greater is the danger of being eternally lost. This is the reason why the saints desired death so earnestly. St. Teresa rejoiced whenever she heard the clock strike, because, she said, another hour of danger has gone by in which I might have lost my God. How often, while still in the flower of life, the holy Martyrs have gone lightly and joyfully to meet a cruel death! Hear what the Holy Spirit says: "*Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord, for they rest from their labors.*" (Apoc. xiv. 13.) We are here as pilgrims in a vale of tears, and have no permanent dwelling. Thank God that he did not let you die in mortal sin, and that he has given you the opportunity to confess your sins and to receive the last sacraments. You would wish, perhaps, to live longer, in order to do more penance? O be assured there is no penance more pleasing to God than when you accept of death from his hand with a heart full of penitence and resignation.

5. *Family affections.* Some sick persons are troubled before death, because they must leave husband, wife, children, or relations. They should remember that God is the best of Fathers, and is best able to provide for those who are left behind. Think rather of saving your soul, for when you are in heaven you can do far more for those dear friends you leave behind, by one prayer before the throne of God, than if you remained with them. There in heaven you will find better friends than here on

earth:  
Mary, y  
and sai  
poor?—  
not pro

6. *T*  
is assall  
the cum  
mies? "  
who doe  
shall be  
enemy i  
have off  
the saint  
accusers,  
St. Amb  
who had  
example  
cross, pri  
his persec

V. VARI  
TO SU

1.

Jesus C  
might obt  
spared not  
for us all,  
all things.

The Lor  
shall I fear  
into thy  
redeemed

We besee  
whom thou  
blood.

In thee, O  
counbunded,

your physician does not  
your attendants do not  
give this too in the spirit  
make yourself very dear

" This is a temptation  
times to the minds of the  
all them in the bloom of  
their years. Let such re-  
full of dangers, troubles,  
seasons of sin are over  
the longer we live the  
ing eternally lost. This  
s desired death so ear-  
whenever she heard the  
id, another hour of dan-  
night have lost my God.  
e flower of life, the holy  
and joyfully to meet a  
the Holy Spirit says:  
*is in the Lord, for they*

*apoc. xiv. 13.*) We are  
tears, and have no per-  
iod that he did not let  
at he has given you the  
sins and to receive the  
d wish, perhaps, to live  
penance? O he assured  
asing to God than when  
s hand with a heart full

ome sick persons are  
so they must leave hus-  
tions. They should re-  
of Fathers, and is best  
o are left behind. Think  
for when you are in  
e for those dear friends  
ayer before the throne  
I with them. There in  
friends than here on

earth: there you will find Jesus, your divine Saviour,  
Mary, your tender mother, and all the blessed angels  
and saints of God. Are those you leave behind  
poor?—God, who feeds the birds of the air, will he  
not provide for them what they need?

6. *Temptations of hatred and enmity.* If any one  
is assailed by these temptations, let him remember  
the commandment of Jesus Christ: "*Love your ene-  
mies!*" and that he has no hope of pardon from God  
who does not pardon his enemy. "*Forgive and you  
shall be forgiven.*" (St. Luke, vi. 37.) Has your  
enemy injured you, then remember how often you  
have offended God. Contemplate the example of  
the saints. St. James before his death embraced his  
accusers, St. Stephen before his death embraced his  
St. Ambrose nourished for a long time the traitor  
who had betrayed him. Call to mind, especially, the  
example of Jesus Christ, who, while hanging on the  
cross, prayed earnestly to his heavenly Father for  
his persecutors and calumniators.

#### V. VARIOUS MOTIVES AND ACTS, PROPER TO SUGGEST TO THE SICK AND DYING.

##### 1. MOTIVES AND ACTS OF CONFIDENCE.

Jesus Christ has suffered death for us, that he  
might obtain the pardon of our sins. "*He that  
spared not even his own Son, but delivered him up  
for us all, how hath he not also, with him, given us  
all things.*" (Rom. viii. 32.)

The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom  
shall I fear? (Ps. 26.)

Into thy hands I commend my spirit; thou hast  
redeemed me, O Lord (God of truth).

We beseech thee, therefore, help thy servants,  
whom thou hast redeemed with thy most precious  
blood.

In thee, O Lord, have I hoped; let me never be  
confounded.

O, good Jesus! hide me in thy wounds. Thy wounds are my merits. (St. Bernard.)

O, my Jesus! thou wilt not refuse me pardon, for thou hast not refused me thy life and thy blood!

Passion of Jesus! thou art my hope. Merits of Jesus! ye are my hope. Wounds of Jesus! ye are my hope. Death of Jesus! thou art my hope.

O my Mother, Mary! pity me, and save me. Yes, thou wilt save me, for art thou not our Hope?

Holy Mary, Mother of God! pray for me, a sinner. Under thy mantle we take refuge, holy Mother of God.

## 2. MOTIVES AND ACTS OF CONTRITION.

St. Augustine says that each man is bound to deplore his sins until the last breath of life.

Enter not into judgment with thy servant, O Lord. (Ps. 142.) O Jesus, my judge, spare me before thou comest to judge me!

A contrite and humble heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. My God, would that I had never offended thee!

Father! I am not worthy to be called thy son. I have abandoned thee; I have despised thy grace; I have lost thee wilfully. With my whole heart I repent. O my God, for the love of Jesus Christ and his precious blood, spare me!

O cursed sins, which have robbed me of my God! I detest them; I abhor them.

O my God! what evil hast thou done to me, that I should so offend thee? For the love of Jesus Christ thy Son, have mercy on me.

Never again, O Lord, so long as I live, will I offend thee; whether my life be short or long, I am determined to love thee hereafter.

In satisfaction for all my offences against thee, I offer thee my death, and all the pains which until death I have still to suffer.

O Lord, it is just that thou shouldst punish me, but only in this life, I beseech thee, not in the other.

O Ma  
sins, an  
persevere

8.

O my  
thee abo  
self. I  
I am not  
so much  
make me

O wou  
O sweet  
who hast

O Lord  
cease to  
vation is

I desire  
all eterni

O my C  
There I sh  
not bear

thou done  
O, no! on  
what thou

I wish to  
die that I

Bind me  
me to be s

O my G  
thine own

When w  
say, My G  
O my G  
deservest.

O Mary!  
O my Mo  
come to hea

TIONS.

thy wounds. Thy  
ernard.)  
efuse me pardon, for  
e and thy blood!  
my hope. Merits of  
nds of Jesus! ye are  
u art my hope.  
, and save me. Yes,  
not our hope?  
pray for me, a sin-  
e refuge, holy Mother

CONTRITION.

man is bound to de-  
uth of life.  
thy servant, O Lord.  
spare me before thou  
rt, O God, thou wilt  
hat I had never of-  
be called thy son. I  
espised thy grace; I  
my whole heart I re-  
of Jesus Christ and  
bbled me of my God!  
hou done to me, that  
r the love of Jesus  
me.  
as I live, will I offend  
or long, I am deter-  
ences against thee, I  
he pains which until  
shouldst punish me,  
thee, not in the other.

O Mary! obtain for me a true sorrow for my  
sins, and the pardon of them, and then the grace of  
perseverance.

3. MOTIVES AND ACTS OF LOVE TO GOD.

O my God, thou art infinitely good, and I love  
thee above all things. I love thee more than my-  
self. I love thee with my whole heart. My God!  
I am not worthy to say I love thee, because I have  
so much offended thee; but, for the love of Jesus,  
make me worthy.

O would that the whole world might love thee!  
O sweet Jesus, I desire to suffer and die for thee,  
who hast deigned to suffer and die for me.

O Lord, chastise me as thou wilt, only let me not  
cease to love thee! O my God, save me; my sal-  
vation is to love thee.

I desire Paradise, that there, my dearest Lord, for  
all eternity, I may love thee with all my strength.  
O my God, cast me not into hell, as I deserve!  
There I should only be able to hate thee, but I can-  
not bear to think of hating thee. What evil hast  
thou done to me, O Lord, that I should hate thee?  
O, no! only make me love thee, and then do with me  
what thou wilt.

I wish to suffer according to thy will: I wish to  
die that I may do thy will.

Bind me to thee, O my Jesus, and never permit  
me to be separated from thee.

O my God, grant that before I die, I may be all  
thine own!

When will the time come, that I shall be able to  
say, My God, I cannot lose thee any more?

O my God, I wish to love thee as much as thou  
deservest.

O Mary! draw me entirely to God!

O my Mother, I love thee dearly, and I wish to  
come to heaven, that I may love thee there forever.



## 4. MOTIVES AND ACTS OF CONFORMITY TO THE WILL OF GOD.

All our happiness and our life consists in this, that we should be conformed to the will of God, according to those words of the Psalmist: "*Life is in his will.*" (Ps. 29.) God indeed wills the things which are for our best good. When our Lord appeared to St. Gertrude, offering her the choice of life and death, she answered: "*O Lord, what thou wilt, I will also.*" And in the same way, when Jesus offered once to St. Catharine of Sienna two crowns, one of jewels and one of thorns, she answered: "*I choose the one which pleases thee.*" Well, then, my dear Christian, what do you say? If God calls thee to another life, are you content? You are? Say then always:

O Lord, here I am; do with me what thou wilt. Thy will be always done. Thy will is my will. Let me suffer what thou wilt! Let me die when thou wilt.

Into thy hands I commend my soul and body, my life and death.

I will bless the Lord at all times. Comfort me, or afflict me, Lord, still I love thee; always will I love thee.

O my God, I unite my death with the death of Jesus, and so offer it to thee.

O will of God, thou art my love. O good pleasure of my God, as a holocaust I offer myself up entirely to thee.

## 5. ACTS OF DESIRE FOR PARADISE.

The present life is a prison of pains, in which we cannot see God. For this reason David says well: "*Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name.*" (Ps. 141.) And St. Augustin exclaims: "*Now, Lord, let me die, that I may see thee!*" St. Jerome calls death his sister, saying: "*Open to me, O my sister:*" And he spoke well, for is it not death

that  
how  
desire  
ear he  
man,  
love h  
Wh  
God?  
God, t  
thee fa  
In b  
me alw  
all eter  
O my  
which  
O M  
Mother  
Come t

O,

Jes

## 6. AFFECTIONS.

Kiss,  
came to  
—those  
journey  
O dear  
Magdale  
an pard  
O my  
O, teach  
Eterna  
for me, s

FORMITY TO THE WILL

fe consists in this, that  
e will of God, accord-  
mist: "Life is in his  
wills the things which  
our Lord appeared to  
e choice of life and  
ord, *what thou wilt, I*  
ay, when Jesus offered  
a two crowns, one of  
e answered: "*I choose*  
Well, then, my dear  
If God calls thee to  
You are? Say then

h me what thou wilt.  
Thy will is my will.  
Let me die when

my soul and body, my

l times. Comfort me,  
love thee; always will I

ath with the death of

love. O good pleasure  
offer myself up entirely

FOR PARADISE.

n of pains, in which we  
reason David says well:  
n, *that I may praise thy*  
St. Augustin exclaims:  
*I may see thee!*" St.  
saying: "Open to me,  
well, for is it not death

that opens for us the gates of Paradise? Hear, also,  
how sweetly the Apostle persuades us to turn our  
desires upwards to heaven: "*Eye hath not seen, nor*  
*ear heard, neither hath it entered into the heart of*  
*man, what things God hath prepared for them that*  
*love him.*" (1 Cor. ii. 9.)

When shall I come and appear before the face of  
God? (Ps. 41.) When will the time come, O my  
God, that I shall behold thy infinite beauty, and see  
thee face to face?

In heaven, I shall love thee always: thou wilt love  
me always; yes, there we shall love each other for  
all eternity. O my God, my love, my all!

O my Jesus, when shall I kiss those sacred wounds,  
which bled for me?

O Mary! when shall I see myself at the feet of that  
Mother, who has loved me and assisted me so much?  
Come then.

"Come then, our advocate,  
O, turn on us those pitying eyes of thine;  
And, our long exile past,  
Show us at last  
Jesus, of thy pure womb the fruit divine;  
O Virgin Mary, Mother blest!  
O sweetest, gentlest, holiest!"

6. AFFECTIONS WHICH MAY BE SUGGESTED TO THE  
SICK, WHEN KISSING THE CRUCIFIX.

Kiss, my dear brother (or sister), those feet which  
came to seek thee out, when thou wast a lost sheep,  
—those feet which have walked on many a weary  
journey for poor sinners.

O dearest Redeemer! I embrace thy feet like Mary  
Magdalen. O, like her, let me hear thee say that I  
am pardoned!

O my God, spare me for the love of Jesus Christ!  
O, teach me how to die well!

Eternal Father, thou hast given up thy dear Son  
for me, so I give myself away to thee.

Willingly will I die for thee, O my Jesus, for thou didst die for me.

Saviour! thou didst seek for me when I was a wanderer; wilt thou abandon me now, when I seek for thee?

O dearest Jesus! never let me be separated from thee.

Who shall separate me from the love of Christ? (Rom. 8.)

O Lord Jesus, by that bitter agony of thy most holy soul, when it left thy blessed body, have mercy on my sinful soul when it shall quit this body of mine.

O my Jesus, thou hast died for love of me; so will I die for love of thee.

#### DAILY PRAYERS FOR THE SICK.

##### MORNING PRAYER.

**A**Lmighty and eternal God! I thank thee with my whole heart that thou hast preserved me during this night. I recommend myself again to-day to thy fatherly protection; I submit myself entirely to thy divine will, whether I am to live or die.

I offer to thee all the weakness, pain, and suffering that I am to endure this day. For love of thee, O my God, I will suffer all things. I unite my sufferings with the sufferings and death of Jesus Christ.

Whenever this day I sigh, or move my eyes, or speak, or draw breath, or eat, or drink, may every action serve, O my dearest Lord, to adore thee; to praise thee; to bless thee; to express my love to thee. O merciful God, whenever overpowered by

weak  
offeri  
and th  
the de  
Con  
may t  
please  
may th  
O M  
refuge,  
dear S  
may ob  
tect me  
the gra  
in heav  
the ear  
tection.  
confiden  
O my  
ing so c  
thee and  
this day  
And ye  
my Patro  
day, and  
on which  
divine Ju  
tion. An

O MOST  
Holy  
for all the  
hast sent

CTIONS.

O my Jesus, for thou  
or me when I was a  
me now, when I seek  
me be separated from  
n the love of Christ?  
er agony of thy most  
sed body, have mercy  
shall quit this body  
d for love of me; so

OR THE SICK.

AYER.

nd! I thank thee with  
ou hast preserved me  
nd myself again to-day  
ubmit myself entirely  
am to live or die.  
ess, pain, and suffering  
For love of thee, O  
gs. I unite my suffer-  
enth of Jesus Christ.  
or move my eyes, or  
, or drink, may every  
ord, to adore thee; to  
o express my love to  
ever overpowered by

MANUAL FOR THE SICK.

389

weakness, or my great sufferings, I cannot think of offering every thing to thee; accept my good will and this present intention which I make, in place of the deed.

Continue, O Almighty God, my life this day, and may thy holy name be praised. But if it should please thee to take me to-day away from this world, may thy holy will be done.

O Mary! health of the sick, next to God my only refuge, I implore thee to be my intercessor with thy dear Son, that through thy all-powerful prayers I may obtain health of body, or a happy death. Protect me from the enemy of my salvation; give me the grace, as a true child of thy love, to behold thee in heaven. O dearest Mother! I commend to thee the care of my body and of my soul, under thy protection. O powerful Virgin, and tender Mother, I confidently hope to obtain salvation.

O my holy guardian Angel, I thank thee for having so carefully watched over me this night. I pray thee and all the other holy angels to watch over me this day and to the end of my life.

And you also, blessed saints of God, especially you, my Patron Saint! help me by your Intercession this day, and leave me not, if that moment should arrive on which my eternity is depending. Pray to the divine Judge for me, that I may be a child of election. Amen.

EVENING PRAYER.

**O** MOST Holy Trinity, God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, may endless thanks be given thee for all the blessings and the sufferings which thou hast sent upon me this day. If I have not borne

these my sufferings with the patience I ought, I humbly implore thy pardon.

I commit myself to thy divine protection this night. I am sincerely sorry for my sins, because I have offended Thee, my highest good, whom I love above all things. O that I had never offended thee! I seriously intend to amend my life.

I offer to thee, O heavenly Father, for my sins, the infinite merit of thy divine Son Jesus Christ. Let not the value of his sufferings and death be lost to me!

Jesus! for thee I sleep; Jesus! for thee I wake; Jesus! for thee I live; Jesus! for thee I die; Jesus! living or dying, I am thine! *Amen.*

#### PIOUS ASPIRATIONS FOR THE SICK.

(The sick cannot ordinarily make long prayers, but they can send up their sighs to God, and God receives those sighs as prayers.)

Behold, O my God, in what misery I lie upon my bed, and how much I am suffering for thy sake.

My body is full of pain and my soul full of sorrow, but my spirit is prepared to suffer according to thy divine pleasure.

I offer to thee, O Jesus, my sorrows, in honor of the sorrows which thou hast suffered for me upon the cross.

I hide all my sufferings in thy five holy wounds, and unite them to thy bitter sufferings.

As thou, O Jesus! didst offer up all thy sorrows and pains to thy heavenly Father, so also I offer up all my sufferings to my heavenly Father.

As thou, O Jesus! didst bear all thy sufferings with the greatest patience, I will also bear my sickness with the greatest patience.

Mos  
allay r  
the ho  
interce  
Holy  
protec  
Merc  
in pur  
nel lig  
in peac  
As th  
only Fi  
too won  
sickness  
As th  
an aton  
I accept  
O hea  
by thee  
O Jes  
sufferin  
Father,  
O Ho  
may be  
O Mo  
compass  
upon m  
O my  
and by  
O ye  
Saint!  
ciful and

THE

When  
ion to a  
raments

CTIONS.

patience I ought, I  
e protection this night.  
ins, because I have of-  
l, whom I love above  
ver offended thee! I  
life.  
Father, for my sins, the  
on Jesus Christ. Let  
ngs and death be lost  
esus! for thee I wake;  
l for thee I die; Jesus!  
Amen.

#### FOR THE SICK.

prayers, but they can send up  
e those sighs as prayers.)  
at misery I lie upon my  
fering for thy sake.  
l my soul full of sorrow,  
suffer according to thy  
y sorrows, in honor of  
it suffered for me upon  
n thy five holy wounds,  
sufferings.  
offer up all thy sorrows  
Father, so also I offer up  
evely Father.  
bear all thy sufferings  
I will also bear my sick-  
nce.

#### MANUAL FOR THE SICK.

391

Most blessed Virgin and Mother of God, Mary! allay my sufferings this night. Be my protectress in the hour of trial, be my comforter, be my powerful intercessor with Jesus Christ, thy divine Son.

Holy Guardian Angels, and all ye Saints of God, protect me this night, and preserve me from all evil. Merciful God! have compassion on the poor souls in purgatory. Give them eternal rest, and let eternal light shine upon them. O Lord, may they rest in peace! Amen.

As thou, O Jesus! didst give thanks to thy heavenly Father for the sufferings inflicted upon thee, I too would give thanks to my heavenly Father for the sickness sent upon me.

As thou, O Jesus! didst accept thy sufferings as an atonement for the sins of the whole world, so will I accept my sufferings for my numberless sins.

O heavenly Father, may my sufferings be accepted by thee, and serve for thy greater glory.

O Jesus Christ, unite my sufferings with thy cruel sufferings, and present them thus to thy heavenly Father, that they may be acceptable in his sight.

O Holy Ghost, grant me thy divine grace, that I may bear this sickness with patience.

O Mother of God, thou who hadst so great compassion for thy crucified Son, have compassion upon me also, thy poor child.

O my holy guardian Angel, watch over me by day and by night, and leave me not in my necessities.

O ye Saints of God, especially you my holy Patron Saint! pray for me, that the good God may be merciful and gracious unto me.

#### THE SACRAMENTS OF THE SICK.

When the Priest has been called to give communion to a sick person, or to administer the last sacraments to the dying, care must be taken to have

every thing rightly prepared in the sick-chamber. In the first place, see that the room be clean, and that every thing offensive be taken out of the way; and let not any clothing be lying scattered about, but neatly folded up, or put away. The sick person should be decently covered, and the bedclothes arranged in good order. Prepare, also, in the same room, a table neatly covered with a white linen cloth, in order to receive upon it the Holy Eucharist. On the table should be placed two candles and a crucifix, and a glass of pure water from the spring or well, and if there is any holy water in the house, place it near by, or at the door of the chamber. A clean white napkin should also be furnished, to serve as a communion-cloth for the sick.

When the Priest arrives, if you perceive that he has with him the Blessed Sacrament, kneel down, and do not begin immediately to talk in a noisy and familiar manner, but let one show the way to the sick-room, while the rest follow their Lord in silence and adoration. If, however, it is necessary to say any thing, speak in a low and reverential manner. After the communion, do not remain to distract the sick person by your conversation, or by walking about the room, but leave him alone to make his thanksgiving in quiet. Sometimes, however, especially when he is very feeble, or unable to read, it is better for some one to be with him, both before and after communion, and read for him slowly and distinctly the necessary prayers.

#### PRAYERS BEFORE RECEIVING THE HOLY VIATICUM, OR LAST COMMUNION.

**O** INFINITELY merciful Jesus! a great journey is before me, from this world to eternity. May thy most holy will be done, my heart is ready. Yes, let me depart from this world, for so it pleases thee. But what can I do without thee, thou who art the

Way, the  
should pe  
Come to  
and delay  
Sacramen  
most holy  
strong br  
thy divin  
As the  
water, su  
living fou  
and appe  
stand in t  
my Lord?  
Why ar  
thou disq  
comes. I  
will take  
in thy hea  
Ah, com  
come, and  
as the true  
Come, O  
unite thys  
overcome  
Come, O  
lead me to  
house! P  
hast promi  
rejoice with

the sick-chamber.  
room be clean, and  
out of the way;  
g scattered about.  
The sick person  
the bedclothes ar-  
also, in the same  
a white linen cloth,  
oly Eucharist. On  
des and a crucifix,  
he spring or well,  
the house, place it  
chamber. A clean  
ashed, to serve as a

u perceive that he  
ment, kneel down,  
talk in a noisy and  
ow the way to the  
their Lord to silence  
e necessary to say  
everential manner.  
asin to distract the  
on, or by walking  
alone to make his  
aes, however, espe-  
uable to read, it is  
m; both before and  
in slowly and dis-

#### ING THE HOLY COMMUNION.

el a great journey  
d to eternity. May  
heart is ready. Yes,  
r so it pleases thee.  
c, thou who art the

Way, the Truth, and the Life! Without thee, I  
should perish of hunger and thirst on the way.

Come then, O merciful Jesus, before I die. Come,  
and delay not; strengthen me through the most Holy  
Sacrament of the Altar; strengthen me with thy  
most holy flesh and blood, that by the power of this  
strong bread of angels I may attain to the view of  
thy divine countenance.

As the hart panteth after the fresh fountains of  
water, so my soul longs for thee, O my God, thou  
living fountain of all good. O, when shall I come  
and appear before thy face? When shall my feet  
stand in thy delightful tabernacles, in the house of  
my Lord?

Why art thou sorrowful, O my soul, and why art  
thou disquieted? Hope in God. See! thy Beloved  
comes. He will come; he will strengthen thee; he  
will take thee from the desert of this life to himself  
in thy heavenly home.

Ah, come then, my Saviour! come, beloved Jesus,  
come, and tarry not too long! I desire to enjoy thee  
as the true paschal Lamb, before I depart and die.

Come, O sweetest Jesus, come and enter my heart,  
unite thyself to me, remain with me, until I have  
overcome every thing, and have conquered death.

Come, O Jesus, come meet me in this supper, and  
lead me to the heavenly banquet in thy Father's  
house! Prepare for me a dwelling there, as thou  
hast promised, that I may be forever with thee, and  
rejoice with thee forever! *Amen.*



## PRAYERS AFTER THE HOLY VIATICUM.

Remain for some time silent, in quiet and sweet union with your beloved Saviour. Excite in your heart a lively faith in his personal presence. Breathe forth many sighs of gratitude and love to him for all the temporal and spiritual blessings that he has bestowed on you during your whole life, but especially that he has so often fed you with his holy body, and has even granted you this last face, to be your food and support on the way to eternity.

**O** MY dearest Jesus! I now am in possession of every thing to complete happily my pilgrimage here on earth, for I possess thee, who art the Way, the Truth, and the Life.

Thou art the Way, and wilt guide me safely to my heavenly home. Thou art the Truth, and wilt illuminate the darkness and the shadows of death. Thou art the Life, and art leading me to life eternal. For though I should walk in the midst of the shadow of death, I fear no evils, for thou art with me, my helper and my protector!

O, crucified Jesus! Thou who didst institute this Holy Sacrament for the memorial of thy bitter passion, may the merit of thy passion not be lost on me. Thou who forgivest sins, purify me from every stain of sin, that I may appear entirely pure before thee.

Living Bread of heaven! support my weakness by thy grace, that I may not yield in the last struggle; that my faith may not waver, my hope sink, and my love grow cold. O, my most gracious Saviour! let this holy Viaticum be to me a pledge of my eternal salvation.

Now, O Lord! let me, thy servant, depart in peace, for mine eyes have seen thee, the Saviour of the world, and my heart hath received thee. Bless me, O Jesus! I will not let thee go, until thou hast given me thy holy blessing for my journey to Eternity.

O Jesus! thou art my life, and death is my gain.  
O Jesus, my Love, my God, my Desire, my all.

PRAY  
SOUL,  
Body  
Blood  
Water  
Passion  
O, good  
In thy  
And le  
From t  
In the  
And bl  
That w  
Throug

PRAY  
MOST  
M Chri  
tached to  
one sick a  
Church,  
with oil,  
faith sha  
him up, a  
him." (S  
By thy  
thou hast  
thee to p  
encoury, st  
happy en  
vation, re  
through  
ther, and  
only God  
During the a  
the silence  
you have  
sufferings

## HOLY VIATICUM.

and sweet union with your  
lively faith in his personal  
gratitude and love to him  
that he has bestowed on  
ly that he has so often fed  
granted you this last favor,  
to eternity.

am in possession of  
ppily my pilgrimage  
e, who art the Way,

uide me safely to my  
Truth, and wilt illu-  
dows of death. Thou  
to life eternal. For  
dst of the shadow of  
u art with me, my

o didst institute this  
al of thy bitter pas-  
on not be lost on me.  
me from every stain  
ly pure before thee.

port my weakness by  
in the last struggle;  
y hope sink, and my  
racious Saviour! let  
ledge of my eternal

rant, depart in peace,  
the Saviour of the  
red thee. Bless me,  
until thou hast given  
rney to Eternity.  
d death is my gain.  
y Desire, my all.

## PRAYER OF ST. IGNATIUS AFTER COMMUNION.

**S**OU, of Christ, sanctify me!  
Body of Christ, save me!  
Blood of Christ, inebriate me!  
Water flowing from the side of Christ, cleanse me!  
Passion of Christ, strengthen me!  
O, good Jesus, hear me!  
In thy holy wounds conceal me!  
And let me not be separated from thee!  
From the wicked enemy defend me!  
In the hour of my death, call me!  
And bid me, Lord, to come to thee!  
That with thy Saints and Angels I may praise thee.  
● Throughout the ages of eternity! *Amen.*

## PRAYERS BEFORE EXTREME UNCTION.

**M**OST merciful Lord, and loving Saviour, Jesus  
Christ, what a consoling promise thou hast at-  
tached to the reception of this sacrament: "*In any  
one sick among you, let him bring in the Priests of the  
Church, and let them pray over him, anointing him  
with oil, in the name of the Lord, and the prayer of  
faith shall save the sick man; and the Lord will lift  
him up, and if he be in sin, his sins shall be forgiven  
him.*" (St. James, v.)

By thy infinite goodness, O Jesus, through which  
thou hast established this Holy Sacrament, I beseech  
thee to purify me from my sins, defend me from the  
enemy, strengthen me in temptation, and give me a  
happy end; or, if it be profitable for my soul's sal-  
vation, restore me to my former health. This I ask,  
through thy infinite merits, who, with God the Fa-  
ther, and the Holy Ghost, livest and reignest one  
only God forever! *Amen.*

During the anointing of each of the five senses of your body, pray in  
the silence of your heart, that God would pardon the sins which  
you have committed with each, and offer up for your sins those  
sufferings which Christ endured in this same sense for your sins.

## PRAYER AFTER EXTREME UNCTION.

**M**OST merciful Jesus, I have now received this Sacred Unction, which thou didst institute for the consolation and benefit of the sick. I thank thee for this powerful remedy of my soul and my body. Enable me to enjoy the full benefits of this Holy Sacrament, upon which I place my hope and confidence. *Amen.*

## THE LAST SIGNS OF THE DYING.

I die in the Holy Roman Catholic Faith!  
 I believe all the Holy Church believes!  
 O my God, I believe in thee!  
 O my God, I hope in thee!  
 O my God, I love thee above all things!  
 O God, make haste to help me!  
 My God, my hope, my all!  
 O Jesus! into thy hands I commend my spirit.  
 O Jesus! be my Saviour and my deliverer!  
 Jesus! I wish to die that I may expiate my sins.  
 Jesus! I wish to die, because thou hast died for me.  
 Jesus! I wish to die, that I may see thee and love thee eternally.  
 O Lord Jesus, in thee have I trusted, let me never be confounded!  
 O Mary! show thyself a mother to me.  
 O Mary! pray for me now, in the hour of my death!  
 O clement, O pious, O sweet Virgin Mary!  
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! be always in my heart!  
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! be always in my thoughts.  
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! be always on my tongue.  
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! my last thought, my last sigh.  
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! I live for you.  
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! I die for you.  
 Jesus! I believe in thee. Jesus! I hope in thee.  
 Jesus! I love thee above all things!

Jesus!  
 Jesus!  
 Jesus!

THE RE

LORD,

Lord, hav

Holy Mar

All ye hol

Holy Abe

All ye Ch

Holy Ab

St. John

St. Joseph

All ye hol

St. Peter,

St. Paul,

St. Andrew

St. John,

All ye hol

St. Stephe

St. Lawren

All ye hol

All ye hol

St. Selvest

St. Gregor

St. August

All ye hol

St. Benedic

St. Francis

All ye hol

St. Mary M

St. Lucy,

All ye hol

All ye Men

CTIONS.

REME UNCTION.

ve now received this  
han didst institute for  
he sick. I thank thee  
ny soul and my body.  
enefits of this Holy  
e my hope and conf.

THE DYING.

tholle Faith!  
h believes!

e all things!  
no!

commend my spirit,  
my deliverer!  
may explate my sins,  
thou hast died for me.  
may see thee and love

trusted, let me never  
ther to me.  
in the hour of my

Virgin Mary!  
ways in my heart!  
ways in my thoughts.  
lways on my tongue.  
ast thought, my last

e for you.  
for you.  
ous! I hope in thee.  
things!

Jesus! be merciful to me a poor sinner!  
Jesus! into thy hands I commend my spirit!  
Jesus! Jesus! Jesus!  
Jesus! Mary! Joseph!

THE RECOMMENDATION OF A PARTING SOUL.

(From the Roman Breviary.)

LORD, have mercy on him (or her.)

*Christ, have mercy upon him.*

Lord, have mercy on him.

Holy Mary,

All ye holy Angels and Archangels,

Holy Abel,

All ye Choirs of the Just,

Holy Abraham,

St. John Baptist,

St. Joseph,

All ye holy Patriarchs and Prophets,

St. Peter,

St. Paul,

St. Andrew,

St. John,

All ye holy Apostles and Evangelists,

All ye holy Disciples of our Lord,

St. Stephen,

St. Lawrence,

All ye holy Martyrs,

All ye holy Innocents,

St. Sylvester,

St. Gregory,

St. Augustine,

All ye holy Bishops and Confessors,

St. Benedict,

St. Francis,

All ye holy Monks and Hermits,

St. Mary Magdalen,

St. Lucy,

All ye holy Virgins and Widows,

All ye Men and Women, Saints of God,

Be merciful unto him, }  
 Be merciful unto him, } *Spare him (or her), O Lord.*  
 Be merciful unto him, }  
 From thy wrath,  
 From the danger of eternal death,  
 From an evil death,  
 From the pains of hell,  
 From all evil,  
 From the power of the devil,  
 By thy Nativity,  
 By thy Cross and Passion,  
 By thy Death and Burial,  
 By thy glorious Resurrection,  
 By thy wonderful Ascension,  
 By the grace of the Holy Ghost the Comforter,  
 In the Day of Judgment, *deliver him (or her), O Lord.*  
 We sinners, *beseech thee hear us.*  
 That thou spare him, *we beseech thee hear us.*  
 Lord, have mercy on him.  
*Christ, have mercy on him.*  
 Lord, have mercy on him.

## PRAYER.

**G**O forth, O Christian soul, from this world, in the name of God the Father Almighty, who created thee; in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, who suffered for thee; in the name of the Holy Ghost, who has sanctified thee; in the name of the Angels and Archangels; in the name of the heavenly Thrones and Dominations; in the name of the Principalities and Powers; in the name of the Cherubim and Seraphim; in the name of the Patriarchs and Prophets; in the name of the holy Apostles and Evangelists; in the name of the holy Martyrs and Confessors; in the name of the holy Monks and Hermits; in the name of the holy Virgins and all the Saints of God; let thy place be this day in peace and thy abode in the holy Sion. Through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. *R. Amen.*

*Deliver him (or her), O Lord.*

**O** MO the  
sios of  
of their  
servant  
cation,  
fesses a  
Renew  
thing th  
or throu  
member  
unity of  
O Lord,  
his (her  
has no h  
ciliation

**I** COME  
Almip  
thy Crou  
paid the  
Maker, w  
When th  
of angels  
Apostles  
the trium  
titude of  
in their h  
thee; and  
receive th  
thee with  
thee a pl  
Mayest th  
orsaking  
May the  
thee, tren  
of eternal  
the angels  
to fight,  
ence! Le  
melts befo

him (or her), O Lord.

death,

at the Comforter,  
er him (or her), O Lord.  
us.  
ch thee hear us.

from this world, in the  
Almighty, who created  
Christ, the Son of the  
thee; in the name of  
ified thee; in the name  
s; in the name of the  
ations; in the name of  
s; in the name of the  
the name of the Patri-  
me of the holy Apostles  
of the holy Martyrs  
of the holy Monks and  
holy Virgins and all the  
e this day in peace and  
through the same Jesus

**Q** MOST merciful and good God! Thou who, by the multitude of thy mercies, dost blot out the sins of the penitent, and dost remit the punishment of their past sins; graciously look upon this thy servant (thy handmaid), and hear his (her) supplication, since he (she) with his (her) whole heart confesses and begs thy forgiveness of his (her) sins. Renew in him (her), O most merciful Father, every thing that has been deformed through human frailty, or through the cunning of the devil, and receive this member, redeemed by the blood of thy Son, to the unity of the body of the Church. Have compassion, O Lord, upon his (her) sighs, have compassion on his (her) tears, and admit him (her) because he (she) has no hope but in thy mercy, to the grace of reconciliation to thee. *R. Amen.*

**I** COMMEND thee, dear brother (dear sister), to Almighty God, and commit thee to the hands of thy Creator, that then when thou, by death, hast paid the debt of nature, thou mayest return to thy Maker, who formed thee from the clay of the earth. When thy soul leaves the body, may the bright host of angels come to meet thee; the company of the Apostles who are to judge the world, receive thee; the triumphant army of Martyrs meet thee; the multitude of Confessors surround thee, with their lilies in their hands; the choir of joyful Virgins welcome thee; and may the Patriarchs with loving embrace receive thee into their rest. May Jesus appear to thee with a mild and radiant face, and may he give thee a place among those who are ever near him. Mayest thou never know the dreadful darkness, the crackling flames, and the torments of the damned. May the devil, with his evil spirits, depart from thee, trembling and flying into the horrid confusion of eternal night, when he sees thee accompanied by the angels. Let God arise and his enemies be put to flight, and all who hate him flee before his presence! Let them be driven away as smoke; as wax melts before the fire, so may sinners disappear before

his countenance. But may the just rejoice and be glad in the presence of God. Let all the hosts of hell be confounded and put to shame, and may the servants of Satan place no hindrance in the way. May Christ, who was crucified for thee, deliver thee from all torments. May Christ, who vouchsafed to die for thee, deliver thee from eternal death. May Christ, the Son of the living God, conduct thee to the possession of the eternal joys of Paradise. May he, the true Shepherd, receive thee as his sheep. May he absolve thee from all thy sins, and place thee at his right hand among the number of his elect. Mayest thou see thy Redeemer face to face, and always in his presence behold, with happy eyes, the purest truth! Mayest thou, in the company of the blessed, eternally enjoy the sweetness of the divine presence. *R. Amen.*

## PRAYER.

**R**ECEIVE, O Lord, thy servant (handmaid) into the place of salvation, which he (she) hopes to obtain through thy mercy. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid) from all dangers of hell, and from all pain and tribulation. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid) as thou didst deliver Enoch and Elias from the common death of the world. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid) as thou didst deliver Noe from the flood. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid) as thou didst deliver Abraham from the midst of the Chaldeans. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver Isaac from the hand of Abraham his father. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver Lot from being destroyed in the flames of Sodom. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (hand-

maid),  
of Phar  
Deliv  
maid),  
den. *R.*  
Deliv  
maid),  
the tier  
ciful kin  
Deliv  
maid), a  
accusers  
Deliv  
maid), a  
king Sau  
Deliv  
maid), a  
prison.

Aud, t  
blessed v  
cruel tor  
this thy  
heavenly

**W**E co  
serv  
thee, O L  
that thou  
triarchs t  
come into  
thy creat  
thee, the  
other God  
Fill him  
Remember  
he (she) w  
(she) has  
his (her) t  
and has b  
fully wor  
things.

maid), as thou didst deliver Moses from the hands of Pharaoh, king of Egypt. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver Daniel from the lion's den. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver the three children from the fiery furnace, and from the hands of an unmerciful king. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver Susanna from her false accusers. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver David from the hand of king Saul and Goliath. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver Peter and Paul out of prison. *R. Amen.*

And, finally, as thou didst deliver, O Lord, the blessed virgin and martyr, Thecla, from three most cruel torments, so vouchsafe to deliver the soul of this thy servant, and bring him (her) to share thy heavenly joys. *R. Amen.*

**W**E commend to thee, O Lord! the soul of thy servant, N. (thy handmaid N.), and beseech thee, O Lord Jesus Christ, the Saviour of the world! that thou wouldst admit into the bosom of thy Patriarchs this soul, for which, in thy mercy, thou didst come into the world. Acknowledge, O Lord, this thy creature; not made by any strange gods, but by thee, the only living and true God; for there is no other God but thee, and nothing equals thy works. Fill him (her), O Lord, with the joy of thy presence. Remember no more those sins and errors into which he (she) was led by the power of evil desires. He (she) has indeed sinned, but has never renounced his (her) faith in the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, and has had a zeal for the glory of God, and faithfully worshipped thee, the God and Creator of all things.



**R**EMEMBER not, O Lord, the sins of his (her) youth and his (her) ignorance, but according to thy great mercy, be mindful of him (her) in the brightness of thy glory. May the heavens be opened to him (her), and may the angels rejoice in him (her). Receive, O Lord, thy servant (thy handmaid) into thy kingdom. May St. Michael, the Archangel of God, who has merited to be the chief of the heavenly host, conduct him (her). May the holy Angels of God come to meet him (her), and take him (her) to the city of the heavenly Jerusalem. May St. Peter, to whom God committed the keys of the kingdom of heaven, receive him (her). May St. Paul, who was worthy to be a vessel of election, assist him (her). May St. John, the chosen Apostle of God, to whom the secrets of heaven were revealed, intercede for him (her). May all the holy Apostles, to whom the Lord has intrusted the power of loosing and binding, pray for him (her). May all the Saints and chosen servants of God, who for the name of Christ in this world have suffered martyrdom, intercede for him (her), that he (she) being delivered from the bonds of the flesh, may merit to be received into the glory of the kingdom of heaven; by the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ, who, with the Father and the Holy Ghost, liveth and reigneth forever. *Amen.*

## AFTER THE SOUL HAS DEPARTED.

**C**OME to his (her) assistance, ye Saints of God! Come to meet him (her), ye Angels of the Lord! Receive his (her) soul, and bring it into the presence of the Most High. May Jesus Christ, who has called thee, receive thee, and his Angels bear thee to Abraham's bosom.

Lord, have mercy on him (her)!

*Christ, have mercy on him (her)!*

Lord, have mercy on him (her)! Our Father, &c.

V. Eternal rest give to him (her), O Lord,

R. And let perpetual light shine upon him (her).

V. I  
R. I  
V. I  
R. I  
V. I  
R. I

TO T  
van  
world,  
thy inf  
him (he  
in this  
through

the sins of his (her)  
 rance, but according to  
 of him (her) in the  
 y the heavens be opened  
 gels rejoice in him (her).  
 nt (thy handmaid) into  
 hael, the Archangel of  
 he chief of the heavenly  
 ay the holy Angels of  
 , and take him (her) to  
 salem. May St. Peter,  
 he keys of the kingdom  
 r). May St. Paul, who  
 of election, assist him  
 os: an Apostle of God, to  
 were revealed, intercede  
 holy Apostles, to whom  
 power of loosing and  
 May all the Saints and  
 o for the name of Christ  
 martyrdom, intercede  
 being delivered from the  
 it to be received into the  
 eaven; by the mercy of  
 with the Father and the  
 neth forever. *Amen.*

HAS DEPARTED.

ance, ye Saints of God!  
 , ye Angels of the Lord!  
 ring it into the presence  
 us Christ, who has called  
 angels bear thee to Abra-  
 (her)!  
 n (her)!  
 (her)! Our Father, &c.  
 im (her), O Lord,  
 t shine upon him (her).

V. From the gates of hell,  
 R. Deliver him (her), O Lord.  
 V. May he (she) rest in peace.  
 R. *Amen.*  
 V. O Lord, hear my prayer,  
 R. And let my cry come unto thee.

PRAYER.

**T**O Thee, O Lord, we commend the soul of thy ser-  
 vant (handmaid), that having departed from this  
 world, he (she) may live to thee alone, and that in  
 thy infinite goodness and mercy thou wilt pardon  
 him (her) whatever sins he (she) may have committed  
 in this world, through human frailty. This we ask  
 through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

SPII

SPIRITUAL READING.

San  
of

We  
many  
the no  
portan  
places  
distrac  
Separ  
cavern  
themse  
death  
or how  
last of  
dies, l  
accoun  
alone,  
world  
comes  
forever  
into th

## SPIRITUAL READING.

Familiar Lessons of Piety, in form  
of Narratives and Meditations.

## THE SALVATION OF THE SOUL.

We read in the history of the Church, that formerly many holy penitents, impressed with the belief of the nothingness of every thing earthly, and the importance of eternal truths, withdrew into solitary places, that they might give themselves up without distraction to the meditation of these holy truths. Separated from each other, and buried in gloomy caverns, as if already in their graves, they occupied themselves only with such thoughts as these:—that death is certain;—that no man knows when, where, or how he will die, and that any moment may be the last of our life;—that at the moment when a man dies, he is judged by God, and must give an exact account of all his thoughts, words, and deeds, which alone, of all he has, will follow him into the next world;—that after this life, which passes so quickly, comes eternity, which has no end, and which will be forever blessed, or forever miserable;—that we come into this world only to work out our salvation, and

If we fall in this, we cannot make good our loss in eternity;—that one mortal sin alone is enough to make us eternally miserable, and that sin is the only real evil, the only misfortune that we have to fear.

Penetrated by these solemn thoughts, they watched through whole nights, fasted, wore hair-cloth, and used every instrument of penance to bring the body into subjection to the soul. They lived on roots and herbs, or at best on bread, moistened with their tears. Pale and emaciated, like living skeletons, they passed through a life which seemed more like a slow death, and after twenty, thirty, or forty years thus spent, having reached the end of their course, they asked each other, trembling and full of holy fear, with broken accents: "Think you, ah! think you, that God will have mercy on my soul, and will forgive my sins? Do you really think that there will be any consolation for me in death? that the Eternal Judge will soften the rigor of his judgment against me? Can I hope to escape the terrors of an eternity of misery, and share in the bliss of the elect?"

What dispositions! What an example! But also, what a condemnation, perhaps, for us! Let us weigh this well.

For if God does not call us to such extraordinary things, to which men are drawn only by a peculiar and powerful grace, we are all, without exception, called to a spirit of penance, without which, there is no salvation; for eternal wisdom has said: "*Except ye do penance, ye shall all likewise perish.*" (St. Luke, xiii.) We are called, first, to seek the kingdom of God, not to give our heart to the world, to mortify the body, subject it to the control of the spirit, and work out our salvation with fear and trembling. But why are we doing nothing of all this? These holy penitents, at whose life we wonder so much, had they another gospel to follow than ours, another religion to practise than we? Had they not the same God to serve, the same eternity to hope for, or to fear? What, then, is the cause of

so sing  
degree  
they w  
souls,  
tated u  
the un  
judgm  
proach  
much v  
and ho  
and we

Let  
time.  
sider?  
that we  
cny o  
where  
with in  
rather  
meditat

A per  
an excel  
who lov  
him in  
just rea  
tacle, th  
you? A  
that I s  
the dyin  
present  
long my  
the prin  
thing ch  
See! sai  
served t  
long my  
had only  
not a qu  
of happi  
his last.  
Shall

make good our loss in sin alone is enough to and that sin is the only that we have to fear. thoughts, they watched I, wore hair-cloth, and ance to bring the body They lived on roots and moistened with their like living skeletons, which seemed more like y, thirty, or forty years the end of their course, bbling and full of holy Think you, ah! think y on my soul, and will eally think that there ne in death? that the r rigor of his judgment escape the terrors of are in the bliss of the

an example! But also, s, for us! Let us weigh

to such extraordinary own only by a peculiar all, without exception, without which, there is lom has said: "Except likewise perish." (St. first, to seek the king- heart to the world, to to the control of the vation with fear and doing nothing of all at whose life we won- or gospel to follow than actise than we? Had re, the same eternity to then, is the cause of

so singular a difference? These saints possessed a degree of faith which we have not. And, therefore, they were careful to secure the salvation of their souls, while we neglect ours. They constantly meditated upon the greatness of God, the enormity of sin, the uncertainty of life, the fearful depths of divine judgment, an eternity of happiness or misery, approaching nearer at every moment; and we!—how much we fear to occupy ourselves with these high and holy subjects. In a word; they lived like saints, and we live like worldly-minded sinners.

Let us think of these things while there is yet time. What are we to expect, if we refuse to consider? What a consolation will it one day be to us, that we have reflected on these things! Let us occupy ourselves with them now, that in eternity, where these great truths will burst upon our minds with irresistible force, we may not despair, but rather may reap the eternal fruit of these salutary meditations.

A person who had passed his life in the service of an excellent prince, fell dangerously ill. His master, who loved him very much, visited him, and found him in great danger. There he lay, in his agony, just ready to breathe his last. Moved by this spectacle, the prince said to him: Can I do any thing for you? Ask freely whatever you wish, and do not fear that I shall refuse you any thing. My Lord! said the dying man, I know only one thing which, in my present condition, I would like to ask of you. Prolong my life for one quarter of an hour! Alas! said the prince, that is not in my power. Ask for something else; something that I can procure for you. See! said the dying man, for fifty years I have served this master of mine, and now he cannot prolong my life for one quarter of an hour. O! if I had only served my God as well, he would grant me not a quarter of an hour only, but a whole eternity of happiness! Very soon after that, he breathed his last.

Shall we not, by and by, have the same fate? We



wear and wear ourselves out in the service of the world; we even sacrifice ourselves for it, and when our last hour comes, what will the world do for us, and what will remain to us after all we have done for it, if we have neglected the service of God, and the salvation of our soul? Let us consider this, and more sincerely and firmly than ever before, say: I am resolved to save my soul, and for this, I will labor the remainder of my life! Hitherto I have neglected this too much! Have I not reason to look upon it as a great favor, that God still gives me the time and the grace to meditate seriously on these things?

#### THE MISERY OF SIN.

Arcadius, the heretical Emperor of Constantinople, was greatly enraged against St. John Chrysostom. He once exclaimed, in his anger, in the presence of his courtiers: "O, that I could take vengeance on this Bishop!" The courtiers immediately came forward with their advice. The first said: Send him into banishment, and never let him enter your presence again! Another said: Seize his property! A third: Throw him in chains, into prison! Are you not master? said a fourth; let him be put to death, and then you will be rid of him! At length, one who was wiser than the rest came forward, and said to the emperor: They are all mistaken; you cannot have your revenge in any such way. Where will you banish him? the whole world is his home. If you seize his property, you take it from the poor, not from him. If you throw him into prison, he will kiss his chains, and esteem himself happy. Condemn him to death, and you open heaven to him. No, my Prince, if you would revenge yourself on him perfectly, compel him to commit sin. I know this man; he fears nothing in the world but sin, and nothing else can make him unhappy.

O, w  
never  
sin. V  
are sin  
the aut  
mortal  
ance, w  
lasting  
Let u  
thing e  
eins, as  
near th  
thereof  
All ini  
medy fo  
humbly  
heaven,  
my sin  
from m  
xv. 18;

A cele  
by anoth  
question  
great ar  
am far i  
time?"  
"you pa  
A bes  
paint; f  
among t  
Jesus Ch  
pattern  
great wo  
prayer o  
mortifier

DING.

in the service of the  
ves for it, and when  
the world do for us,  
ter all we have done  
service of God, and  
us consider this, and  
ever before, say: I  
and for this, I will  
e! Hitherto I have  
ve I not reason to  
that God still gives  
meditate seriously on

F SIN.

ror of Constantinople,  
t. John Chrysostom.  
r, in the presence of  
I take vengeance on  
immediately came for-  
first said: Send him  
him enter your pres-  
ize his property! A  
to prison! Are you  
him be put to death,  
im! At length, one  
me forward, and said  
mistaken; you cannot  
h way. Where will  
brid is his home. If  
ke it from the poor,  
im into prison, he will  
himself happy. Con-  
open heaven to him.  
venge yourself on him  
uit sin. I know this  
world but sin, and  
happy.

#### LESSONS OF PIETY.

411

O, wonderful and sublime sentiments! Let us never forget them. No! nothing can harm us but sin. We cannot enter heaven, our true home, if we are sinners. If we are sinners, we can never see God, the author of our existence. By sin, and even by one mortal sin only, if not expiated in due time by penance, we become a prey to eternal torments, to everlasting despair.

Let us consider this, and, if need be, forget every thing else, that we may meditate on it. "*Flee from sins, as from the face of a serpent, for if thou comest near them, they will take hold of thee. The teeth thereof are the teeth of a lion, killing the souls of men. All iniquity is like a two-edged sword, there is no remedy for the wound thereof.*" (Eccl. xxi. 2.) Pray humbly also thus: "Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee. I know my iniquity, and my sin is always before me. Turn away thy face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities." (Luke, xv. 18; Ps. l. 3, 11.)

#### ETERNITY.

A celebrated painter of antiquity was once visited by another painter, who asked him the following question: "How happens it that you, who are so great an artist, finish so few pictures, while I, who am far inferior to you, complete so many in a short time?"—"I can answer you that," said the other: "you paint for time; I, for eternity."

A beautiful lesson! We all have a picture to paint; for, as Christians, if we would be numbered among the elect, we must restore in us the image of Jesus Christ, and our resemblance to him, who is the pattern and model of all the elect. Towards this great work, we may do something every day. A prayer offered to God, an alms given for his sake, a mortification sanctified by the spirit of penance, all

these are so many strokes of the pencil, so many lines of resemblance to the divine pattern that is given us. But let us always remember that this painting is for eternity.

Penetrated by this great truth, we will, in future, live as men should live who are strengthened by the thought of eternity, cheered by the hope of eternity; in a word, as men who are destined for eternity. O, that for us it may be an eternity of happiness!

Consider this well, and say incessantly to yourself: There is an eternity!—I am destined for eternity!—Perhaps I am at the gate of eternity! What will be my lot in eternity? Since I know not how much time is yet allowed to me here in this world, I will henceforth occupy myself with this great thought, and regulate my whole conduct by it.

#### DELAY OF CONVERSION.

*"Delay not to be converted to the Lord, and defer it not from day to day." (Eccli. v. 8.)* We see every day in the world sinners who live in sin, are engulfed in sin, but say all the while that at some future time they will convert; for they think that they shall always have time for that. But this is a delusion, a blindness, which has already destroyed, and will destroy a countless number of souls. Do not deceive yourself, O sinner! if you delay your conversion, you expose yourself to the danger of never being converted, and of dying as a reprobate. Certainly, your religion teaches you nothing which can sustain you in such a pernicious hope, but every thing warns you that you are in the most extreme peril. Yes, every syllable of our Faith ought to strike terror and distress to the conscience of a sinner who delays his conversion. Terrible are the judgments, the threats, the comparisons, the images, the histories,

the ex-  
Gospel  
cries  
Delay  
them v  
Terr  
than th  
"Seek  
6.] "  
ness ov  
knowe  
you als  
Son of  
if you  
[Ps. xc  
Terri  
me, and  
cause I  
your de  
to you  
fall on  
hand, w  
you. T  
hear."  
your sin  
Territ  
Lord sh  
they shal  
destructi  
"As fish  
caught w  
time, wh  
ix. 12.]  
Terrifi  
out of th  
[St. Matt  
time! As  
and disap  
morrow  
is laid to

pencil, so many lines  
pattern that is given  
r that this painting

, we will, in future,  
e strengthened by  
d by the hope of  
ho are destined for  
y be an eternity of

essantly to yourself:  
ained for eternity!—  
ity! What will be  
ow not how much  
in this world, I will  
this great thought,  
by it.

# ERSION.

he Lord, and defer it  
8.) We see every  
in sin, are engulfed  
at some future time  
that they shall al-  
this is a delusion, a  
destroyed, and will  
buls. Do not deceive  
y your conversion,  
ger of never being  
robate. Certainly,  
g which can sustain  
it every thing warns  
treme peril. Yes,  
ght to strike terror  
a sinner who delays  
the judgments, the  
ages, the histories,

the examples of Holy Scripture. Every sound of the Gospel is an alarm-bell, every thing in the Church cries out in the name of God: *Delay no longer! Delay no longer! Listen to these words, and weigh them well.*

Terrible are the warnings, nothing more terrible than the passages of Holy Scripture on this point: "*Seek ye the Lord, while he may be found.*" [Is. lv. 6.] "*Walk whilst you have the light, that the darkness overtake you not. He that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.*" [John, xii. 85.] "*Be ye also ready; for at what hour you think not, the Son of man will come.*" [Luke, xii. 40.] "*To-day if you shall hear his voice, harden not your hearts.*" [Ps. xciv. 8.]

Terrible are the threatenings! "*You shall seek me, and shall not find me.*" [John, viii. 34.] "*Because I called and you refused, I also will laugh in your destruction; and will mock when that shall come to you which you feared, when sudden calamity shall fall on you, and destruction, as a tempest, shall be at hand, when tribulation and distress shall come upon you. Then shall they call upon me, and I will not hear.*" [Prov. i. 24, 26, 27, 28.] "*You shall die in your sin.*" [John, viii. 24.]

Terrible are the comparisons! "*The day of the Lord shall come as a thief in the night; for when they shall say, Peace and Security—then shall sudden destruction come upon them.*" [1 Thess. v. 2, 3.] "*As fishes are taken with the hook, and as birds are caught with the snare, so men are taken in the evil time, when it shall suddenly come upon them.*" [Eccl. ix. 12.]

Terrible are the figures! "*As the lightning cometh out of the east, and appeareth even unto the west.*" [St. Matt. xxiv. 27.] Behold the image of our lifetime! As the lightning appears for a moment, passes and disappears; so to-day we are in this world, to-morrow in eternity. And again: "*For now the axe is laid to the root of the trees. Every tree therefore*

*that bringeth not forth good fruit, shall be cut down and cast into the fire.*" [Luke iii. 9.]

Terrible are the parables! The foolish virgins slept, while the Bridegroom tarried, and at midnight he came; they hastened to meet him—but were rejected with those crushing words: "*I know you not!*" The servant who was surprised by the arrival of his master, was seized, bound, and thrown into the dark abyss. "*Cast the unprofitable servant out into the exterior darkness, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.*" [Matt. xxv.]

Terrible are the examples! Esau sold his birth-right. He wishes for it again, but it is too late; the blessing is forever lost. The dying Antiochus prayed, groaned, and sobbed; alas! miserable man, his heart was not right; he desired pardon, but obtained it not: "*This wicked man prayed to the Lord, of whom he was not to obtain mercy.*" [2 Mach. ix.]

O deluded sinner! What do all these words of thunder announce to those who delay their conversion to the last? What, after all these warnings, can those unhappy persons expect who are deaf to the voice of God during lifetime, who obstinately resist divine grace, stifle the voice that calls them to repentance, grieve the Holy Ghost within their hearts, dishonor the adorable blood of the Saviour, and harden themselves against all the stings of conscience? What can they expect, since they put off their conversion, but that their perance will never be done, or if done, will be done ill, without sincerity, without fruit, without pardon? "*You shall seek me, and you shall die in your sin.*" [St. John, viii. 21.] Woe to the sinner who will not take this to heart!

You say, perhaps, the prospect is not so gloomy as this: Did not the laborers who came even at the last hour to labor in the vineyard, receive their whole wages? That is true; but these laborers stood in the public place, and wishing and waiting for work. On the contrary, where are the sinners,

who de  
bling,  
of the  
good d  
Or, i  
verted  
much?  
as St.  
sinner,  
conver  
Thief w  
known  
only ex  
be foun  
convert  
kled wi  
turn yo  
How di  
and yet  
of sleep  
live in l  
It is t  
peasne  
being  
thought  
himself  
is etern  
the Holy  
"Delay  
too late

Now l  
we have  
ing his  
himself  
—now, l

uit, shall be cut down  
 ii. 91.]  
 The foolish virgins  
 cried, and at midnight  
 at him—but were re-  
 sponds: "I know you  
 surprised by the ar-  
 bound, and thrown  
 e unprofitable servant  
 there shall be weeping  
 . xxv.]

Esau sold his birth-  
 but it is too late; the  
 ne dying Antiochus  
 alas! miserable man,  
 dired pardon, but ob-  
 man prayed to the  
 o obtain mercy." [2

o all these words of  
 o delay their conver-  
 all these warnings,  
 spect who are deaf to  
 s, who obstinately re-  
 ce that calls them to  
 Ghost within their  
 blood of the Saviour,  
 all the stings of con-  
 ct, since they put off  
 r penance will never  
 done ill, without sin-  
 pardon? "You shall  
 our sin." [St. John,  
 who will not take this

ect is not so gloomy  
 who came even at the  
 eyard, receive their  
 ; but these laborers  
 wishing and waiting  
 here are the sinners,

who delay repentance, to be found? At their gam-  
 bling, their drinking, their amusements, in the midst  
 of their disorderly sins. Are they preparing for a  
 good death?

Or, it may be said: The penitent thief was con-  
 verted in the hour of death: may we not hope for as  
 much? This was rather a miracle than an example,  
 as St. Augustine has said: What! do you expect,  
 sinner, such a miracle of mercy, such a miracle of  
 conversion? Do you deserve it? True, the Good  
 Thief was converted at death, but then he had never  
 known the Saviour before; and besides, this is the  
 only example of a conversion in the hour of death to  
 be found in the Holy Scriptures. And where was he  
 converted? By the side of the dying Jesus, sprin-  
 kled with his most holy blood! But turn, O sinner,  
 turn your eyes to the other side; see and tremble!  
 How did the wicked thief die? How? in despair,  
 and yet before the very eyes of Jesus Christ. Instead  
 of sleeping, then, in deceitful repose, tremble and  
 live in fear all the rest of your life!

It is then true that the sinner who puts off doing  
 penance, exposes himself to the danger of never  
 being converted, and quieting himself with the  
 thought of a future imaginary repentance, he casts  
 himself into the abyss of a punishment as real as it  
 is eternal. Consider this: repeat to yourself what  
 the Holy Ghost is always repeating to your heart,  
 "Delay not: begin to-day—to-morrow you will be  
 too late!"

#### THE DEATH OF THE SINNER.

Now let us behold the sinner—the sinner—just as  
 we have described him, persevering in sin, postpon-  
 ing his conversion from day to day, and flattering  
 himself that he will be converted on his death-bed;  
 —now, let us look at him, laid on his bed by dan-

gerous sickness. At first he is not alarmed. He is told that it is nothing—nothing serious. Meantime the sickness increases; it is becoming serious. And then, what happens?—Physicians are called in consultation, all kinds of remedies are used, every thing brought to give relief to the body. And what becomes of the soul? There is yet time enough for that; that is not so pressing. The sick man must not be alarmed, let us wait till to-morrow; if the sickness increases, then he shall be informed. The sickness increases, and at last the physicians pronounce it mortal. Now, the members of the household look at each other; sorrow is read in every countenance; they speak in whispers; no one is willing to go to the patient; every one is afraid; no one knows how to tell it to him. O sinful love! O mistaken kindness!

At last the end of the sick man approaches, the faintness of death comes over him;—there he lies, unconscious, speechless, and insensible.—A Priest! a Confessor! they cry, in the greatest consternation. A Confessor!—He is sent for in haste; but, O wonderful justice! O frightful judgment of God! no Priest is to be found! Again he is sent for; he is expected: meanwhile the sick man dies. It is what Jesus Christ had warned him of. "*You shall seek me, and shall not find me, and you shall die in your sins!*"

Perhaps a Priest is found immediately; he comes in haste, but at the moment he enters, the dying man breathe his last, and the Priest hears them cry: He is dead. Yes! "*You shall die in your sins.*"

Perhaps he finds the sick man still living: but what life is this? As to his soul's salvation, he might almost as well be dead. The drooping head is faint and giddy, his rolling eyes can see no more, his face is covered with the paleness of death, his limbs are stiffening, his breath is difficult and loud, he struggles feebly in the strong grapple of his merciless foe. The Priest speaks to him; no sign of contrition follows. What prospect of conversion is

there!  
your  
Yet  
advant  
is adm  
arrives  
consci  
with al  
selves  
scene  
and edi  
horrible  
state, o  
their co  
ble! I  
stoners,  
other, y  
they in  
now in  
O, in  
solemn  
differen  
ing tou  
too plai  
divine t  
he has  
"*You sh*  
O, im  
death-be  
and a me  
abyss of  
sight of  
that for  
seest thy  
dost conc  
eternal d  
die in yo  
O, imp  
into anot  
confidenc  
created t

is not alarmed. He is  
g serious. Meantime  
coming serious. And  
ans are called in con-  
are used, every thing  
body. And what be-  
yet time enough for  
The sick man must  
ill to-morrow; if the  
all be informed. The  
the physicians pro-  
members of the house-  
row is read in every  
whisper; no one is  
very one is afraid; no  
n. O sinful love! O

man approaches, the  
him;—there he lies,  
nsensible.—A Priest  
restest consternation.  
a haste; but, O won-  
dment of God! no  
he is sent for; he is  
man dies. It is what  
of. "You shall not  
you shall die in your

Immediately; he comes  
enters, the dying man  
t hears them cry: He  
is in your sins."  
man still living: but  
soul's salvation, he  
The drooping head  
eyes can see no more,  
paleness of death, his  
is difficult and loud,  
g grapple of his mer-  
to him; no sign of  
spect of conversion is

there here? He dies, and how? "*You shall die in your sins.*"

Yet we will allow to the sick man every possible advantage. Let us suppose that at the right time he is admonished of his situation, that the Confessor arrives in good time, and that the sick man is yet conscious and in possession of his faculties. Is he, with all that, in security? Come, let us place ourselves in spirit by his death-bed; let us witness a scene which outwardly, indeed, appears touching and edifying, and which, in fact, is most fearful and horrible. For, I ask you, what is usually the real state, on their death-beds, of those who have delayed their conversion? The judgments of God are terrible! I see there, for the most part, only impenitent sinners, differing in many respects one from the other, yet all equally impenitent. Slaves of sin were they in life; victims of God's vengeance are they now in death. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

O, impenitent sinner! thou who, in this last solemn hour, dost answer to every appeal with indifference, with deathlike insensibility; whom nothing touches, nothing moves any more! It is only too plainly seen, by this thy deadly distaste for all divine truths, that God has now deserted thee, that he has withdrawn himself from thy bed of death. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

O, impenitent sinner! thou, who now, on thy death-bed, regarding God only as a terrible Judge, and a merciless avenger, art casting thyself into the abyss of hopelessness and despair; thou who, at the sight of thy sins, of thy monstrous crimes, believest that for thee there is no more mercy; thou, who seest thy Lord only in the storm and lightning, thou dost condemn thyself, and dost thyself write thine eternal despair upon thine own soul. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

O, impenitent sinner! thou who dost cast thyself into another abyss, by giving thyself up to a rash confidence; thou, who dost imagine the God who created thee to be so full of love, that he cannot



damn a being created by himself; that his compassion being infinite, he will therefore easily pardon every sin; thy confidence appears to thee beautiful and Christian, but it is devilish, and presumptuous, and delivers thee over to a reprobate mind, and impresses on thy hardened heart the seal of its damnation. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

O, impenitent sinner! thou who, having stifled all faith in thy heart, and having brought it by crime to the height of unbelief and impiety, wilt not now hear of conversion, of religion, of the sacraments; shuttest thine ear and eye to every thing, and diest, to the terror and horror of all around thee; so then thou dost complete the abomination of a godless and scandalous life by a most unblest and wicked death. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

It is over. The dying man breathes his last sigh. He is no more. Already sounds the sadly mournful toll of the bell. What does it announce? One member less in a family; one man less in the world; one reprobate more in hell. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

What a death! Can one think of it without a shudder?

This is the usual death, I will not say of all, but of most sinners who have put off penance for their death-bed. These are the dispositions of those hearts which they have hardened; this is the blow which then the terrible hand of God deals down upon them. A life of sin; a death accursed. A lifetime of guilt and presumption; an eternity of torment and despair. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

#### THE JUDGMENTS OF GOD.

Baltassar, the godless Baltassar, sat drinking at his licentious banquet, surrounded by his courtiers. Sunk, as it were, in sensuality and drunkenness, he

blasphem  
even we  
sels of th  
of joy an  
nient-day  
ing on a  
Phares:  
divided  
ended: I  
thee: I h  
to thine  
the judg  
night it  
died a rep

Let us  
let us th  
always be  
the power  
as God is  
justice.

St. Jere  
Church o  
deur of R  
himself, s  
life and o  
the mortif  
he inflicte  
a stone, s  
bathed in  
before his  
of the jud  
itation on  
a shudder  
dreadful t  
ment. D  
my troubl  
upon the  
it." Thus  
pectation  
cipate the  
penance.

that his compassion easily pardon  
to thee beautiful  
and presumptuous,  
babe mind, and im-  
e seal of its damna-  
ss."

so, having stifled all  
ought it by crime  
piety, wilt not now  
of the sacraments;  
ry thing, and diest  
ound thee; so then  
ion of a godless and  
t and wicked death.

ceathes his last sigh.  
the sadly mournful  
t announce? One  
an less in the world;  
ou shall die in your

ink of it without a

ll not say of all, but  
ff penance for their  
itions of those hearts  
s is the blow which  
ala down upon them.

A lifetime of guilt  
of torment and de-  
sins."

## OF GOD.

ssar, sat drinking at  
ded by his courtiers.  
and drunkenness, he

blasphemed the Lord, abused the mercy of God, and even went so far as to profane the consecrated vessels of the temple. He considered this day as a day of joy and revelry. Unhappy man! it is thy judgment-day! Suddenly, an awful hand was seen, writing on the wall these words: "*Mene: Theel: Phares:*" I have numbered, I have weighed, I have divided! I have numbered thy days, they are ended: I have weighed thy deeds, they condemn thee: I have divided thy kingdom, and deliver thee to thine enemies. This was the verdict given, and the judgment pronounced against him. On the same night it was fulfilled; he who had lived a profligate, died a reprobate.

Let us fear the impenetrable judgments of God; let us think of them day and night, that we may always be prepared for them; let us tremble before the powerful arm of God, and never forget that even as God is a God of mercy, so also is he a God of justice.

St. Jerome was one of the greatest penitents in the Church of God. Disgusted by the tumult and grandeur of Rome, he retired into Palestine, and buried himself, so to say, in solitude. The austerity of his life and of his penance are not to be described, nor the mortifications, discipline, and holy severity which he inflicted upon himself. He beat his breast with a stone, so that his body was always wounded and bathed in blood. With all this, he kept continually before his mind, in fear and trembling, the severity of the judgment of God. Absorbed in profound meditation on this thought, "Alas!" he exclaimed with a shudder, "I think I hear at every moment the dreadful trumpet, which will one day call us to judgment. Day and night it is sounding in my ears, and my troubled soul can find no rest, reflecting always upon the majesty of that God who is one day to judge it." Thus he passed his life in fear, and in the expectation of judgment. Happy was he, to anticipate that fearful trial by his constant and severe penance.

Let us also learn to reflect upon the judgment of God, for we must one day appear before it. Let us learn to fear it, for it will decide our fate for eternity. Let us learn to prepare for it, for our happiness or misery depends upon this preparation. Let us judge ourselves severely, that God may judge us in his mercy. Let us rise above the vain judgment of men, for this it is which turns us aside from the law of God. Finally, let us ask of God that he will be gracious to us on this dreadful day of retribution.

#### THE TIME OF GRACE.

How solemnly beautiful and interesting is that scene related in the Gospel, where Jesus, seeing before him the City of Jerusalem, began to weep over its fate. (St. Luke, xix.) Alas! said he, unhappy city, if thou also hadst known my purpose, full of compassion and mercy towards thee, what graces would have been thine! Thy enemies would have feared thee, thy inhabitants would have tasted the sweets of peace, in honor and glory thou wouldst have continued. Unthankful and guilty City! how often would I have gathered together thy children, as the hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and thou hast not followed my tender call—and thou wouldst not. Behold, for the punishment of this thy infidelity, great distress shall come upon thee, thy enemies shall compass thee round; they shall lay waste thy fields, overthrow thy walls, slay thy children, and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon a stone! And therefore shall all this misery come upon thee, because thou hast not known the time of my visitation, because thou hast neglected the time of grace, because thou hast not responded to my invitations of mercy. All these prophecies were fulfilled: the ruin, the desolation of Jerusalem, and the long-continued miseries of the unbelieving Jews even in our day, fill the world with astonishment.

Of  
is an  
ance  
which  
Reflec  
to it!

It is  
in the  
Christ  
should  
going  
him:  
crucifi  
St. Pet  
by a li  
great c  
name s  
We  
when s  
how ef  
am goi  
becaus  
like to  
murmur  
word "  
us from  
disciple  
sufferin  
for I sa  
thine, a  
us then  
bewailin  
us the m  
A sou  
only sh

upon the judgment of  
appear before it. Let us  
side our fate for eternity.  
t, for our happiness or  
eparation. Let us judge  
may judge us in his  
vain judgment of men,  
side from the law of God.  
t he will be gracious to  
tribution.

GRACE.

and interesting is that  
where Jesus, seeing be-  
m, began to weep over  
Alas! said he, unhappy  
rn my purpose, full of  
ards thee, what graces  
y enemies would have  
would have tasted the  
nd glory thou wouldst  
l and guilty City! how  
together thy children,  
ckens under her wings,  
y tender call—and thou  
punishment of this thy  
I come upon thee, thy  
round; they shall lay  
thy walls, slay thy chil-  
e in thee one stone upon  
ll all this misery come  
not known the time of  
ast neglected the time  
not responded to my in-  
e prophecies were ful-  
n of Jerusalem, and the  
unbelieving Jews even  
h astonishment.

Of how many souls this guilty and unhappy City  
is an image! How many, by their obstinate resist-  
ance to grace, draw down upon themselves a sorrow  
which is all the greater, because it endures forever!  
Reflect upon it well!—Grace urges you now: be true  
to it! Nothing is so terrible as the abuse of grace.

THE SUFFERINGS OF THIS LIFE.

It is related that when St. Peter was leaving Rome  
in the time of persecution, he met our Lord Jesus  
Christ, who was carrying a heavy cross upon his  
shoulders. St. Peter asked his Lord whither he was  
going in that sad condition, and our Lord answered  
him: I am going to Rome to deliver myself up to be  
crucified for you, because you refuse to suffer for me.  
St. Peter, ashamed of his weakness, and penetrated  
by a lively sorrow, returned to Rome, where, with  
great courage and joy, he suffered martyrdom for the  
name and honor of his Divine Master.

We have imitated St. Peter in his weakness;  
when shall we imitate him in his generosity? Alas,  
how often might our Lord Jesus Christ say to us: I  
am going to give myself up again to death for you,  
because you refuse to bear my cross! We would  
like to have nothing to suffer; we complain and  
murmur at the least trouble. Only the sound of the  
word "sufferings," nay, even the thought of it, makes  
us tremble. Is this to be a Christian, is this to be a  
disciple of a God who died for us on the cross? O  
suffering Saviour, teach us to suffer! help us to suf-  
fer! sanctify us through our sufferings, united with  
thine, and receiving all their merit from thine! Let  
us then be a little more considerate, and instead of  
bemoaning our sufferings, let us praise God who gives  
us the means to atone for our sins.

A soul that cannot suffer cannot love. True love  
only shows itself in suffering. Jesus Christ has

planted the cross in order to show us the way to heaven; He holds it before the soul to guide her there.

Many Saints would have been lost without suffering, and many lost souls would have been great saints through suffering. It is better to weep than to sin. Weep now with the penitent, that by and by you may rejoice with the elect.

#### THE LOVE OF OUR ENEMIES.

The brother of St. John Gualbert was assassinated. The murderer one day met John Gualbert unarmed; John was armed, and in a place where he could not possibly avoid him. When the murderer saw that there was no escape, he fell on his knees, and stretching out his arms in the form of a cross, implored his enemy, in the name of Jesus who had died on the cross, that he would spare his life. Gualbert, moved by these words, forgave and embraced him, and then went into a neighboring church to pray before a crucifix. From this moment he laid aside his armor, renounced the world, and retired to a cloister. Afterwards he became the founder of the order of Vallombrosa.

What an example, and what a disposition! Examine yourself and see if your dispositions are as Christian. Do you sincerely and from the heart forgive your enemies? Do you love your neighbor as yourself? Do you behold Jesus Christ in him? Reflect on this, and judge yourself in the presence of God.

Christians, children of one Father, let us love one another! Let us love each other in God and for God. Let us love each other sincerely, firmly, faithfully! Let us love one another in this world, that in the other we may be united forever!

to show us the way to  
the soul to guide her  
been lost without suffer-  
could have been great  
is better to weep than  
penitent, that by and  
elect.

#### ENEMIES.

Albert was assassinated.  
John Gualbert unarmed;  
once where he could not  
the murderer saw that  
his knees, and stretch-  
of a cross, implored his  
who had died on the  
life. Gualbert, moved  
embraced him, and then  
ch to pray before a cru-  
laid aside his armor,  
died to a cloister. Af-  
under of the order of

at a disposition! Ex-  
our dispositions are as  
and from the heart for-  
love your neighbor as  
Jesus Christ in him?  
yourself in the presence

Father, let us love one  
her in God and for God.  
rely, firmly, faithfully!  
this world, that in the  
er!

#### WARNING TO PARENTS.

The High Priest Heli had two sons, who by their  
sinful lives, their injustice and profligacy, profaned  
the holy priesthood, and were the objects of com-  
plaint and scandal to all Israel.

Innumerable complaints were made to their father,  
but too great weakness and a sinful indulgence took  
from him the courage and strength to restrain them.  
At length, full of anger, God sent his servant Samuel,  
who announced to the unfaithful father that so dread-  
ful a misfortune was about to fall upon him, that  
every one who heard it would be filled with horror.  
And so it happened; the moment for the divine pun-  
ishment came. When the war broke out between  
the Israelites and Philistines, a battle took place in  
which twenty thousand Israelites were slain—left  
dead upon the field, the ark of the covenant fell into  
the hands of the enemy, and both the sons of the  
High Priest, Ophni and Phinees, were found on the  
battle-field swimming in their blood.

Trembling, the messengers brought this news to  
Heli, their unhappy father, and when he heard it he  
fell backward so suddenly, that his neck was broken  
and he died instantly. Thus in one day the punish-  
ment fell upon this wretched family, a terrible retri-  
bution upon the sinful weakness of the father and the  
evil conduct of his sons.

Fathers and mothers! reflect upon this, and teach  
your children to think of it also.

During a violent persecution which arose in Japan  
against the Christian religion, a Christian husband  
and wife were daily expecting martyrdom, and were  
preparing for it by fervent prayer. They had a son  
who was still very young, and on his account they  
were much troubled. As they sat together talking  
of him, they said to each other: We hope, by the  
grace of God, to suffer martyrdom for our holy reli-  
gion, but what then will become of this poor child?  
Will he have strength to endure the suffering? or,  
will he yield to the torture and deny his faith?

While they were talking, the child appeared to be at play, and not to take notice of what they were saying; he was heating an iron red hot in the fire by which they sat, and when it was entirely red, he drew it out and laid it with heroic courage upon his hand. The terrified parents asked him what he was doing, and why he did it? "I am doing it," calmly answered the child, "to show you that I have courage to suffer martyrdom, rather than to give up my faith." The parents were astonished—they tenderly embraced their child, burst into tears, and thanked God who had given him to them. All three were so happy as to receive the crown of martyrdom.

O! blessed results of that good education which these parents had given to that child of benediction. Happy parents! happy child! O, what will be the recompense of both in heaven!

Sentiments of Christian piety are sometimes as deep and lively in countries newly converted to the faith, as they were in the first Christians. In a distant and newly discovered country, lived a worthy Christian family. The father and mother led the life of saints; their sole occupation was the care of their salvation, and the duties of their condition. They daily assembled their whole house to listen to spiritual reading. One of their children, a boy of five or six years, who had heard them read of the sufferings of our Lord Jesus Christ, was so moved by them, that, from an earnest desire to imitate Jesus and to suffer something for love of him, he walked every day barefoot upon nettles, till his feet bled. He also made himself a crown of sharp thorns, upon which he laid his head at night, in honor of the crown of thorns of Jesus Christ. When his parents discovered this, they forbade him to do so any longer, but they well knew that God had particular designs of mercy with regard to this child. And, indeed, when he grew up, he entered into the priesthood, devoted himself to the labors of a missionary in a distant country, and there, by the grace of God, ac-

complish  
in these

In our  
to it that  
restrain  
that the  
in childh  
inclination  
and an ir  
be found  
these bea  
bad princ  
that ever  
which is  
low the o  
dear Chri  
shows an  
God for it  
nothing to  
however,  
by flattery  
children to  
gard to th  
structed pi  
of God.

One of th  
perhaps ev  
himself. S  
plunged de  
tion. The  
and violent  
putting and  
Each curse  
rebuked th  
behavior, th

DING.

child appeared to be  
of what they were  
red hot in the fire  
was entirely red, he  
gave courage upon his  
ed him what he was  
m doing it," calmly  
ou that I have cou-  
than to give up my  
shed—they tenderly  
tears, and thanked

All three were so  
martyrdom.  
ed education which  
child of benediction.  
D, what will be the

are sometimes as  
ly converted to the  
Christians. In a dis-  
try, lived a worthy  
nd mother led the  
ion was the care of  
of their condition.  
house to listen to  
children, a boy of  
t them read of the  
ist, was so moved  
ire to imitate Jesus  
of him, he walked  
ill his feet bled. He  
harp thorns, upon  
honor of the crown  
a his parents dis-  
do so any longer,  
particular designs  
ld. And, indeed,  
to the priesthood,  
a missionary in a  
grace of God, so-

#### LESSONS OF PIETY.

425

complished wonderful things, ending his life at last  
in these holy occupations.

In our days, certainly, parents have rather to see  
to it that their children are kept from evil, than to  
restrain their pious zeal, for it rarely happens now,  
that the grace of God manifests itself so wonderfully  
in childhood. It is true that sometimes an especial  
inclination for prayer, love for invisible divine things,  
and an irresistible desire to imitate Jesus, are still to  
be found in the tender soul of children; but alas,  
these beautiful buds of holiness are soon destroyed by  
bad principles, bad example, or the cold, foolish idea,  
that every thing is extravagant and objectionable,  
which is not to be seen every day, and does not fol-  
low the ordinary fashion of the world. Therefore,  
dear Christian parents, if you have a child which  
shows an extraordinary inclination to piety, thank  
God for it; and at the same time see that you do  
nothing to interfere with these dispositions. Do not,  
however, on the contrary, quench the Spirit of God  
by flattery and caresses, and thus teach your little  
children to be pious hypocrites. In fine, with re-  
gard to these matters, consult pious and well-in-  
structed priests who thoroughly understand the ways  
of God.

#### WARNING TO CHILDREN.

One of the most wicked and miserable parents that  
perhaps ever lived, had a son who was as bad as  
himself. Sunk in every kind of vice, they both  
plunged deeper and deeper into the abyss of destruc-  
tion. The son was disobedient, wilful, passionate,  
and violent, even to fury. They were always dis-  
puting and quarrelling, and lived in continual strife.  
Each cursed the other. One day, when the father  
rebuked the son, and reproached him with his bad  
behavior, the wretched child seized his father, who



was already advanced in years, and in a rage threw him on the ground and dragged him by the hairs of his head down the stairs, that he might throw him out of the house. When he had dragged him a little way, the father raised his voice and cried: Stop! wretch! when I was of your age I never dragged my father further than this! Thus, at last, the sinful father acknowledged the justice of God, who permitted his son to treat him as he himself had treated his own father.

O how terrible are the judgments of God, but also how guilty are you, ye disobedient and unnatural children! Learn to respect your parents always, even when you see them to be wicked. I know that excesses so dreadful as what I have related are not of every day occurrence, but still I know that great disorders happen every day, not only among people of low condition, of coarse sentiments, and without education, but also among the rich and refined; not always perhaps so publicly manifest to the eyes of men, but well known to God and detestable in his sight.

O then, children, be always kind and affectionate, respectful and obedient to your parents. Try in every possible way to make them comfortable and happy, and to repay them for the many cares and anxieties they have suffered for you. This is the will of God, and he will recompense you for it. Hear what a splendid promise is attached to the commandment which he gives you! "*Honor thy father and thy mother, that thou mayest be long-lived upon the land which the Lord thy God will give thee.*"

#### THE LOVE OF GOD.

What a beautiful example is afforded us in the sublime action of a certain woman who lived in Alexandria! She appeared one day on a public

In years, and in a rage threw  
 dragged him by the hairs of  
 ars, that he might throw him  
 en he had dragged him a little  
 his voice and cried: Stop!  
 of your age I never dragged  
 this! Thus, at last, the sinful  
 the justice of God, who per-  
 him as he himself had treated

ie judgments of God, but also  
 e disobedient and unnatural  
 expect your parents always  
 m to be wicked. I know that  
 what I have related are not  
 re, but still I know that great  
 day, not only among people  
 arse sentiments, and without  
 ng the rich and refined; not  
 bly manifest to the eyes  
 n to God and detestable in

always kind and affectionate,  
 t to your parents. Try in  
 make them comfortable and  
 em for the many cares and  
 ered for you. This is the will  
 ompense you for it. Hear  
 e is attached to the command-  
 ou! "*Honor thy father and*  
 ayest be long-lived upon the  
 God will give thee."

VE OF GOD.

ample is afforded us in the  
 rtain woman who lived a  
 ared one day on a public

place of that great city, holding in one hand a vessel  
 of water, and in the other a burning torch, and when  
 she was asked what she intended to do with them?  
 she answered: With this torch I would set the  
 heavens on fire, and with this water I would extin-  
 guish the fire of hell, that henceforth man might love  
 his God, not for the hope of reward or the fear of  
 punishment, but only and purely for himself and be-  
 cause of his adorable perfections!

What a beautiful sentiment! worthy of a great  
 soul that perceives what God is, and how much he  
 deserves all our love for his own sake.

It is related of the Japanese, that when the Gospel  
 was preached to them, and when they were instructed  
 in the beauty, greatness, and infinite goodness of  
 God, but especially when in the great mysteries of  
 our religion they learned all that God had done for  
 man—when it was represented to them, how from  
 love to us and for our salvation he became man and  
 died;—astonished and enraptured, they exclaimed:  
 O how great, how good, how adorable is the God of  
 Christians! But when they heard that there was  
 an especial law, commanding us to love God, and  
 threatening with punishment those who love him not,  
 then they were still more astonished, and could not  
 recover from their surprise. How is this? said they.  
 Does a reasonable man need to be commanded to  
 love a God like this God, who has so loved us? Is  
 it not then the greatest happiness to love him, and  
 the greatest misfortune not to love him? What!  
 are not Christians always prostrate before the altar  
 of their God, penetrated by his goodness, inflamed  
 with holy love to him? And when they heard that  
 there were Christians who not only did not love God,  
 but who offended him and blasphemed him, they  
 exclaimed with indignation: O unjust people! O  
 ungrateful hearts! Is it possible that Christians are  
 capable of such a sin, and in what accursed land do  
 these senseless and heartless men live?

Christians, only too much do we deserve these just  
 reproaches, and these people will one day be called

up as witnesses against us, and will accuse us and condemn us before God!

Let us meditate on this. The precept to love God is the first and most essential of all the commandments. Love is the fulfilling of the whole law. Weigh this well, and let us imitate in this, as far as we can, what the saints are doing in heaven, and what we too hope to do in eternity. Let us love God with our whole heart.

Perhaps we have hitherto never loved God as we were bound. O distressing thought! Let us at least devote the rest of our lifetime to the holy love of God.

#### HEAVEN.

When King Assuerus would reward Mordechai for the important service which he had rendered to State, he ordered him to be clad in royal apparel, the crown placed upon his head; and thus adorned and surrounded with all the majesty and pomp of royal dignity, he commanded him to be placed in triumph on the King's own horse. The most illustrious nobleman of the whole court was then to conduct him through every part of the imperial city, preceded by a herald, who announced in a loud voice to all the people: "Thus shall he be honored, whom the King hath a mind to honor."

Suppose that, at this very moment, God were to open our eyes, and show us one of the Elect in the full splendor of that glory which surrounds him in heaven; could we thus behold him in all the joy and rapture wherein the blessed Saints are bathed in their heavenly home, and could we hear a celestial voice proclaiming, "Behold, ye mortals, and admire, thus God honors, thus God rewards his saints in glory!" How transported would we be at such a scene! "Ambitious man!" so would that blessed

at us, and will accuse us and  
his. The precept to love God  
essential of all the command-  
fulfilling of the whole law.  
et us imitate in this, as far as  
ts are doing in heaven, and  
in eternity. Let us love God  
herto never loved God as we  
essing thought! Let us at  
our lifetime to the holy love

AVEN.

as would reward Mordechai  
ce which he had rendered to  
u to be clad in royal apparel,  
upon his head; and thus  
ed with all the majesty and  
he commanded him to be  
he King's own horse. The  
nan of the whole court was  
rough every part of the im-  
a herald, who announced in  
people: "Thus shall he be  
g hath a mind to honor."  
very moment, God were to  
us one of the Elect in the  
ry which surrounds him in  
ehold him in all the joy and  
essed Saints are bathed in  
d could we hear a celestial  
old, ye mortals, and admire,  
God rewards his saints in  
ted would we be at such a  
un!" so would that blessed

Saint address us, "what are all the honors of the world compared with the honor and glory which I now enjoy? Avaricious man! What are all your fleeting possessions and treasures, compared to these infinite and indestructible treasures prepared for the elect in Heaven? Ye dissolute and sensual sinners, what are all those base pleasures that you enjoy for a moment, compared to these pure and unspeakable raptures, which delight the elect of God for all eternity?" O how such a sight as this would fill us with disgust for all the false and deceitful goods of this world! What a longing would it excite in us for the enduring and never-ending treasures of a glorious immortality!

● O Christians! what we cannot see with our bodily eye, religion manifests clearly to our faith, and offers to our hopes. Let us then, by a holy life here, make ourselves worthy of an immortal life hereafter.

Heaven is waiting for us, let us detach ourselves from earth. We have here no dwelling-place, our true home is Heaven.

Let us ponder deeply on these things, and let our only endeavor be to merit Heaven. Happy are they who have striven for this their whole life long! Where shall we go when we die! What will be our fate? Heaven or Hell?

"Beautiful Heaven, I shall never see thee!" said once a famous heretic on his death-bed. What a death! "My son! look up to Heaven," said once a mother to her son, who was suffering martyrdom. (2 Mach. vii.) The Church calls upon us all to look up to Heaven! Make yourselves worthy one day to enter there, and look well to it, that your way of life be such as will bring you there.

## THE DISCIPLE OF JESUS.

A widow who possessed few of the goods of this world, but was therefore all the richer in piety and zeal for the education of her children, had a daughter, ten years of age, named Dorothy. She was lively and inclined to amusement, and her mother was obliged to take great care that she should not be spoiled by her playmates; and as she had not much leisure to devote to the little girl's education, she confided her, notwithstanding her poverty, to the care of a pious matron, in order that she might be brought up and educated in a religious manner.

The little Dorothy remained two years with her mistress, and during this time made wonderful progress in piety. She treasured up all the instruction of her beloved teacher, but more deeply than all the rest was this impressed upon her heart: namely, that in all our actions we must take Jesus for our pattern.

When Dorothy returned home to her mother, she was the example and consolation of the whole house. Patient, gentle, obedient, she never complained of any thing. She said little, but always spoke at the right time; she was always contented; whatever labor was imposed upon her, or whatever contradictions she met with, always she remained in the same cheerful disposition: pure-minded and modest, she was an enemy to every kind of vanity; she was respectful towards every one, spoke no evil of any one, was useful to all, and always recollected and united to God.

Such conduct shortly procured for her the esteem of the whole parish. Nevertheless, envy was not idle, but soon excited enemies against her. Some of her companions, stimulated by jealousy, calumniated her, and described her as a hypocrite and false devotee. Dorothy bore all this in silence for the love of Jesus Christ, and continued to treat all who spoke ill of her in the most friendly manner. In the end, the people acknowledged Dorothy's virtue, and the

PIETY OF JESUS.

few of the goods of this  
all the richer in piety and  
of her children, had a daugh-  
named Dorothy. She was  
amusement, and her mother  
great care that she should not  
nymphs; and as she had not  
to the little girl's education,  
withstanding her poverty, to  
ron, in order that she might  
cated in a religious manner.  
ained two years with her  
is time made wonderful pro-  
asured up all the instruction  
but more deeply than all the  
ed upon her heart: namely,  
we must take Jesus for our

ned home to her mother, she  
olation of the whole house.  
it, she never complained of  
tle, but always spoke at the  
always contented; whatever  
her, or whatever contradic-  
ays she remained in the same  
re-minded and modest, she  
kind of vanity; she was re-  
one, spoke no evil of any  
and always recollected and

procured for her the esteem  
Nevertheless, envy was not  
emies against her. Some of  
ted by jealousy, calumniated  
as a hypocrite and false de-  
this in silence for the love  
inued to treat all who spoke  
endly manner. In the end,  
d Dorothy's virtue, and the

slanders of her enemies rebounded upon themselves  
to their own confusion.

The Priest of the parish, who saw with admiration  
the workings of divine grace in this young maiden,  
and also her good influence on all with whom she  
associated, once said to her: "Tell me, Dorothy, in  
confidence, how you pass the day, and how you con-  
duct yourself towards your companions?" and Dor-  
othy answered: "It seems to me, Father, that I do  
very little in comparison with what I ought to do. I  
have never forgotten the instruction which my  
teacher gave me when I was only eleven years old.  
She often said to me: In all your sufferings take  
Jesus Christ for your model. Now, this I endeavor  
to do, and I do it in this way:

"When I wake and arise in the morning, I ima-  
gine the infant Jesus before me, and think how on  
awaking he offered himself as a sacrifice to God, his  
Heavenly Father. When I pray, I represent to my-  
self Jesus praying, as he prayed to his Heavenly  
Father, and in my heart I unite myself to his divine  
devotion. When I am at work, I call to mind the  
sweat, the labor, and the pains which Jesus Christ  
endured for my soul's salvation, and so far from com-  
plaining, I unite my labor joyfully and submissively  
with his. If I am directed to do any thing difficult  
and painful, I immediately remember how Jesus  
Christ for my love suffered death on the cross, and  
this makes me glad to undertake any thing required  
of me, however arduous it may be.

"If any one speaks ill of me, or says to me cruel  
and insulting things, I answer nothing; I suffer in  
silence, and remember how Jesus Christ silently and  
without a murmur endured all false accusations, cal-  
umnies, tortures, and even the most cruel outrages;  
I remember that Jesus was innocent; that on the  
contrary, I am a sinner, and deserve far more suffer-  
ing than can ever be inflicted upon me.

"If I eat, I represent to myself with what sobriety  
and temperance my Lord Jesus Christ took nourish-  
ment, that he might labor for the glory of his Heav-

only Father. If I taste any thing disagreeable, I think of the gall which Jesus Christ tasted on the cross, and make a sacrifice of my sensuality to him. If I am hungry and have nothing to satisfy my hunger, I am not discontented, for I remember that Jesus fasted forty days and forty nights, and that he endured the most cruel hunger for love of me, and in expiation of the intemperance and gluttony of men.

"When I am present at any entertainment, or mingle in any conversation, I call to mind how gentle, kind, and holy was Jesus in the midst of his apostles. If I hear any wicked language, or observe any sinful conduct, I instantly pray God to forgive it, and remember how deeply the most holy heart of Jesus was wounded whenever he saw any offence committed against his Heavenly Father. When I think of the innumerable sins which are committed in the world, and how much God is offended upon earth, then I mourn for them, and unite my sorrow to that of Jesus Christ, when, weeping, he cried to his Heavenly Father, '*Holy Father, the world hath not known thee.*'"

"When I go to make my confession, I represent to myself the tears of Jesus Christ and his bitter agony in the garden, and on the cross. When I hear the holy mass, I unite my mind and heart with that most holy intention with which Jesus Christ offers himself upon the altar, for the glory of his Heavenly Father, in atonement for our sins, and for the salvation of all men. When I sing, or hear others sing the praises of God, I rejoice in the Lord, and think of that holy song of praise which Jesus Christ sang with his apostles, that evening when he instituted the blessed Sacrament of the Eucharist.

"When I lie down to sleep, I represent to myself the sacred sleep of Jesus, who only allowed himself to repose that he might gain fresh strength to glorify his Heavenly Father; or I remember how different is my bed from the painful cross, whereon he lay extended like an innocent lamb, and offered to God

muste any thing disagreeable, I ch Jesus Christ tasted on the crifice of my sensuality to him. ave nothing to satisfy my hun- tented, for I remember that ys and forty nights, and that cruel hunger for love of me, ne intemperance and gluttony

sent at any entertainment, or sation, I call to mind how gen- as Jesus in the midst of his y wicked language, or observe instantly pray God to forgive deeply the most holy heart of whenever he saw any offence a Heavenly Father. When I able sins which are committed y much God is offended upon or them, and unite my sorrow t, when, weeping, he cried to *Holy Father, the world hath*

ke my confession, I represent to Jesus Christ and his bitter agony the cross. When I hear the mind and heart with that most ich Jesus Christ offers himself glory of his Heavenly Father, sins, and for the salvation of or hear others sing the praises e Lord, and think of that holy Jesus Christ sang with his apos- en he instituted the blessed arist.

o sleep, I represent to myself us, who only allowed himself t gain fresh strength to glorify or I remember how different ainful cross, whereon he lay cent lamb, and offered to God

his spirit and his life; then I fall asleep, repeating to myself the words of my crucified Jesus: 'Father! Father! into thy hands I commend my spirit.'

"The curate was surprised to find so much: intellig- gence in a poor young village girl, and said to her: "O, Dorothy, how happy are you! What great con- solations do you not enjoy in your humble condi- tion!" "It is true," said Dorothy, "I enjoy great comfort in the service of God, yet I must not conceal from you that I have also endured great sufferings and struggles. I have been obliged to use great effort to bear the jests of those who ridicule me, and to conquer my extremely violent passions. God has indeed been gracious to me, yet he has permitted me to be assailed by many and great temptations; some- times I have been almost overwhelmed with grief, sometimes I suffer great spiritual dryness, and some- times I find myself quite downhearted, and ready to sink with weariness."

"And what do you do then," said the priest, "to free yourself from your troubles and temptations?" "Then," answered Dorothy, sweetly, "Then I think of my Saviour on the Mount of Olives, cast-down, distressed, and sorrowful even unto death; or I re- present him to myself on the cross, forsaken and without consolation, and I unite myself with him there, and repeat to myself the words which he so often repeated in the time of his desolation: 'Father, thy will be done!'

"And in my temptations I do thus: If I feel any secret inclination to go into certain kinds of com- pany, to evening parties, dances, or other dangerous assemblies, which sometimes happens, when other decent girls who do not avoid such dangerous occa- sions invite me to go with them; or if I am urged by violent temptations to commit sin, or to allow myself a little more liberty, then I imagine Jesus Christ saying to me: 'What, my daughter! wilt thou quit me, to give thyself up to the world and its joys? Wilt thou take thy heart away from me, to devote it to vanity and the infernal enemy? Are



there not enough already to offend me? Wilt thou go join them also, and leave my service?' And then I instantly answer Him with my whole heart: No, my God! never, never will I leave Thee. I will remain with thee until death. Where should I go, my Lord! if I leave thee? Thou alone hast the words of life!—and this thought immediately gives me strength and courage."

The pastor asked her further: "Upon what subjects do you speak with your companions when you are with them?" "I speak to them of just the same things as your reverence has just been good enough to listen to. I tell them that they must take our Lord Jesus Christ for their pattern in all their actions; they must, at prayers, at table, at work, in company, and in all the sufferings of life, remember what Jesus Christ did in the same circumstances, and unite themselves with his divine intention. I tell them that I make use of this holy practice, and find the advantage of it, that nothing can be higher, nothing nobler than to imitate a God, and nothing sweeter than to serve so good a Master."

"Well, Dorothy," said the good Priest to her, "go on, and profit by the graces which heaven bestows upon you! The Lord has certainly great and merciful designs in regard to you. May he accomplish all his holy purposes to your sanctification and happiness." O, happy souls, who are willing and ready to imitate Jesus Christ so closely!

dy to offend me? Wilt thou  
leave my service?' And then  
n with my whole heart: No,  
will I leave Thee. I will re-  
sist. Where should I go, my  
Thou alone hast the words  
ought immediately gives me

r further: "Upon what sub-  
h your companions when you  
speak to them of just the same  
ce has just been good enough  
m that they must take our  
their pattern in all their ac-  
tivities, at table, at work, in  
sufferings of life, remember  
in the same circumstances,  
with his divine intention. I  
use of this holy practice, and  
that nothing can be higher,  
imitate a God, and nothing  
so good a Master."

nd the good Priest to her, "go  
races which heaven bestows  
has certainly great and mer-  
to you. May he accomplish  
your sanctification and hap-  
s, who are willing and ready  
so closely!

## Of the one only Saving Faith and Church.

### I. THERE IS A TRUE RELIGION.

From the foundation of the world religion has  
always existed, with its worship, its priests, its sacri-  
fices, and its places consecrated to God. Among all  
the nations of the world from the beginning, there  
has been found a deep veneration for a great supreme  
divine Being, in other words, for God; while, on the  
other hand, those few who have been unwilling to  
acknowledge any respect for religion, worship, or  
sacrifice, were always regarded as worthy of detest-  
ation, and therefore called godless men, that is, men  
without God. Men who believe in no religion stand  
alone in the world, separated from all their race.  
The voice of mankind in all ages, and in all nations,  
condemns them. To say, a man without religion, a  
man without a God, sounds as strangely as to say, a  
man unlike other men, a man who is not a man, a  
man without a soul.

But if men who believe in no religion are few,  
those who believe in false religions are many, and it  
is not wonderful that it should be so.

As men removed themselves more and more from  
the restraints of religion, and became addicted to  
vice, particularly the vice of impurity, the most holy  
God, by a just punishment, abandoned them to their

own perverse thoughts and imaginations, as the Apostle Paul tells us: "*For, professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, and they changed the glory of the incorruptible God into the likeness of the image of a corruptible man, and of birds, and of four-footed beasts, and of creeping things.*" (Rom. i. 22.) In other words, they became idolaters, inventing strange, absurd, and unnatural religions for themselves, according to the desire of their corrupt hearts.

In this way, formerly idolatry sprung up, and in like manner, all other false religions have arisen. It is only through the sins of men, and their godless pride, that so many such are found in the world. All these false religions, however, only prove the more clearly the existence of a true religion, of which they are the separated and corrupted branches, just as the green tree is found in the midst of the withered boughs which lie around it.

## II. THERE IS ONLY ONE TRUE RELIGION.

Now, whoever says that, in the eyes of God, all the religions of the world are good, and that men can be saved in every religion, neither knows what God nor what religion is. There is only one true God, and consequently there is also one only true religion; for what is religion but the true way to serve and worship God? Two men, who contradict each other respecting one and the same thing, cannot both be right, neither can two contradictory religions both be true. All the various religions in the world contradict each other in the most important things; and yet among them all only one can be true.

Besides, God is always, and in all places, forever, and for all men, the same unchangeable God, who can neither practise deceit himself, nor be deceived by any other. God cannot, therefore, ever contradict himself, nor make contrary revelations at different times and places. What he reveals to men as true

and imaginations, as the  
*For, professing themselves to  
 be, and they changed the glory  
 into the likeness of the image  
 of birds, and of four-footed  
 things.*" (Rom. 1. 23.) In  
 became idolaters, inventing  
 unnatural religions for them-  
 the desire of their corrupt

idolatry sprung up, and in  
 false religions have arisen. It  
 of men, and their godless  
 are found in the world. All  
 however, only prove the more  
 a true religion, of which they  
 corrupted branches, just as the  
 the midst of the withered  
 it.

#### ONE TRUE RELIGION.

that, in the eyes of God, al  
 id are good, and that men  
 religion, neither knows what  
 is. There is only one true  
 there is also one only true  
 religion but the true way to

Two men, who contradict  
 the same thing, can-  
 her can two contradictory  
 All the various religions in  
 other in the most impor-  
 among them all only one can

and, in all places, forever,  
 the unchangeable God, who  
 is himself, nor be deceived  
 it, therefore, ever contradict  
 ary revelations at different  
 he reveals to men as true

in one country, or one age of the world, must be true  
 in every country, and in all ages. Moreover, God is  
 bound always to detest and reject every error and  
 falsehood. It cannot, therefore, at one and the same  
 time be true that Mahomet was the great Prophet of  
 God, as the Turkish religion teaches, and that he was  
 a great impostor and instrument of the devil, as every  
 Christian is bound to hold. So, also, it cannot be  
 equally true that the Pope is the Vicar of Jesus  
 Christ on earth, as the Catholic religion teaches,  
 and that he is Antichrist, as they say among the  
 Protestants, for surely the God of truth would not  
 have some men believe one thing true, and other  
 men exactly the opposite.

Again, God is supremely good and wise; conse-  
 quently, he cannot approve the vices and follies of  
 men. But if God approves all religions, then he  
 would have me live as a heathen among the heathen,  
 like a Turk among the Turks, a Jew among Jews, a  
 Christian among Christians. To believe this of an  
 infinitely holy God, would be even more shocking  
 than to believe that there is no God, because nothing  
 can dishonor him so much as to impute to him a  
 false and wicked spirit.

#### III. THIS ONE ONLY TRUE RELIGION, IS THE RELI- GION OF JESUS CHRIST.

In the first place, nothing can be more clear than  
 that the true religion must be one revealed to us  
 from Heaven. Eternal truth is known only to God,  
 and to those to whom he chooses to reveal it, for as  
 holy Scripture expresses it: "*God dwells in inacces-  
 sible light.*" (1 Tim. vi. 16.) No one, therefore, can  
 be to us the Way, the Truth, and the Life, but God  
 alone. For this reason it was that God spoke to men  
 formerly by the Patriarchs and Prophets, and when  
 the greater part had wandered away from that early  
 light, in later times, he spoke to the world once more,  
 teaching it again more clearly and more abundantly  
 by his own Son Jesus Christ, whom, therefore,

St. John calls so truly and significantly the Word of God.

Let us now examine for a moment the origin and history of the Christian religion, and see if any room is left to doubt that it is the true faith, which comes from heaven and rests upon the authority of God.

Nearly 2000 years ago, in the time of the Roman Emperor Tiberius Caesar, and while Herod Antipas was reigning as the tributary king of the Jews, there appeared in that land which we now call Palestine, on the eastern borders of the Mediterranean Sea, an extraordinary person, whom the world has ever since known, and whom Christians adore by the name of Jesus Christ. The truth of his existence cannot be doubted, for we not only have his life and doctrines written out in full by his own friends and followers, but the great historians of those early days, both heathen and Christian, make frequent mention of him, and of the bitter persecutions raised against his disciples. After a struggle of 300 years, the religion of Jesus became dominant, and is found mingled ever since with all the important events of the civilized world. That he really lived, and is the founder of the Christian religion, none, therefore, but a madman can dispute. But what was his doctrine, and how did he establish its truth?

The account which this great Teacher gave of himself was startling and wonderful. While he acknowledged himself to have come into the world like other men, being born of a woman, he claimed to have for his Father no other than the eternal God himself. He declared himself to be older than Abraham, who had lived more than 2000 years before, and that he had come from heaven, where he was reigning in glory with God his Father, before ever the world was created. (St. John, viii. 58, xvii. 5.) But the reason he gave for his coming into this world of ours was equally wonderful, and such as to melt the hardest heart to tears of tenderness. He came to suffer and die for sinners, that by the shedding of his innocent blood he might redeem and save

At a moment the origin and the religion, and say if any room is the true faith, which comes upon the authority of the Jews, in the time of the Roman era, and while Herod Antipas sat on the throne of the Jews, there which we now call Palestine, of the Mediterranean Sea, and from the world has ever since been called by the name of Judea. His existence cannot be doubted, and he is believed to have his life and doctrines in his own friends and followers. As of those early days, both make frequent mention of persecutions raised against his age of 300 years, the religion, and is found mingled in important events of the civilly lived, and is the founder of the world, but a mad-what was his doctrine, and truth?

his great Teacher gave of wonderful. While he ac- have come into the world of a woman, he claimed o other than the eternal God himself to be older than Abra- more than 2000 years before, from heaven, where he was God his Father, before ever (St. John, viii. 58, xvii. 5.) or his coming into this world nderful, and such as to melt ivers of tenderness. He came uers, that by the shedding he might redeem and save

all those who would believe in him, and keep his commandments.

But on what proofs did this extraordinary Preacher found his claim to be believed? How should men know that he was really, as he said, the Son of God, sent into the world to teach and to save sinners? He might easily appeal to the wisdom and holiness of his doctrine, which could only come from heaven; he might allege the voices of so many Prophets who had long before foretold his coming in the clearest terms; but he had arguments still more direct and convincing than these. He appealed confidently to the miracles which he wrought before the very eyes of his hearers. Go and relate, said he, what you have heard and seen: *the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, and the dead rise again.* (Lk. xi. 49.) I do not bear witness of myself, nor do I desire that any of you should do so; these miracles which I do in the name of my Father, who has sent me, are the testimony of my Father's love to the world. By this you may know that God my Father has sent me. If you may know with certainty that my doctrine comes from God, then you are willing to obey the word of God. (John vi.)

Such proofs were enough to convince the world. And the world was soon convinced. It has believed that the doctrine of Jesus Christ is from God, that is, that Jesus Christ was himself the eternal Son of the eternal Father, and that he is the only true, holy, and saving religion. What is the history of the world since the time of Christ? Listen! On the Feast of Pentecost, the Holy Ghost, in the form of tongues, descended upon the little company of Jesus' disciples. Then twelve simple and unlearned fishermen stood up before a great multitude assembled at Jerusalem, to celebrate the Feast, and preached that Jesus Christ, the crucified and despised Jesus Christ, who had been put to death as a criminal, was the Son of the living God, that he had arisen again from the dead, and was seated on a throne in heaven; that in his name alone was there any hope for the pardon of sins; that whosoever would believe and

be baptized, should be saved, but that every one who refused to believe should be damned; and that, finally, a day was to come when all men, whether rich or poor, kings or beggars, should be brought before his throne to be judged. Wonderful doctrine, but what was its success?

Behold, before the doctrine of these twelve poor fishermen all the pomp and power of a heathen world fall prostrate! all kneel to adore the crucified Jesus, and that humble cross is planted in triumph throughout the world! In fact, no sooner does Peter, the Prince of the Apostles, begin to preach, than thousands throw themselves at his feet, crying, "What shall we do to be saved?" The sound of this apostolic trumpet fills the earth—the synagogues, the councils, the academies, the doctors, the high priests, and the powerful rulers of the world all united together in a fury to overthrow this work of twelve poor fishermen; Peter, their chief and leader, comes at length to Rome, the most civilized of all cities, and the mistress of the world. There he preaches before Nero, the proudest of tyrants, who forbade men to listen to this stranger, under pain of death. But in vain kings and people rage against Jesus, the anointed of the living God; Jesus is adored at the court of Nero: The Apostles are thrown into chains and prison; they are condemned to the most cruel tortures, and to the most dreadful sufferings; they are plunged in boiling oil; they are torn in pieces, pierced through with lances, flayed alive, but joyfully, for Jesus' sake, they suffer death in every cruel form. This even becomes an object of their most ardent desires. But behold a new wonder! Their very blood becomes the seed from which spring innumerable Christians over the whole earth! In spite of the rage of tyrants for three hundred years, the noblest and most learned men joyfully declare themselves the followers of Jesus Christ crucified, and confess, with the sacrifice of their blood, that the teaching of the twelve fishermen is true and divine. At length the time of persecution passes,

se saved, but that every one who should be damned; and that, come when all men, whether or beggars, should be brought be judged. Wonderful doctrine, does it?

The doctrine of these twelve poor and power of a heathen all kneel to adore the crucified cross is planted in triumph!! In fact, no sooner does Peter, apostles, begin to preach, than themselves at his feet, crying, "to be saved?" The sound of yet fills the earth—the synagogues, the academies, the doctors, the powerful rulers of the world all fury to overthrow this work of Peter, their chief and leader, come, the most civilized of all men of the world. There he, the proudest of tyrants, who in this stranger, under pain kings and people rage against of the living God; Jesus is of Nero: The Apostles are in prison; they are condemned to death; they are in boiling oil; they are d through with lances, flayed Jesus' sake, they suffer death. This even becomes an object of desire. But behold a new world becomes the seed from which Christians over the whole earth! of tyrants for three hundred d most learned men joyfully d followers of Jesus Christ cruc the sacrifice of their blood, s twelve fishermen is true and s time of persecution passes,

and now emperors and kings, senators and pagan high priests, whole kingdoms and empires bow their heads before the crucified Jesus, and believing in the unfathomable mysteries of his religion. And such a religion! a religion which preaches a crucified God, and which commands its disciples to crucify the flesh and all its lusts; a religion that threatens with a terrible and eternal fire; a religion which names itself the only true and holy, the only saving religion; a religion which commands us to love our enemies, and requires the entire subjection of the understanding. And yet all bend their proud intellects and believe. Certainly all this can only be the work of the omnipotent God; it could not be done if Jesus were not in truth a God-MAN; this must be the work of the Holy Ghost, of a God in three persons. This religion must be the one true, holy, saving religion!

How blinded then are those proud men of our time, who venture to doubt a religion, which God has confirmed by so many prophecies and miracles, which has triumphed so wonderfully over a hostile world, which so many illustrious martyrs have sealed with their blood, which so many powerful minds have maintained, so many princes and distinguished men for so many ages have received, and which so many nations and heresies have defended with their life!

Surely, the truth of the Christian religion is clear enough! One is forced to exclaim with the royal Prophet, David, (Ps. 92): "*Thy testimonies, O God! are become exceedingly credible.*" But although the light of our holy faith shines clearer than the sun, yet that same faith remains dark for those who judge of divine things according to their low passions and carnal minds. Therefore the Holy Scriptures say: "*The sensual man perceiveth not the things that are of the Spirit of God; for it is foolishness to him, and he cannot understand.*" (1 Cor. ii. 14.)



IV. THE INFALLIBLE WORD OF GOD IS THE ONLY  
TRUE GROUND OF FAITH.

Man, who is of the earth, can never, by the sole power of his own understanding, comprehend that which is heavenly. Therefore does the holy Apostle, St. Paul, call Faith a gift of God, because it is never attained through mere science or books, or by any long and deep search for it. Faith is a light, because it shows us with infallible clearness the truths which God has revealed to us. It is a supernatural light, because no one can come to the possession of faith by any mere natural effort of his own, neither by study nor reading, nor conversation with even the wisest of men, nor by disputes concerning religion. The reason of this is, because faith embraces truths which surpass the highest powers of our intellects, as far as heaven is raised above the earth, and therefore we can believe these truths on no other ground whatever, than simply because they are revealed by God Himself, whose words are always true, whether we understand them or not.

Those who believe only so much of religion as they find clear and suitable to their own comprehension, and those who believe only in a printed book, or who follow the teaching of some man who pleases them best—such persons have no true, saving faith—no faith pleasing to God, because they do not believe upon the only true grounds of a true faith, namely: because the eternal Truth, the infallible God himself, has spoken. But how can I know for certain what God has, and what he has not revealed?

V. THE TRUE FAITH IS THAT WHICH ST. PETER AND  
THE OTHER APOSTLES TAUGHT.

I am sure that God speaks to me when I listen to those whom God has appointed for me to hear. In the first ages of the world God spoke to men through the Patriarchs, and after them through Moses and the Prophets; but when the appointed time had

com  
gott  
all t  
ing  
clia  
speu  
suyi  
Wh  
mus  
teach  
Apos  
and  
whic  
he s  
Ghos  
fore,  
name  
Ghos  
have  
disco  
ways  
vail  
Beh  
conu  
very  
punis  
doctr  
and is  
shall  
sine y  
sine y  
heard  
eth me  
And t  
Peter  
my chi  
again  
Kingdo  
upon co  
soever  
also in

WORD OF GOD IS THE ONLY  
FUND OF FAITH.

earth, can never, by the sole  
understanding, comprehend that  
before does the holy Apostle,  
of God, because it is never  
science or books, or by any  
it. Faith is a light, because  
it cleanses the truths which  
It is a supernatural light,  
to the possession of faith  
fort of his own, neither by  
conversation with even the  
disputes concerning religion.  
because faith embraces truths  
est powers of our intellects,  
above the earth, and there-  
e truths on no other ground  
because they are revealed by  
ds are always true, whether  
not.

y so much of religion as they  
o their own comprehension,  
ly in a printed book, or who  
ine man who pleases them  
e no true, saying faith—no  
because they do not believe  
nds of a true faith, namely:  
h, the infallible God himself;  
an I know for certain what  
as not revealed?

THAT WHICH ST. PETER AND  
POSTLES TAUGHT.

asks to me when I listen to  
pointed for me to hear. In  
d God spoke to men through  
r them through Moses and  
n the appointed time had

come, he spoke to us through his own and only be-  
gotten Son Jesus Christ, whom he appointed heir of  
all things, and by whom he created the world. Hav-  
ing sent this Son into the world, he gave him the  
clearest testimonials to his divine mission, once even  
speaking in a loud voice from a cloud of heaven, and  
saying: "This is my beloved Son, hear ye him."  
When the time came that our Lord Jesus Christ  
must return again to heaven, he left in his place, as  
teachers of the true faith, St. Peter and the other  
Apostles, who had been his most intimate friends  
and disciples. And this is the divine commission  
which he gave them: "*I will not leave you orphans,*"  
he said; "*I will send you a comforter, the Holy  
Ghost, and he will teach you all things. Go, there-  
fore, and teach all nations, and baptise them in the  
name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy  
Ghost. Teach them to observe every thing which I  
have commanded you.*" And that they might not be  
discouraged, he promised that he himself would al-  
ways assist them, so that their doctrine should pre-  
vail and never be lost until the end of time.  
"*Behold, I am with you all days, even unto the  
consummation of the world.*" He gave them also  
very great power and authority, and threatened to  
punish in hell all those who would not believe their  
doctrine and follow it, saying: "*He that believeth  
and is baptised shall be saved, but he that believeth not  
shall be condemned. Receive the Holy Ghost; whose  
sins you shall forgive they are forgiven, and whose  
sins you shall retain they are retained. He that  
heareth you heareth me; he that despiseth you despis-  
eth me. As the Father hath sent me, so I send you.*"  
And to Peter, in particular, he said: "*Thou art  
Peter (that is, a rock), and upon this rock will I build  
my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail  
against it; and I will give to thee the keys of the  
kingdom of heaven, and whatsoever thou shalt bind  
upon earth, shall be bound also in heaven, and what-  
soever thou shalt loose upon earth, it shall be loosed  
also in heaven; feed my lambs, feed my sheep.*" And

then, again, he said to all of them: "*By this shall all men know that you are my disciples, if you love one another, as I have loved you.*" And then he prayed for them to his heavenly Father, and said: "*Sanctify them in truth. Thy word is truth; as thou hast sent me into the world, I have also sent them into the world. And not for them only do I pray, but for those also who through their word shall believe in me, that they may all be one, as thou, Father, in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us, that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory that thou hast given me, I have given to them, that they may be one, as we also are one.*" (St. Matt. x. 40, xvi. 18; St. John, xiv. 16, xvii.; St. Mark, xvi. 15.)

How blind and wicked must that man be, who does not perceive in these clear and forcible words of Jesus Christ, that our Lord, before he left us, communicated his own power to his twelve faithful Apostles; that he conferred this power in a very marked and special manner upon St. Peter, and constituted him in his place as the Chief Pastor of all his sheep. That, furthermore, it was his will, and for this he prayed to his heavenly Father, that the same twelve Apostles should continue united to each other, in truth and love, and that all those who through them should believe in him, should continue inseparably united together under their ministry, and so form on earth a true spiritual kingdom of God, which, guided always by the Holy Ghost, should be perpetuated until the end of the world. Who does not discover, also, the infallibility of this Church in that solemn promise of Jesus Christ to remain with it himself until the end of the world, and that even the gates of hell should not prevail against it? This spiritual kingdom of Jesus Christ is called in the Holy Scriptures the Church of God, of which Jesus Christ himself says: "*Whoever hears not the Church, let him be to thee as a heathen, and a publican.*" It is this same Church which the Apostle calls "*the pillar and ground of the truth.*"

wicked must that man be, who in these clear and forcible words that our Lord, before he left us, gave our own power to his twelve faithful apostles conferred this power in a very full manner upon St. Peter, and in this place as the Chief Pastor of all the faithful. Furthermore, it was his will, and that of his heavenly Father, that the apostles should continue united to each other in love, and that all those who should believe in him, should continue united together under their ministry, to build up the spiritual kingdom of God on earth by the Holy Ghost, should abide to the end of the world. Who does not see, the infallibility of this Church in the person of Jesus Christ to remain with us to the end of the world, and that even death should not prevail against it? This Church of Jesus Christ is called in the Bible the Church of God, of which Jesus says: "Whoever hears not the voice of the Church, shall be as a heathen, and a publican." The Church which the Apostle calls the pillar and ground of the truth."

If the kingdom of Jesus Christ, which he has established by his blood, is to continue triumphant against the gates of hell, even to the end of days, then it must, of course, in the nineteenth century, be exactly the same kind of thing as that which he established 1900 years ago. It must also now, in the nineteenth century, have true successors of the Apostles of Jesus Christ, and the true successors of St. Peter; and it must also remain now in the unity, truth and love, as unchangeably beautiful and infallible as it was when our Lord Jesus Christ established it upon the earth; else, how could these words be true: "*Behold I am with you all days, even to the consummation of the world?*"

But of all the spiritual kingdoms or Churches upon earth, there is only one that can boast of possessing the true successor of Jesus Christ, and also a true successor to St. Peter. That one is the *Roman Catholic Apostolic Church*. For, where did Peter, that "rock" of the Church, live, teach, and pour out his blood, but in Rome? Where repose the holy ashes of this prince of the Apostles of Jesus Christ, but in Rome? Where is now to be found this rock, whereon the Church is built, this successor of St. Peter, to whom were given the keys of heaven? Nowhere but in Rome!

History, too, shows clearly how the whole body of orthodox Christians united never held any but the Bishop of Rome as the true successor of St. Peter. Yet, during the lifetime of St. John the Evangelist, St. Clement, the third successor of St. Peter in the Apostolic See at Rome, composed the differences of the Corinthian Christians, when St. John the Evangelist was still at Ephesus. These differences could, however, have been easily settled by St. John himself, who governed the Church of Asia. St. Clement, the Bishop of Rome, was therefore the man whom

they acknowledged as the true successor of St. Peter, and supreme head of the whole united Christian Church.

As for the earliest successors of the Apostles in their Christian ministry, we have the clearest and most authentic proofs, that in the most important affairs of the Church they always appealed for a final decision to the Bishop of Rome, as the true successor of St. Peter. St. Polycarp, the disciple of St. John, journeyed to Rome on account of a dispute with regard to the celebration of Easter. To the same authority St. James had recourse concerning important affairs of the Church of Gaul. To the Bishop of Rome, in like manner, St. Cyprian, St. Athanasius, and St. Chrysostom addressed themselves. And who has not heard of the famous saying of St. Augustine? He says: "*Rome has spoken, the controversy is ended.*" But this is not all. The most ancient General Councils of the Church have received their sanction from Rome; one among the earliest, the third, styles Celestine I., who was the Bishop of Rome, the "Father of the General Council." Yes, all the General Councils, all the holy Fathers of the whole of orthodox Christendom agree in this, that in Rome the true successor of St. Peter has always his Apostolic throne, and that he is endowed with just the same power to govern the Church of God as St. Peter himself.

These true successors of St. Peter have followed one another in an unbroken succession from the death of St. Peter even to the present Pope Pius IX.

Never has this true succession been interrupted; never has this holy Chair of Peter perished, not even in the stormiest times and amid the most violent revolutions of empires. No! the more the spirit of the world, with all its power and cunning, the more the spirit of schism and heresy have arisen against this holy Chair of Peter, and threatened to overthrow it, only so much the more glorious and triumphant has it appeared in all ages, that all the world might clearly see how surely the Lord Jesus Christ

and as the true successor of St. Peter,  
and of the whole united Christian

most successors of the Apostles in  
ministry, we have the clearest and  
proofs, that in the most important  
which they always appealed for a final  
Bishop of Rome, as the true successor  
Polycarp, the disciple of St. John,  
on account of a dispute with re-  
nunciation of Easter. To the same au-  
thority recourse concerning important  
affairs of Gaul. To the Bishop of  
Arles, St. Cyprian, St. Athanasius,  
addressed themselves. And who  
the famous saying of St. Augustine?  
*has spoken, the controversy is*  
is not all. The most ancient Gen-  
eral Council have received their suc-  
cession among the earliest, the third,  
who was the Bishop of Rome, the  
General Council." Yes, all the Gen-  
eral Councils of the whole of  
the holy Fathers in this, that in Rome  
of St. Peter has always his Apost-  
olate; that he is endowed with just the  
same power the Church of God as St.

successors of St. Peter have followed  
an unbroken succession from the death  
of the present Pope Pius IX.  
The succession been interrupted;  
the Chair of Peter perished, not even  
in the most violent  
times. No! the more the spirit of  
its power and cunning, the more  
and heresy have arisen against  
St. Peter, and threatened to over-  
throw the more glorious and trium-  
phant in all ages, that all the world  
know surely the Lord Jesus Christ

has founded his true Church on the rock of Peter.  
There it has stood, and will stand immovable until  
the end of the world, according to the promise which  
he made: "*Thou art Peter, upon thee will I build  
my Church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail  
against it.*"

In the same manner as the Bishops of Rome (or  
Popes) are true successors of St. Peter, so are the  
other Catholic Bishops true successors of the other  
Apostles of Jesus Christ. For we read in the Holy  
Scripture itself, that even in the time of the Apost-  
les, other pious men were appointed by them to the  
same Apostolic office. Thus they consecrated St.  
Paul and Barnabas to the Apostolic office, as told in  
the history of the Apostles, while they fasted and  
prayed, and laid their hands on them. St. Paul or-  
dained St. Timothy and St. Titus to the Apostolic  
office by the laying on of hands; and to the Ancients  
of the Church at Ephesus he said: "*Take heed to  
yourselves and to the whole flock, wherein the Holy  
Ghost hath placed you Bishops, to rule the Church of  
God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.*"

Just as the Apostles ordained and consecrated their  
successors, so did these in their turn consecrate and  
ordain other successors, who were named Bishops or  
Pastors; and in this way a true succession of Apost-  
les has been continued and preserved until the  
Bishops of our own times.

Every open mind, then, which is candid and loves  
truth sincerely, can see where the true spiritual  
kingdom of Jesus Christ on earth is to be found;  
that kingdom which our Lord and Master established  
in this world. For it is there where for eighteen  
hundred years the true successors of St. Peter and  
the true successors of the holy Apostles are to be  
found in an uninterrupted succession, and where  
they have ever remained united in the same spirit  
of faith and charity for eighteen hundred years—  
that same spirit which held united the first Apostles  
of Jesus Christ with St. Peter in one holy and sacred  
society. Where then, in our days, shall we look for

this old and venerable Church of Christ? Who does not perceive at once, that all the world over, since the foundation of the spiritual kingdom of Jesus Christ, the Roman Catholic Church is that one which holds ever to the Pope or Bishop of Rome as the true successor of St. Peter, and to the other Bishops as true successors of the other holy Apostles, these Catholic Bishops continuing always united with the Pope of Rome, by the same holy bond of faith and charity which united the holy Apostles with St. Peter. Yes, this sacred bond which holds all these Bishops in Catholic union with the Chief Bishop of them all, is the most beautiful, the surest, and brightest mark by which we may distinguish the true kingdom of Jesus Christ, his holy Church. Such was the meaning of Jesus Christ when he said to his Apostles: "*By this shall all men know that you are my disciples, if you have love for one another*;" and also when he said in a particular manner to Peter: "*But I have prayed for thee that thy faith fail not; confirm thy brethren*;" and also when he prayed to his Heavenly Father, as we have already seen, "*That they may be one, as we are one*."

It is therefore quite evident that even a Bishop who is not united with the Pope and the other Bishops in faith and charity, is justly regarded as a heretic or a schismatic, and in fact those Bishops alone have always been considered as true successors of the Apostles, who have remained united with the true successor of St. Peter, the Pope, in faith and charity; all others have received the name of heretics and schismatics.

All the Catholic Bishops, thus united with the Pope of Rome, form through this holy union only one holy society, which is called the "Apostolic Ministry," or the "Teaching Church" (*Ecclesia Docens*), of which our Lord Jesus Christ spoke when he said: "*If any man will not hear the Church, let him be to thee as a heathen and a publican*." "*I am with you all days, even to the consummation of the world*." "*He that heareth you, heareth me; he that despiseth*"

le Church of Christ? Who does  
e, that all the world over, since  
he spiritual kingdom of Jesus  
atholic Church is that one which  
ve or Bishop of Rome as the true  
er, and to the other Bishops as  
the other holy Apostles, these  
continuing always united with the  
he same holy bond of faith and  
ed the holy Apostles with St.  
ered bond which holds all these  
union with the Chief Bishop of  
most beautiful, the surest, and  
hich we may distinguish the true  
Christ, his holy Church. Such  
Jesus Christ when he said to his  
*shall all men know that you are  
have love for one another;*" and  
a particular manner to Peter:  
*for thee that thy faith fail not;*  
;" and also when he prayed to  
er, as we have already seen,  
*one, as we are one."*

ite evident that even a Bishop  
with the Pope and the other  
charity, is justly regarded as a  
atic, and in fact those Bishops  
een considered as true succe-  
who have remained united with  
St. Peter, the Pope, in faith and  
have received the name of here-

Bishops, thus united with the  
a through this holy union only  
hich is called the "Apostolic  
Teaching Church" (*Ecclesia Do-*  
ord Jesus Christ spoke when he  
*will not hear the Church, let him  
n and a publican."* "I am with  
the consummation of the world."  
u, *heareth me; he that despiseth*

*you, despiseth me."* It is this teaching Church of  
which St. Paul wrote that it is the pillar and ground  
of the truth, and that it is built on the foundation of  
the Prophets and Apostles, Jesus Christ himself  
being the corner-stone. This Church is consequently  
the only one which men ought to hear; she is infal-  
lible in her decisions and cannot deceive us, because  
the gates of hell can never prevail against her, and  
because Jesus Christ remains with her to the end of  
the world. Therefore that man only can be called a  
true Christian who listens to the infallible truth, to  
the pure doctrine of Jesus Christ, listens to Jesus  
Christ himself speaking ever through Peter and the  
Apostles,—who listens to the Pope of Rome and the  
Catholic Bishops united with him. He who thinks  
otherwise, or who touches the contrary, is a heretic,  
because he despises the only true Apostolic ministry  
established by Jesus Christ himself.

VII. IN WHAT WAY CAN EVERY CATHOLIC BECOME  
ACQUAINTED WITH THE TRUE DOCTRINES OF THE  
APOSTLES AND OF THE CHURCH.

The most simple Catholic Christian hears either  
his Bishop himself, or some Catholic Priest delegated  
by the Bishop, announce the Gospel of Jesus Christ.  
If he hears his Bishop preach, he listens to him as  
one whom he knows to be united in faith and in  
charity with the head of the Church, the Pope of  
Rome, and through him with all the other Catholic  
Bishops. He is certain, therefore, that what he hears  
from his Bishop are not the words and thoughts of  
a mere man, but the teaching of the true and infalli-  
ble Church, the very Gospel of Jesus Christ. When,  
again, a Catholic listens to the preaching of a Priest  
whom he knows to be in union with his Bishop, he  
is sure that he hears from his lips the doctrine of his  
Bishop, which is the doctrine of the Pope, and of all  
the Bishops in union with the Pope, and therefore  
the doctrine of the Church.



If a Catholic Priest should err in faith and preach errors, the Catholic Christian is sure that the Bishop is watching over his flock, and will know how to deliver them from every wolf. But should the Catholic Bishop himself err, the Catholic Christian knows that the Pope of Rome, as the true successor of St. Peter, is ever watching with all the other Catholic Bishops, and ready to oppose at once any error in any quarter. In this way, in every parish and every diocese of the Catholic Church, each Catholic Christian hears not the voice and doctrine of a fallible man, but the doctrine of the whole Church, the sure Gospel of Jesus Christ.

In matters of Christian faith, the humblest Catholic is therefore as certain and confident as the wisest and most learned. He believes upon the authority of the same teacher, the Church, he relies upon the infallible word of God, that same living voice of the Apostolic Ministry, which for eighteen hundred years, in all places, in all parts, in all tongues and among all nations, has been sounding loudly throughout the world, and still sounds in every city, village, or hamlet, where a Catholic Bishop or Priest can be found.

**VIII. THINGS WHICH A TRUE CATHOLIC CHRISTIAN WILL NEVER BELIEVE.**

1. No sound Catholic, however simple he may be, is simple enough to believe in what is called an "*invisible Church*." He understands that this is only an idea of the imagination, invented and cherished by some who call themselves the elect of God, and say they are enlightened by the Holy Ghost, but who in fact follow no guiding but their own, and will not submit to any authority, but that of the invisible Church which each one keeps and carries about in his own head.

2. The simple Catholic Christian never rests his faith upon *any book*, even if it were the most learned possible, because he knows that it is the fallible word

est should err in faith and preach Christian is sure that the Bishop is flock, and will know how to every wolf. But should the Catholic err, the Catholic Christian knows one, as the true successor of St. Peter, with all the other Catholics to oppose at once any error in his way, in every parish and every Catholic Church, each Catholic Christian voice and doctrine of a fallible of the whole Church, the sure

Christian faith, the humblest Catholic certain and confident as the wisest He believes upon the authority of the Church, he relies upon the God, that same living voice of the Holy Spirit, which for eighteen hundred years, in all parts, in all tongues and has been sounding loudly through still sounds in every city, village, Catholic Bishop or Priest can

A TRUE CATHOLIC CHRISTIAN NEVER BELIEVE.

olic, however simple he may be, believe in what is called an "idea" understands that this is only a fiction, invented and cherished themselves the elect of God, and attended by the Holy Ghost, but no guiding but their own, and will authority, but that of the invisible one keeps and carries about in

Catholic Christian never rests his even if it were the most learned knows that it is the fallible word

of man. If he believes the Bible, he believes it only because this is a holy, a divine book, dictated by the Holy Ghost, and because he is assured by the living and infallible Church that this book is really the Word of God. The Catholic Christian, moreover, only receives that Bible from the hands of a Bishop or Priest of the Catholic Church, because he knows that they are united in faith and charity with the Pope of Rome and the other Catholic Bishops. He trusts no other, even if it has a Catholic title and is beautifully printed, for he knows only too well, that not every thing is true because it is printed or because many others think it so, and that even the Bible may be altered and corrupted by the wicked. What however he knows to be the true uncorrupted Bible, the true written word of God,—this the good Catholic Christian esteems and reverences with his whole heart, although he does not trust himself to explain and interpret what he reads in it, and imagine that he can understand it by himself. He knows only too well, that what is contained in the Holy Bible is no word of man, but the word of the living God himself, and that for this reason no man has the right to interpret and explain the Holy Bible in his own way, according to his own mind, since Jesus Christ speaks to the Catholic Church by her Bishops and their associates, the Catholic Priests. It was to them alone he said, "*Go, teach all nations.*"

3. For the same reason the true Catholic does not trust to his own reason and judgment in matters of faith, however learned he may be; he does not rely upon his own views, or his own talents, be they ever so brilliant. He is equally unwilling to put confidence in any teacher who is not sent by the one true Church of God; neither does he allow himself to be led away by those men who pass for something among the weak-minded, because they talk louder than others, know how to make a show of argument or of wit, and in this way try to throw ridicule upon holy things. No, the true Catholic Christian is per-

feetly confident that he has the only true faith of the living God, and therefore avoids the company of the godless, and despises their wisdom, which in the eyes of God is folly.

The true Catholic Christian then does not trust to the vain words of men, nor to false teachers, nor his own understanding, nor to a mere book, nor to the so-called *inner light*, but he believes in the Holy Ghost alone, who dwells in the Catholic Church of Christ, and speaks to him through her Pope, and Bishops, and Priests.

This is the true foundation of Christian faith, and it is possessed alone by the Catholic, who is able to show a true, firm ground for his faith; hence no faith is wiser or more reasonable than the faith of a Catholic Christian. And whoever lays any other foundation, and builds not thus upon the Apostles, upon the true corner-stone, Jesus Christ, has a false faith and a false doctrine which Jesus Christ never taught, and which the Apostles never preached. He is heretical and blind, sitting in the shadow of death, and shut out from the kingdom of Jesus Christ; for the truth alone can save, but error leads to destruction!

#### IX. THE CATHOLIC FAITH IS THE ONLY SAVING FAITH.

Jesus Christ alone is the Way, the Truth, and the Life; and St. Peter teaches that it is only in Him that we can find salvation. Jesus Christ himself threatens with eternal damnation those who will not believe his Church; for just before his ascension into heaven, he says to the Apostles: "*Go ye into the whole world, and preach the gospel to every creature. He that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved; but he that believeth not, shall be condemned.*" He who does not believe the Apostles, does not believe Jesus Christ; he makes Jesus Christ a liar; he divides Jesus Christ, since he does not believe his whole doctrine, nor believe the word of his Apostles, and their true successors, nor believe in the true Church

he has the only true faith of the  
refuge avoids the company of the  
s their wisdom, which in the eye

Christian then does not trust to  
en, nor to false teachers, nor his  
nor to a mere book, nor to the  
t, but he believes in the Holy  
wells in the Catholic Church of  
to him through her Pope, and

s.  
oundation of Christian faith, and  
by the Catholic, who is able to  
ground for his faith; hence no  
re reasonable than the faith of a

And whoever lays any other  
lds not thus upon the Apostles,  
r-stone, Jesus Christ, has a false  
ctrine which Jesus Christ never  
the Apostles never preached.  
blind, sitting in the shadow of  
ut from the kingdom of Jesus  
a alone can save, but error leads

FAITH IS THE ONLY SAVING FAITH.

is the Way, the Truth, and the  
enches that it is only in Him that  
a. Jesus Christ himself threatens  
tion those who will not believe  
before his ascension into heaven,  
ostles: "Go ye into the whole  
he gospel to every creature. He  
baptized, shall be saved; but he  
ll be condemned." He who does  
ostles, does not believe Jesus  
Jesus Christ a liar; he divides  
he does not believe his whole  
e the word of his Apostles, and  
s, nor believe in the true Church

of Jesus Christ. Hence he is a real enemy of Jesus  
Christ, and, according to the declaration of St. John  
the Evangelist, a true Anti-christ, who has no part  
in eternal life, and is already judged, because he  
does not truly believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of the  
living God, although announced to him by his true  
heralds. As the holy Catholic faith is the only true  
faith, so it is also the only saving faith. Wherefore  
the great St. Cyprian says: "They (heretics and  
schismatics) may burn in fire and flames for their  
religion, they may be thrown to the wild beasts,  
they may be slain, but they will not be crowned.  
The holy Church is the body of Christ; he who is  
cut off from the body, has no longer any life. He  
cannot have God for his Father, who has not the  
Church for a mother."—(St. Cyp., Unity of the  
Church.)

#### X. REFUTATION OF CERTAIN ERRORS OF OUR TIME.

It must appear clear and plain to any one who has  
read what we have already said, carefully, with an  
honest mind and without prejudice, how false, god-  
less, and ruinous are those principles of liberty and  
liberality (so called) of our time, widely diffused as  
they are, even among the most simple and unedu-  
cated class of men.

How foolish and wicked it is for one to say: "If  
I only act according to my conscience, it is no mat-  
ter whether I am a Christian or a Turk, a Catholic  
or a Protestant." How foolish and wicked it is for  
one to say: "I can be a good man in any religion,  
and be saved too in any religion." "Every one must  
be left to believe what he likes." How foolish and  
wicked is it for one to complain, and to say: "If  
there is only one faith which can save us, then most  
men must be damned." What will they prove by  
this? Does the Church teach that any one will be  
damned who is innocent? How false and godless is  
it for a man to say: "Every one should remain in  
the faith in which he was born. I don't like to see  
one change his religion."

O the godlessness and blindness of our time, which, corrupted by Satan, the father of lies, is bold enough to utter such blasphemies! Is it not making the Apostles of Jesus Christ, and even Jesus Christ himself, a liar, to say that all religions are the same, and that one can save us as well as another, when the Apostles of Jesus Christ received the command from their Lord himself, to preach to all nations the one Christian faith, and when these holy Apostles dispersed themselves throughout all parts of the world, in order to unite all nations, Jews and Heathens, in one holy faith, namely, the faith of Jesus the crucified? Wherefore did the holy Apostles, wherefore did the millions of Martyrs pour out their precious blood, if it were all one and the same thing what a man's faith is? Were the Apostles deceived, when they changed from Jews to Christians; were they still more wrong when they preached to other Jews and to the Heathen to change their faith for the one faith of Jesus crucified,—when they themselves avoided and directed others to avoid all fellowship with heretics,—and when even they threatened the Jews and Heathens with eternal fire, if they did not quit the faith in which they were born, and embrace the faith of Jesus Christ?

The Apostles of Jesus Christ were deeply penetrated by the truth that there was only one saving faith. Were they wrong?

#### XI. EXHORTATION TO PERSEVERANCE IN THE CATHOLIC FAITH.

Dear Christian Brethren, do not be deceived by all the fine discourses of these false sages of our days, whose words are soft and full of honey, but poisonous and fatal to the heart which receives them. "*Try these spirits,*" so I say to you with the Apostle St. John, "*try these spirits whether they be of God, for many false prophets are gone out into the world.*" Hold fast to that Church which is visible, one, holy, Apostolical, Catholic, and Roman. You are per-

TUAL READING.

and blindness of our time, which, the father of lies, is bold enough to make! Is it not making the Christ, and even Jesus Christ himself, all religions are the same, and as well as another, when the Christ received the command from to preach to all nations the one when these holy Apostles dis throughout all parts of the world, nations, Jews and Heathens, in Y, the faith of Jesus the cruci- the holy Apostles, wherefore martyrs pour out their precious one and the same thing what a the Apostles deceived, when Jews to Christians; were they n they preached to other Jews change their faith for the one fied,—when they themselves others to avoid all fellowship when even they threatened the with eternal fire, if they did not they were born, and embrace ist? Jesus Christ were deeply pene- out there was only one saving ng?

PERSEVERANCE IN THE CATHO-  
LIC FAITH.

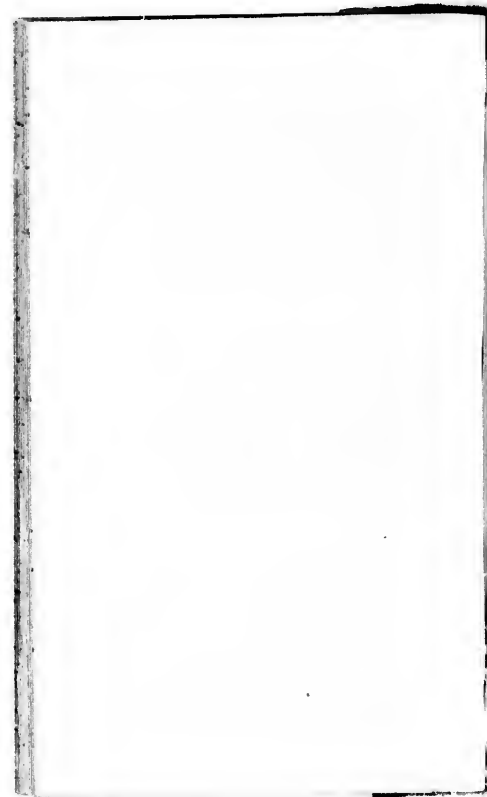
children, do not be deceived by all these false sages of our days, and full of honey, but poison- rt which receives them. "Try to you with the Apostle St. Is whether they be of God, for are gone out into the world." ch which is visible, one, holy, and Roman. You are per-

FAITH AND THE CHURCH.

455

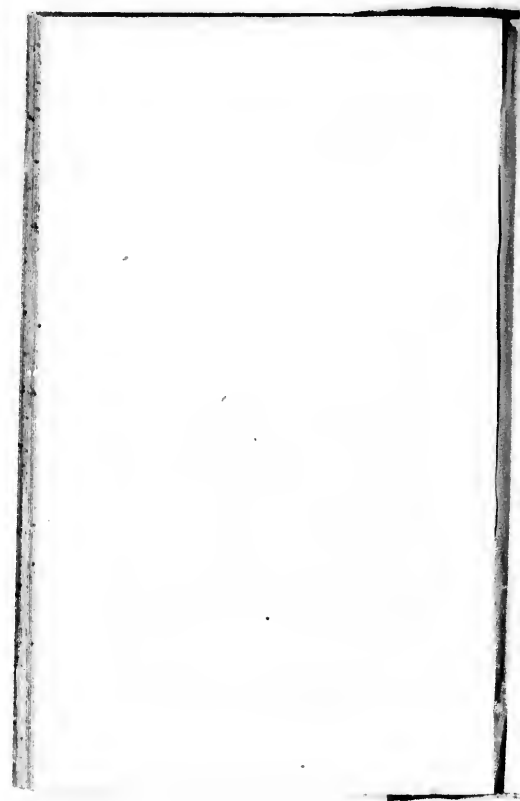
suaed now, that she is the only true, the only saving Church, which can never lead you astray, because the Holy Ghost rules it, and together with Jesus Christ remains with it, even unto the consummation of the world. Be firm, be constant, and, as Jesus your Master warns you in the Apocalypse: "*Hold fast that thou hast, that no man take thy crown.*"

Yes, O my Lord, I hear thy voice, and I promise to remain until my last breath a faithful child of thy true and spotless Bride, THE HOLY, ROMAN CATHOLIC Church. Amen!



CATHOLIC HYMNS.





## Catholic Hymns.

---

### VENI CREATOR SPIRITUS.

Spirit, Creator of mankind,  
Come visit ev'ry pious mind,  
And sweetly let thy grace invade  
Our hearts, O Lord! which thou hast made.

Thou art the Comforter, whom all,  
Gift of the highest God, must call;  
The living fountain, fire and love;  
The g<sup>h</sup>ostly unction from above;

God's sacred finger, which imparts  
A seven-fold grace to faithful hearts;  
Thou art the Father's promise, whence  
We language have, and eloquence.

Enlighten, Lord, our souls, and grant  
That we thy love may never want;  
Let not our virtue ever fail,  
But strengthen what in flesh is frail.

Chase from our minds the infernal foe,  
And peace, the fruit of love, bestow;  
And lest our feet should step astray,  
Protect and guide us in the way.

Make us eternal truths receive,  
And practise all that we believe:  
Give us thyself, that we may see  
The Father and the Son in thee.

Immortal honor, endless fame,  
Attend th' Almighty Father's name:  
To the Son equal praises be,  
And, holy Paraclete, to thee. *Amen.*

## MORNING HYMN.

Now with the rising golden dawn,  
Let us, the children of the day,  
Cast off the darkness which so long  
Has led our guilty souls astray.

O, may the morn, so pure, so clear,  
Its own sweet calm in us instill;  
A guileless mind, a heart sincere,  
Simplicity of word and will:

And ever, as the day glides by,  
May we the busy senses rein,  
Keep guard upon the hand and eye,  
Nor let the body suffer stain.

For all day long, on Heaven's high tower  
There stands a Sentinel, who spies  
Our every action, hour by hour,  
From early dawn till daylight dies.

To God the Father glory be,  
And to his sole-begotten Son;  
The same, O Holy Ghost! to Thee,  
While everlasting ages run.

HOLIO HYMNS.

al truths receive,  
all that we believe;  
f that we may see  
d the Son in thee.

or, endless fame,  
mighty Father's name:  
ual praises be,  
aculate, to thee. *Amen.*

MORNING HYMN.

ing golden dawn,  
ildren of the day,  
ness which so long  
guilty souls astray.

n, so pure, so clear,  
calm in us instill;  
d, a heart sincere,  
word and will:

e day glides by,  
usy scenes rein,  
on the hand and eye,  
dy suffer stain.

g, on Heaven's high tower  
a Sentinel, who spies  
n, hour by hour,  
awn till daylight dies.

her glory be,  
le-begotten Son;  
ply Ghost! to Thee,  
sting ages run.

JUDGMENT HYMN.

461

EVENING HYMN.

Now with the fast-departing light,  
Maker of all! we ask of Thee,  
Of thy great mercy, through the night  
Our guardian and defence to be.

Far off let idle visions fly;  
No phantom of the night molest:  
Curb thou our raging enemy,  
That we in chaste repose may rest.

Father of mercies! hear our cry;  
Hear us, O sole-begotten Son!  
Who, with the Holy Ghost most High,  
Reignest while endless ages run.

JUDGMENT HYMN.

Lo! He comes with clouds descending  
Once for favor'd sinners slain:  
Thousand—thousand saints attending,  
Swell the triumph of his train:  
Alleluia! Alleluia!  
Jesus Christ shall ever reign!

See the universe in motion,  
Sinking on her funeral pyre,—  
Earth dissolving, and the ocean  
Vanishing in final fire:—  
Hark, the trumpet! Hark, the trumpet  
Loud proclaims the Day of Ire!

Graves have yawn'd in countless numbers—  
From the dust the dead arise:  
Millions, out of silent slumbers,

Wake in overwhelm'd surprise;  
Where creation,—Where creation,  
Wreck'd and torn in ruin lies!

See the Judge our nature wearing,  
Pure, ineffable, divine:  
See the great Archangel bearing  
High in heaven the mystic sign:  
Cross of Glory! Cross of Glory!  
Christ be in that moment mine!

See Redemption,\* long expected,  
In transcendent pomp appear,—  
All his saints, by man rejected,  
Throng in gathering legions near:  
Melt, ye mountains! Melt, ye mountains!  
Into smoke,—for God is here!

Every eye shall then behold Him  
Robed in awful majesty:—  
Those that set at naught, and sold Him,  
Pierced and nail'd Him to a tree,—  
Deeply wailing,—Deeply wailing,  
Shall the true Messiah see!

Lo! the last long separation!  
As the cleaving clouds divide;  
And one dread adjudication  
Sends each soul to either side!  
Lord of mercy! Lord of mercy!  
How shall I that day abide!

Oh! may thine own Bride and Spirit  
Then avert a dreadful doom,—  
And me summon to inherit  
An eternal blissful home:—  
Ah! come quickly! Ah! come quickly!  
Let thy second Advent come!

\* Romans, viii. 28.

him'd surprise;  
 —Where creation,  
 in ruin lies!  
 nature wearing,  
 ivine:  
 angel bearing  
 he mystic sign:  
 Cross of Glory!  
 moment mine!  
 long expected,  
 pomp appear,—  
 man rejected,  
 ring legions near:  
 ins! Melt, ye mountains!  
 God is here!  
 en behold Him  
 majesty:—  
 aught, and sold Him,  
 'd Him to a tree,—  
 —Deeply wailing,  
 essiah see!  
 eparation!  
 clouds divide;  
 udication  
 to either side!  
 Lord of mercy!  
 day abide!  
 wn Bride and Spirit  
 eadful doom,—  
 to inherit  
 ful home:—  
 tly! Ah! come quickly!  
 Advent come!  
 omans, viii. 23.

Yes, Amen! Let all adore Thee  
 On thine amaranthine throne!  
 Saviour,—take the power and glory,  
 Claim the kingdom for thine own!  
 Men and angels,—Men and angels,  
 Kneel and bow to Thee alone!

HYMN OF THE PASSION.

O'erwhelm'd in depths of woe,  
 Upon the Tree of Scorn  
 Hangs the Redeemer of mankind,  
 With racking anguish torn.

See! how the nails those hands  
 And feet so tender rend;  
 See! down his face, and neck, and breast,  
 His sacred Blood descend.

Hark! with what awful cry  
 His Spirit takes its flight;  
 That cry, it pierced his Mother's heart,  
 And whelm'd her soul in night.

Earth hears, and to its base  
 Rocks wildly to and fro;  
 Tombs burst; seas, rivers, mountains quake:  
 The veil is rent in two.

The sun withdraws his light;  
 The midday heavens grow pale;  
 The moon, the stars, the universe,  
 Their Maker's death bewail.

Shall man alone be mute?  
 Come, youth! and hoary hairs!  
 Come, rich and poor! come, all mankind!  
 And bathe those feet in tears.

Come! fall before His Cross,  
Who shed for us his blood;  
Who died the victim of pure love,  
To make us sons of God.

Jesus! all praise to Thee,  
Our joy and endless rest!  
Be Thou our guide while pilgrims here,  
Our crown amid the blest.

---

JESUS CRUCIFIED.

O come and mourn with me awhile;  
See, Mary calls us to her side;  
O come and let us mourn with her,—  
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

Have we no tears to shed for Him,  
While soldiers scoff and Jews deride?  
Ah! look how patiently he hangs,—  
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

How fast his Hands and Feet are nail'd;  
His blessed Tongue with thirst is tied,  
His falling Eyes are blind with blood,—  
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

His Mother cannot reach his Face;  
She stands in helplessness beside;  
Her heart was martyr'd with her Son's,—  
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

Seven times He spoke, seven words of love,  
And all three hours his silence cried  
For mercy on the souls of men;—  
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

THEOLOGICAL HYMNS.

ore His Cross,  
r us his blood;  
victim of pure love,  
sons of God.

to Thee,  
endless rest!  
uide while pilgrims here,  
mid the blest.

JESUS CRUCIFIED.

mourn with me awhile;  
alls us to her side;  
t us mourn with her,—  
ove, is crucified!

ars to shed for Him,  
era scoff and Jews deride?  
patiently he hangs,—  
ove, is crucified!

Hands and Feet are nail'd;  
Tongue with thirst is tied,  
es are blind with blood,—  
ove, is crucified!

cannot reach his Face;  
in helplessness beside;  
s martyr'd with her Son's,—  
Love, is crucified!

He spoke, seven words of love,  
ee hours his silence cried  
the souls of men;—  
Love, is crucified!

JESUS CRUCIFIED.

465

What was thy crime, my dearest Lord?  
By earth, by heaven, Thou hast been tried,  
And guilty found of too much love;—  
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

Found guilty of excess of love,  
It was thine own sweet will that tied  
Thee tighter far than helpless nails;—  
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

Death came, and Jesus meekly bow'd;  
His falling eyes he strove to guide  
With mindful love to Mary's face;—  
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

O break, O break, hard heart of mine!  
Thy weak self-love and guilty pride  
His Pilate and His Judas were;—  
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

Come, take thy stand beneath the Cross,  
And let the blood from out that Side  
Fall gently on thee drop by drop;—  
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

A broken heart, a fount of tears,—  
Ask, and they will not be denied;  
A broken heart love's cradle is;—  
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

O Love of God! O Sin of Man!  
In this dread act your strength is tried;  
And victory remains with love,  
For He, our Love, is crucified!



## ROCK OF AGES.

Rock of ages, rent for me,  
 Let me hide myself in Thee;  
 Let the water and the blood,  
 From thy riven side which flow'd,  
 Be of sin the double cure;  
 Cleanse me from its guilt and power.

Nothing in my hand I bring,  
 Simply to the Cross I cling;  
 Naked come to thee for dress,  
 Helpless look to Thee for grace,  
 Foul I to the fountain fly;  
 Wash me, Saviour, or I die.

While I draw this fleeting breath,  
 When my eyelids fold in death,  
 When I soar to worlds unknown,  
 See Thee on thy judgment-throne;  
 Rock of Ages, cleft for me,  
 Let me hide myself in Thee.

## JESUS, I MY CROSS HAVE TAKEN.

JESUS,—I my cross have taken,  
 All to leave and follow Thee;  
 I am poor, despised, forsaken,—  
 Thou henceforth my all shall be:  
 Perish every fond ambition,—  
 All I've sought, or hoped, or known;  
 Yet how rich is my condition,—  
 God and heaven may be mine own!

Let the world despise and leave me,  
 It has left my Saviour too;  
 Human hearts and looks deceive me,  
 Thou art not like them untrue:

CATHOLIC HYMNS.

ROCK OF AGES.

ea, rent for me,  
e myself in Thee;  
ter and the blood,  
riven side which flow'd,  
he double cure;  
e from its guilt and power.

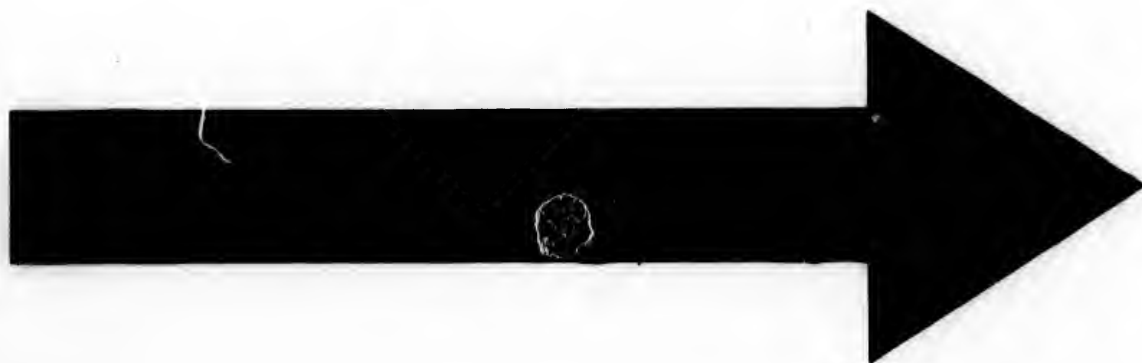
my hand I bring,  
the Cross I cling;  
ne to thee for dress,  
ook to Thee for grace,  
the fountain fly;  
Saviour, or I die.

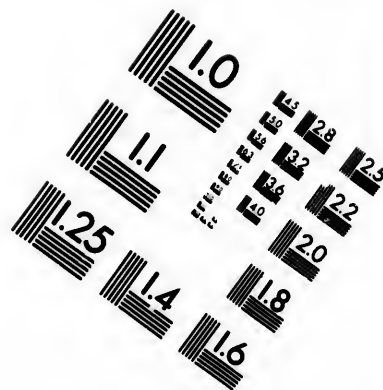
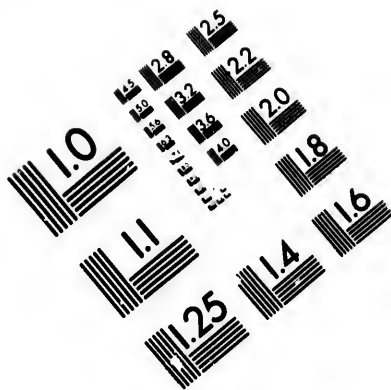
raw this fleeting breath,  
eyelids fold in death,  
oar to worlds unknown,  
on thy judgment-throne;  
ages, cleave for me,  
de myself in Thee.

MY CROSS HAVE TAKEN.

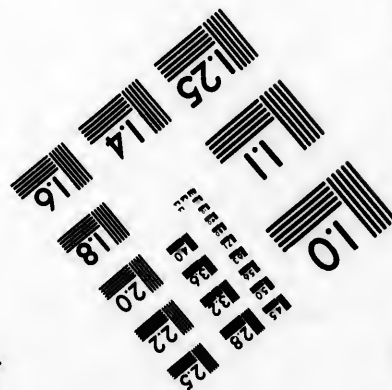
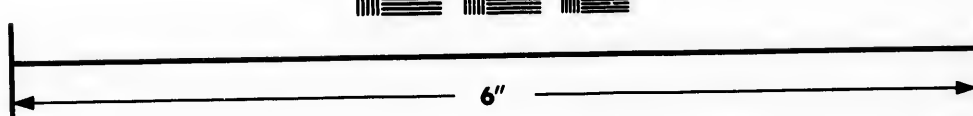
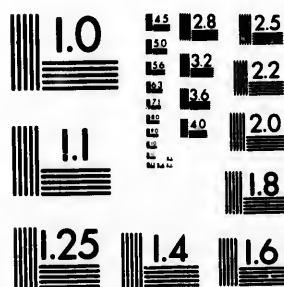
ay cross have taken,  
ave and follow Thee;  
despised, forsaken,—  
neeforth my all shall be:  
ry fond ambition,—  
ought, or hoped, or known;  
ch is my condition,—  
heaven may be mine own!

orld despise and leave me,  
ft my Saviour too;  
arts and looks deceive me,  
rt not like them untrue:





# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

**© 1985**



Whilst thy graces shall adorn me,  
God of wisdom, love, and might,—  
Foes may hate, and friends may scorn me;—  
Show thy face, and all is bright.

Go then, earthly fame and treasure,  
Come disaster, scorn, and pain;  
In thy service, pain is pleasure,—  
With thy favor, loss is gain.  
I have called Thee: Abba! Father!  
I have set my heart on Thee:  
Storms may howl, and clouds may gather,  
All will work for good to me.

Man may trouble and distress me,  
'Twill but drive me to thy breast;  
Life with trials hard may press me;  
Heaven will bring me sweeter rest.  
Oh, 'tis not in grief to harm me,  
While thy love is left to me;—  
Oh, 'twere not in joy to charm me,  
Were that joy unmix'd with thee!

Soul,—then know thy full salvation,  
Rise o'er sin, and fear, and care:  
Joy to find in every station,  
Something still to do or bear.  
Think what spirit dwells within thee,  
Think what sacraments are thine;  
Think that Jesus died to win thee:  
Child of heaven, canst thou repine!

Haste thee on from grace to glory,  
Arm'd with faith, and wing'd with prayer,—  
An eternal day before thee  
Waits for God to guide thee there.  
Soon shall close thine earthly mission,  
Patience shall thy spirit raise;  
Hope shall change to glad fruition,  
Faith to sight, and prayer to praise!

## VIVA GESU.

HAIL, Jesus! Hail! who for my sake  
Sweet Blood from Mary's womb didst take,  
And shed it all for me;  
O blessed be my Saviour's Blood,  
My life, my light, my only good,  
To all eternity.

To endless ages let us praise  
The Precious Blood whose price could raise  
The world from wrath and sin;  
Whose streams our inward thirst appease,  
And heal the sinner's worst disease,  
If he but bathe therein.

O sweetest Blood, that can implore  
Pardon of God, and heaven restore,  
The heaven which sin had lost:  
While Abel's blood for vengeance pleads,  
What Jesus sheds still intercedes  
For those who wrong Him most.

O to be sprinkled from the wells  
Of Christ's own sacred Blood, excels  
Earth's best and highest bliss:  
The ministers of wrath divine  
Hurt not the happy hearts that shine  
With those red drops of His!

Ah! there is joy amid the Saints,  
And hell's despairing courage faints  
When this sweet song we raise:  
O louder then, and louder still,  
Earth with one mighty chorus fill,  
The Precious Blood to praise!

who for my sake  
Mary's womb didst take,  
or me;  
Saviour's Blood,  
my only good.

us praise  
d whose price could raise  
wrath and sin;  
r inward thirst appease,  
er's worst disease,  
herein.

that can implore  
d heaven restore,  
ch sin had lost:  
d for vengeance pleads,  
still intercedes  
wrong Him most.

from the wells  
acred Blood, excels  
d highest bliss:  
wrath divine  
y hearts that shine  
drops of His!

amid the Saints,  
ring courage faints  
et song we raise:  
d louder still,  
mighty chorus fill,  
Blood to praise!

JESU DULCIS MEMORIA.

Jesus! the only thought of Thee  
With sweetness fills my breast;  
But sweeter far thy face to see,  
And in thy presence rest.

No voice can sing, no heart can frame,  
Nor can the memory find  
A sweeter sound than thy blest name,  
O Saviour of mankind!

O hope of every contrite heart,  
O joy of all the meek,  
To those who fall, how kind thou art!  
How good to those who seek!

But what to those who find? ah! this  
Nor tongue nor pen can show:  
The love of Jesus, what it is,  
None but his loved ones know.

Jesus! our only joy be Thou,  
As Thou our prize wilt be;  
Jesus! be Thou our glory now,  
And through eternity.

THE MEMORARE.

REMEMBER well, O Mother dear,  
That none have had recourse to thee  
Whose voice of prayer thou didst not hear:  
O then to-day propitious be!

The chronicles of every age the tale repeat,  
How every hour hath seen thy children at thy feet;



While thou hast abated their joy, or soothed their  
every pain,  
Shall we the first of all invoke thy name in vain?  
Remember well, &c.

## MAGNIFICAT.

Magnificat! Inspired word,  
From Mary's raptured bosom pour'd!  
My soul, with Mary bless the Lord.  
Magnificat!

Magnificat! O whence is this,  
That God should heed my littleness?  
Henceforward, all my name shall bless.  
Magnificat!

Magnificat! Praise God alone,  
The mercy of my Saviour own:  
For He hath mighty wonders done.  
Magnificat!

Magnificat! His wondrous grace  
Is manifest from race to race  
Of them who fear before His face.  
Magnificat!

Magnificat! He hath brought down  
The proud man from his lofty throne,  
And lifted up the humble one.  
Magnificat!

Magnificat! Grace for the Poor!  
The Poor who plead at Mercy's door:  
The scornful rich shall have no more.  
Magnificat!

OLIO HYMNS.

ed their joy, or soothed their  
ll invoke thy name in vain?  
, &c.

AGNIFICAT.

nspired word,  
aptured bosom pour'd!  
Mary bleas the Lord.

whence is this,  
ld heed my littleness?  
all my name shall bless.

raise God alone,  
my Saviour own:  
mighty wonders done.

His wondrous grace  
om race to race  
fear before His face.

He hath brought down  
an from his lofty throne,  
o the humble one.

Grace for the Poor!  
no plead at Mercy's door:  
rich shall have no more.

HAIL, HEAVENLY QUEEN.

471

Magnificat! In me behold  
Fulfil'd, the promises of old  
To Abraham and the Fathers told.  
Magnificat!

Magnificat! The Song of praise  
To Father, Son, and Spirit raise!  
One God, throughout eternal days!  
Magnificat!

HAIL, HEAVENLY QUEEN.

Hail, heavenly Queen! hail, foamy ocean's star,  
O be our guide, diffuse thy beams afar.  
Hail, Mother of God! above all virgins blest;  
Hail, happy gate of heaven's eternal rest.  
Hail, foamy ocean's star! hail, heavenly Queen!  
O be our guide to endless joys unseen.

"Hail full of grace!" with Gabriel we repeat—  
Thee Queen of heaven, from him we learn to greet,  
Then give us peace, which heaven alone can give,  
And dead through Eve, through Mary let us live.  
Hail, &c.

O break our chains, our captive souls release,  
O give us light, and let our blindness cease;  
Let every ill that presses on our heart  
Fly at thy voice, and every good impart.  
Hail, &c.

Thy children save, O gracious mother hear,  
From moisten'd eyes, O deign to wipe the tear;  
Thy prayers, for us to God, thy Son, present,  
Whose life, and blood, to save mankind, were spent.  
Hail, &c.

O Virgin meek, unmatched amongst mankind,  
 In whom nor stain, nor blemish God did find,  
 From Satan's chains our captive souls set free,  
 Make us like thee—meek, chaste, and sinless be.  
 Hail, &c.

Our lives unstain'd, in purity preserve,  
 Nor e'er permit our ways from truth to swerve,  
 That, when our time has roll'd its rapid round,  
 We may, with Christ, in heavenly bliss be crown'd.  
 Hail, &c.

Eternal praise to God, the Father, be,  
 Eternal praise to Christ's dread majesty,  
 And equal praise to God the Holy Ghost,  
 Here, as above, amongst the heavenly host.  
 Hail, &c.

## HYMN TO ST. JOSEPH.

Hail! holy Joseph, hail!  
 Husband of Mary, hail!  
 Chaste as the lily flower  
 In Eden's peaceful vale.

Hail! holy Joseph, hail!  
 Father of Christ esteem'd!  
 Father be thou to those  
 Thy Foster-Son redeem'd.

Hail! holy Joseph, hail!  
 Prince of the house of God,  
 May his best graces be  
 By thy sweet hands bestow'd.

Hail! holy Joseph, hail!  
 Comrade of angels, hail!

OLIO HYMNS.

teh'd amongst mankind,  
or blemish God did find,  
our captive souls set free,  
meek, chaste, and sinless be.

purity preserve,  
aye from truth to swerve,  
as roll'd its rapid round,  
in heavenly bliss be crown'd.

the Father, be,  
at's dread majesty,  
od the Holy Ghost,  
at the heavenly host.

TO ST. JOSEPH.

Joseph, hail!  
of Mary, hail!  
the lily flower  
peaceful vale.

Joseph, hail!  
Christ esteem'd!  
you to those  
our-Son redeem'd.

Joseph, hail!  
the house of God,  
t'graces be  
et hands bestow'd.

Joseph, hail!  
of angels, hail!

THE GUARDIAN ANGEL.

478

Cheer thou the hearts that faint,  
And guide the steps that fall.

Hail! holy Joseph, hail!  
God's choice wast thou alone;  
To thee the Word made flesh  
Was subject as a Son.

Hail! holy Joseph, hail!  
Teach us our flesh to tame,  
And, Mary, keep the hearts  
That love thy husband's name.

Mother of Jesus! bless,  
And bless, ye Saints on high,  
All meek and simple souls  
That to Saint Joseph cry.

THE GUARDIAN ANGEL.

DEAR Angel! ever at my side,  
How loving must thou be,  
To leave thy home in Heaven to guide  
A little child like me.

Thy beautiful and shining face  
I see not, though so near;  
The sweetness of thy soft low voice  
I am too deaf to hear.

I cannot feel thee touch my hand  
With pressure light and mild,  
To check me, as my mother did,  
When I was but a child.

But I have felt thee in my thoughts  
Fighting with sin for me;

And when my heart loves God, I know  
The sweetness is from thee.

And when, dear Spirit! I kneel down  
Morning and night to prayer,  
Something there is within my heart  
Which tells me thou art there.

Yes! when I pray thou prayest too—  
Thy prayer is all for me;  
But when I sleep, thou sleepest not,  
But watchest patiently.

But most of all I feel thee near,  
When, from the good priest's feet,  
I go absolved, in fearless love,  
Fresh toils and cares to meet.

And thou in life's last hour wilt bring  
A fresh supply of grace,  
And afterwards wilt let me kiss  
Thy beautiful bright face.

Ah me! how lovely they must be  
Whom God has glorified;  
Yet one of them, O sweetest thought!  
Is ever at my side.

Then for thy sake, dear Angel! now  
More humble will I be:  
But I am weak, and when I fall,  
O weary not for me:

O weary not, but love me still,  
For Mary's sake thy Queen;  
She never tired of me, though I  
Her worst of sons have been.

OLIO HYMNS

heart loves God, I know  
is from thee.

Spirit! I kneel down  
night to prayer,  
is within my heart  
no thou art there.

ay thou prayest too—  
all for me;  
p, thou sleepest not,  
patiently.

I feel thee near,  
the good priest's feet,  
a fearless love,  
d cares to meet.

's last hour wilt bring  
y of grace,  
wilt let me kiss  
bright face.

rely they must be  
as glorified;  
O sweetest thought!  
side.

re, dear Angel! now  
will I be;  
and when I fall,  
for me:

t love me still,  
ke thy Queen;  
of me, though I  
mons have been.

JERUSALEM.

475

She will reward thee with a smile,  
Thou know'st what it is worth!  
For Mary's smiles each day convert  
The hardest hearts on earth.

Then love me, love me, Angel dear!  
And I will love thee more;  
And help me when my soul is cast  
Upon the eternal shore.

JERUSALEM.

JERUSALEM, my happy home,  
How do I sigh for thee!  
When shall my exile have an end,  
Thy joys when shall I see!  
Jerusalem, Jerusalem,  
Jerusalem, my happy home,  
How do I sigh for thee!

No sun, no moon, in borrow'd light,  
Revolve thine hours away;  
The Lamb on Calvary's mountain slain,  
Is thy eternal day.  
Jerusalem, &c.

From every eye He wipes the tear,  
All sighs and sorrows cease;  
No more alternate hope or fear,  
But everlasting peace. Jerusalem, &c.

The thought of thee to us is given,  
Our sorrows to beguile;  
T' anticipate the bliss of heaven,  
In His eternal smile. Jerusalem, &c.

## BEFORE COMMUNION.

My God, my life, my love,  
To Thee, to Thee I call;  
O come to me from heaven above,  
And be my God, my All.

My faith beholds Thee, Lord!  
Conceal'd in human food;  
My senses fail, but in thy word  
I trust, and find my God.

O when wilt Thou be mine,  
Sweet lover of my soul!  
My Jesus dear, my King divine,  
Come o'er my heart to rule.

O! come and fix thy throne  
Within my very heart;  
O! make it burn for Thee alone,  
And from me ne'er depart.

Be gone ye, from my mind,  
Vain, childish, earthly toys;  
In Jesus, only, do I find  
True pleasures, solid joys.

## AFTER COMMUNION.

What happiness can equal mine,  
I've found the object of my love—  
My Jesus dear—my King divine,  
Is come to me from heaven above!  
He chose my heart for his abode;  
There He becomes my daily bread;  
There on me flows his healing blood,  
There, with his flesh, my soul is fed.

CATHOLIC HYMNS.

BEFORE COMMUNION.

O my life, my love,  
Thee, to Thee I call;  
To me from heaven above,  
Be my God, my All.

Thou beholds Thee, Lord!  
I'd in human food;  
Thy flesh, but in thy word  
I find my God.

Thou wilt Thou be mine,  
Thou lover of my soul!  
Thou dear, my King divine,  
Thou o'er my heart to rule.

Thou and fix thy throne  
In my very heart;  
Make it burn for Thee alone,  
From me ne'er depart.

Thou, from my mind,  
Thou childish, earthly toys;  
Thou, only, do I find  
Thou pleasures, solid joys.

AFTER COMMUNION.

Thou can equal mine,  
Thou object of my love—  
Thou—my King divine,  
Thou from heaven above!  
Thou heart for his abode;  
Thou becomes my daily bread;  
Thou flows his healing blood,  
Thou his flesh, my soul is fed.

AFTER CONFIRMATION.

477

I am my Love's, and He is mine;  
In me He dwells; in Him I live;  
What greater gifts could love combine?  
What greater could e'en heaven give?  
O sacred banquet, heavenly feast!  
O overflowing source of grace!  
Where God the food, and man the guest,  
Meet and unite in sweet embrace!

AFTER CONFIRMATION.

Soldiers of Christ! arise!  
And put your armor on,  
Strong in the strength which God supplies  
Through his eternal Son;  
Strong is the Lord of hosts,  
And in his mighty power,  
Who in the strength of Jesus trusts,  
Is more than conqueror.

Soldiers of Christ! arise!  
The God of armies calls  
Unto his mansions in the skies—  
His everlasting halls;  
Behold! the angel host appears  
To welcome you to bliss;  
Oh! what is earth, its sighs and tears,  
Its joys, compared to this!

Crush'd is the haughty foe,  
His might, his glory gone,  
But ye, with victory crown'd, shall go  
To Christ's eternal throne.  
There shall the conqueror rest,  
And in that blest abode,  
Forever reign amid the blest,  
Triumphant with his God.



## ADESTE FIDELES.

Adeste, fideles!  
 Læti triumphantes,  
 Venite, venite in Bethlehem,  
 Natum videte  
 Regem angelorum.  
 Venite, adoremus;  
 Venite, adoremus Dominum.

Deum de Deo,  
 Lumen de lumine,  
 Gstant puellæ viscera,  
 Deum verum  
 Genitum non factum.  
 Venite, &c.

Cantet nunc Io!  
 Chorus angelorum,  
 Cantet nunc aula  
 Cœlestium, Gloria  
 In excelsis Deo;  
 Venite, &c.

Ergo, qui natus  
 Die hodierna,  
 Jesu tibi sit gloria.  
 Patris æterni  
 Verbum caro factum.  
 Venite, &c.

## ASCENSION-DAY.

Rise—glorious Conqueror, rise,  
 Into thy native skies,—  
 Assume thy right:  
 And where in many a fold  
 The clouds are backward roll'd—

ADESTE FIDELES.  
 e, fideles!  
 i triumphantes,  
 e, venite in Bethlehem,  
 um videte  
 a angelorum.  
 e, adoremus;  
 e, adoremus Dominum.

do Deo,  
 ucu de lumine,  
 nt puellæ viscera,  
 m verum  
 um non factum.  
 ite, &c.

t nunc Io!  
 rus angelorum,  
 : nunc aula  
 estium, Gloria  
 elsis Deo;  
 ite, &c.

qui natus  
 hodierna,  
 bi sit gloria.  
 is æterni  
 m caro factum.  
 ite, &c.

## ASCENSION-DAY.

ious Conqueror, rise,  
 tive skies,—  
 thy right:  
 in many a fold  
 are backward roll'd—

Pass through those gates of gold,  
 And reign in light!

Victor o'er death and hell,  
 Cherubic legions swell  
 The radiant train:  
 Praises all heaven inspire;  
 Each angel sweeps his lyre,  
 And waves his wings of fire,—  
 Thon Lamb once slain!

Enter, Incarnate God!—  
 No feet, but thine, have trod  
 The serpent down:  
 Blow the full trumpets, blow!  
 Wider your portals throw!  
 Saviour—triumphant—go,  
 And take thy crown!

Lion of Judah—Hail!—  
 And let thy name prevail  
 From age to age:  
 Lord of the rolling years,—  
 Claim for thine own the spheres,  
 For Thou hast bought with tears  
 Thy heritage!

Yet—who are these behind,  
 In numbers more than mind  
 Can count or say—  
 Clothed in mortal stoles,  
 Illumining the Poles—  
 A galaxy of souls,  
 In white array?

And then was heard afar  
 Star answering to star—  
 Lo! these have come,  
 Followers of Him, who gave

His life, their lives to save;  
And now their palms they wave  
Brought safely home.

O Lord! ascend thy throne!  
For Thou shalt rule alone  
Beside thy Sire,  
With the great Paraclete,  
The Three in One complete—  
Before whose awful feet  
All foes expire!

---

WHIT-SUNDAY.

HOLY Spirit! Lord of light  
From thy clear celestial height,  
Thy pure beaming radiance give:

Come, Thou Father of the poor!  
Come, with treasures which endure!  
Come, thou Light of all that live;

Thou of all consolers best,  
Visiting the troubled breast,  
Dost refreshing peace bestow;

Thou in toil art comfort sweet;  
Pleasant coolness in the heat;  
Solace in the midst of woe.

Light immortal! light divine!  
Visit Thou these hearts of thine,  
And our inmost being fill:

If thou take thy grace away,  
Nothing pure in man will stay;  
All his good is turn'd to ill.

ECCLIO HYMNS.

lives to save;  
 ir palms they wave  
 fely home.

end thy throne!  
 ult rule alone  
 Sire,  
 at Paraclete,  
 One complete—  
 awful feet  
 pire!

WHY-SUNDAY.

Lord of light  
 ar celestial height,  
 eaming radiance give:

Father of the poor!  
 reasures which endure!  
 Light of all that live;

onsolers best,  
 rouble breast,  
 hing peace bestow;

art comfort sweet;  
 ness in the heat;  
 ne midst of woe.

tal! light divine!  
 ese hearts of thine,  
 most being fill:

hy grace away,  
 in man will stay;  
 d is turn'd to ill.

CORPUS CHRISTI.

481

Heal our wounds—our strength renew;  
 On our dryness pour thy dew;  
 Wash the stains of guilt away;

Bend the stubborn heart and will;  
 Melt the frozen, warm the chill;  
 Guide the steps that go astray.

Thou, on those who evermore  
 Thee confess and Thee adore,  
 In thy sevenfold gifts, descend

Give them comfort when they die;  
 Give them life with Thee on high;  
 Give them joys which never end.

CORPUS CHRISTI.

SING, my tongue, the Saviour's glory,  
 Of his Flesh the mystery sing;  
 Of the Blood, all price exceeding,  
 Shed by our immortal King,  
 Destined, for the world's redemption,  
 From a noble womb to spring.

Of a pure and spotless Virgin  
 Born for us on earth below,  
 He, as Man with man conversing,  
 Stay'd the seeds of truth to sow;  
 Then He closed in solemn order  
 Wondrously his life of woe.

On the night of that Last Supper,  
 Seated with his chosen band,  
 He the Paschal victim eating,

First fulfils the Law's command  
Then, as Food to all his brethren,  
Gives Himself with his own hand.

Word made Flesh, the bread of nature  
By his word to Flesh he turns;  
Wine into His Blood he changes:—  
What though sense no change discerns!  
Only be the heart in earnest,  
Faith her lesson quickly learns.

Down in adoration falling,  
Lo! the sacred Host we hail;  
Lo! o'er ancient forms departing,  
Newer rites of grace prevail;  
Faith, for all defects supplying,  
Where the feeble senses fail.

To the Everlasting Father,  
And the Son who reigns on high,  
With the Holy Ghost proceeding  
Forth from Each eternally,  
Be salvation, honor, blessing,  
Might, and endless majesty.

---

TE DEUM LAUDAMUS.

Holy God, we praise thy Name!  
Lord of all, we bow before Thee!  
All on earth thy sceptre claim,  
All in Heaven above adore Thee:  
Infinite thy vast domain,  
Everlasting is thy reign,

Hark! the loud celestial hymn  
Angel choirs above are raising!  
Cherubim and Seraphim

CATHOLIC HYMNS.

the Law's command  
to all his brethren,  
If with his own hand.

esh, the bread of nature  
to Flesh he turns ;—  
Blood he changes :—  
I sense no change discerns !  
art in earnest,  
son quickly learns.

tion falling,  
ed Host we hail ;  
at forms departing,  
of grace prevail ;  
ffects supplying,  
eible senses fail.

ing Father,  
who reigns on high,  
Ghost proceeding  
ach eternally,  
onor, blessing,  
edless majesty.

TE DEUM LAUDAMUS.

raise thy Name !  
e bow before Thee !  
ceptre claim,  
above-adore Thee :  
vast domain,  
is thy reign,

celestial hymn  
above are raising !  
eraphim

TE DEUM LAUDAMUS.

483

In unceasing chorus praising,  
Fill the heavens with sweet accord :  
Holy ! Holy ! Holy Lord !

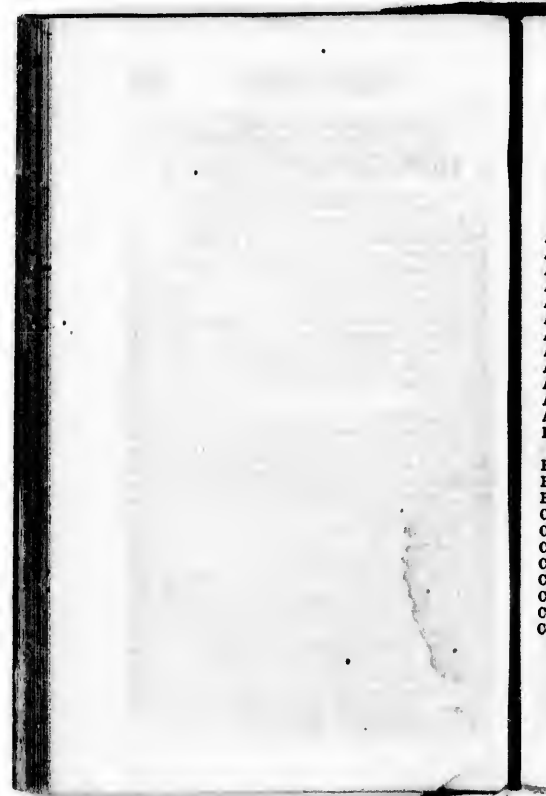
Lo ! the Apostolic train  
Join, thy sacred name to hallow !  
Prophets swell the loud refrain,  
And the white-robed Martyrs follow ;  
And from morn till set of sun,  
Through the church the song goes on.

Holy Father, Holy Son,  
Holy Spirit, three we name Thee,  
While in essence, only One  
Undivided God, we claim Thee ;  
And adoring bend the knee,  
While we own the mystery.

Thou art King of Glory, Christ !  
Son of God, yet born of Mary,  
For us sinners sacrificed,  
And to death a tributary :  
First to break the bars of death,  
Thou hast open'd Heaven to faith.

From thy high celestial home,  
Judge of all, again returning,  
We believe that Thou shalt come,  
On the dreadful Doom's-day morning  
When thy voice shall shake the earth,  
And the startled Dead come forth.

Spare thy people, Lord ! we pray,  
By a thousand snares surrounded :  
Keep us without sin to-day,  
Never let us be confounded.  
Lo ! I put my trust in Thee,  
Never, Lord, abandon me.



## ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

	PAGE
Abstinence, Days of . . . . .	8
Absolution, Of . . . . .	297
Acts of Faith, Hope, and Charity, . . . . .	18
Act of Spiritual Communion, . . . . .	121
Act of Regret, for one unworthy to receive, . . . . .	121
Acts proper to suggest to the Sick and Dying, . . . . .	888
Amendment, Firm purpose of . . . . .	290
Angels, On devotion to the . . . . .	215
Angel Psalter, . . . . .	216
Angel Guardian, Prayer to one's . . . . .	218
Angelus, The . . . . .	21
Aspirations for the sick, . . . . .	890
Baptism, Of the Sacrament of . . . . .	278
"    How to baptize in case of necessity, . . . . .	278
Beads, Method of saying . . . . .	188
Benediction of the Blessed Sacrament, . . . . .	87
Blessed Virgin, On Devotion to . . . . .	168
Catechism, The little . . . . .	261
Children, Duties of . . . . .	868
Children, Warning to . . . . .	425
Children, Daily prayers for . . . . .	850
Commandments of God, . . . . .	270
Commandments of the Church, . . . . .	278
Communion, explained in the Catechism, . . . . .	277
Communion, Of the Holy . . . . .	100
"    On preparation for . . . . .	104
"    Prayers before . . . . .	108
"    Of thanksgiving after . . . . .	112
"    Prayers after . . . . .	113
"    Prayer of St. Ignatius after . . . . .	895



	PAGE
Communion, Of Spiritual . . . . .	130
Confession, explained in the Catechism, . . . . .	273
Confession, Of (see Penance) . . . . .	292
" What is it necessary to confess? . . . . .	294
" Manner of making . . . . .	295
" How often one ought to make . . . . .	303
" Devotions preparatory to . . . . .	30
" Shorter exercises preparatory to . . . . .	97
" Prayer after . . . . .	98
" Of General . . . . .	304
Confirmation, explained in the Catechism, . . . . .	277
Confiteor, . . . . .	28
Contrition, explained in the Catechism, . . . . .	279
Contrition, Of (see Sacrament of Penance) . . . . .	286
Contrition, Act of . . . . .	279
Day, How to pass it in a holy manner . . . . .	31
Dead, Mass for the . . . . .	50
Death, Meditation on . . . . .	250
Death of the sinner, . . . . .	415
Delay of conversion, . . . . .	418
Disciple of Jesus, . . . . .	480
Dying, Instruction for the . . . . .	374
" Various temptations of the . . . . .	379
" Last sighs of the . . . . .	396
" Recommendation of a parting soul, . . . . .	397
Duties of particular states of life, Of the . . . . .	848
" Examination on these . . . . .	819
Enemies, Love of (Spiritual Reading) . . . . .	429
End of man, Meditation on the . . . . .	248
End, Importance of securing our . . . . .	245
Eternity (Spiritual Reading) . . . . .	411
Eternity of punishment, Meditation on the . . . . .	256
Eucharist, Explanation of the Sacrament . . . . .	277
" On devotion to the Blessed . . . . .	123
Evening Devotions, . . . . .	23
Examination of Conscience, Daily . . . . .	25
" " Instruction on . . . . .	268
" " for General Confession . . . . .	308

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

	PAGE
Catechism, . . .	130
" . . .	273
" . . .	292
" . . .	294
" . . .	295
" . . .	303
" . . .	90
" . . .	97
" . . .	99
" . . .	304
" . . .	377
" . . .	88
" . . .	379
" . . .	388
" . . .	379
" . . .	21
" . . .	60
" . . .	260
" . . .	418
" . . .	418
" . . .	480
" . . .	374
" . . .	379
" . . .	306
" . . .	397
" . . .	348
" . . .	312
" . . .	423
" . . .	248
" . . .	248
" . . .	411
" . . .	256
" . . .	277
" . . .	123
" . . .	28
" . . .	25
" . . .	286
" . . .	308

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

487

	PAGE
Faith, Of the Catholic (Catechism) . . .	288
Faith and the Church (Spiritual Reading) . . .	485
" alone not sufficient, . . .	267
Familiar lessons of piety for Spiritual Reading, . . .	407
Fasting, Days of . . .	7
Father of a family, Duties of . . .	347
Festivals of obligation, . . .	263
Gloria In Excelsis, . . .	84
God, Perfection of (Catechism) . . .	263
" Love of (Spiritual Reading) . . .	426
Good Works, Of (Catechism) . . .	268
Grace and the Sacraments (Catechism) . . .	275
" Time of Grace (Spiritual Reading) . . .	430
Hail Mary, . . .	17
Heaven (Spiritual Reading) . . .	428
Hell, Meditation on . . .	254
Holy Orders, Sacrament of (Catechism) . . .	380
Holy Trinity, Of the (Catechism) . . .	364
Hymns: Veni Creator, . . .	459
Morning Hymn, . . .	460
Evening Hymn, . . .	461
Judgment Hymn, . . .	461
Hymn of the Passion, . . .	463
Jesus Crucified, . . .	464
Rock of Ages, . . .	466
Jesus, I my Cross, . . .	466
Viva Gesù, . . .	468
Jesus, dulcis memoria, . . .	469
Memorare, . . .	469
Magnificat, . . .	470
Hail, heavenly queen! . . .	471
Hymn to St. Joseph, . . .	473
The Guardian Angel, . . .	478
Jerusalem, my happy home, . . .	475
Before Communion, . . .	476
After Communion, . . .	476
After Confirmation, . . .	477
Christmas Hymn, . . .	478

	PAGE
Hymns: For Ascension Day, . . . . .	479
For Whit-Sunday, . . . . .	480
For Corpus Christi, . . . . .	481
Te Deum Laudamus, . . . . .	489
Dies Irae, . . . . .	58
Ave Maria Stella, . . . . .	78
Alma Redemptoris Mater, . . . . .	81
Ave Regina Caelorum, . . . . .	83
Regina Caeli, . . . . .	83
O Salutaris Hostia, . . . . .	87
Tantum Ergo, . . . . .	89
Impediments of Marriage, . . . . .	889
Incarnation and Death of Christ, . . . . .	865
Indulgence, what . . . . .	860
" for the Acts of Faith, Hope, and Charity, . . . . .	18
" for the Way of the Cross, . . . . .	145
" for saying the Rosary, . . . . .	189
" attached to the Scapular, . . . . .	900
Joseph, Devotion to St. . . . .	311
" Devout prayers in honor of . . . . .	313
Judgment, Of the General and Particular . . . . .	966
" Meditation on the Last . . . . .	969
Judgments of God (Spiritual Reading) . . . . .	418
Last Communion, or Viaticum, . . . . .	892
Litany of the Blessed Virgin Mary, . . . . .	196
" of the Saluta, . . . . .	904
" for a good death, . . . . .	923
Lord's Prayer, . . . . .	17
Matrimony, Sacrament of (Catechism) . . . . .	881
" Instruction on . . . . .	887
Marriage, Impediments of . . . . .	882
" Bans of . . . . .	889
" Ceremony . . . . .	889
Married Persons, Duties of . . . . .	843
Magnificat, . . . . .	79
Mass, Explained in the Catechism, . . . . .	877
" Devotion at, Instruction . . . . .	89
" Prayers for . . . . .	88

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

	PAGE.
Y.	479
	480
	481
	482
	53
	78
Mater,	81
um,	83
	88
	87
	88
	383
hrist,	365
	380
Faith, Hope, and Charity,	18
the Cross,	145
rosary,	133
Scapular,	300
	311
honor of	313
and Particular	366
the Last	353
al Reading)	413
um,	393
n Mary,	196
	304
	223
	17
Catechism)	281
	337
	333
	333
	339
	343
	79
hehlem,	277
on	90
	88

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

480

	PAGE.
Mass for the Dead,	50
Meals, Prayers before and after	33
Meditation, or Mental Prayer, Instruction	333
Meditations for every day in the week,	343
Memorara of St. Bernard (translated)	199
" " (in verse)	469
Misery of Sin,	410
Morning Devotion, On	14
Morning Prayers,	15
Mother, Duties of a Christian	355
Night Prayers,	34
Nuptial Blessing,	341
Order, Sacrament of (Catechism)	380
Parents and Heads of families, Duties of	347
" Warning to (Spiritual Reading)	433
" An admonition to	361
Penance, Sacrament of (Catechism)	373
" Instruction on	383
" Effects of this Sacrament	383
" Satisfaction, or Works of	380
" Imposed in Confession,	380
Prayer, How to pray,	18
" Ordinary Christian Prayers,	369
Psalms: Dixit Dominus,	73
Confitebor tibi, Domine,	73
Beatus Vir,	75
Laudate pueri Dominum,	76
Laudate Dominum,	77
De profundis,	221, 235
Miserere,	280
Seven Penitential Psalms,	226
Purgatory (Catechism)	367
" On devotion to the Souls in	219
" Prayer for the Souls in	230
Redemption, Doctrine of (Catechism)	364
Rosary of the Blessed Virgin Mary,	131
" Method of saying the	153
" Another short and easy method,	194
Sacrament, On devotion to the Blessed	123

	PAGE.
Seven Sacraments explained (Catechism)	275
Sacraments of the Sick, Instruction	281
Sacrifice of the Mass (Catechism)	277
Saints, On devotion to	298
Salvation of the Soul (Spiritual Reading)	407
Salva Regina,	84
Satisfaction, what (Catechism)	286
" or Works of Penance	286
Scapular, Instruction on the	199
Sermon, Prayers before and after	70
Servants, Duties of	280
Sick and Dying, Manual for the	271
" Instructions for the	276
" Instructions for those who attend	270
" Motives and Acts for	282
" Daily prayers for	282
" Pious aspirations for	290
Sin, what, and how divided (Catechism)	267
Spiritual Reading,	407
Stations of the Cross,	145
Steps of our Saviour's Passion,	161
Steps of our Saviour's Childhood,	164
Sufferings of this life (Spiritual Reading)	421
Temptation, Prayers in time of	21
Trinity, Of the Holy (Catechism)	264
Unction, Sacrament of Extreme Unction (Catechism)	280
" Prayers before and after	285
Vespers, Of devotion at	71
" of Sunday	72
Vistitum, Prayers before and after	292
Visita to the Blessed Sacrament,	124
" Blessed Virgin Mary,	170
Way of the Cross,	145
Word of God, On hearing the	69
Work, Prayer before	21
Young Catholic men, Advice to	262
" women, Advice to	264

# INDEX.

	PAGE
...chism)	275
...on . . .	281
... . . .	277
... . . .	208
...ading)	407
... . . .	54
... . . .	290
... . . .	200
... . . .	199
... . . .	70
... . . .	260
... . . .	271
... . . .	276
...tend . . .	270
... . . .	282
... . . .	282
... . . .	290
...hism) . . .	247
... . . .	407
... . . .	145
... . . .	161
... . . .	164
...ading)	421
... . . .	21
... . . .	264
...ction (Catechism)	290
... . . .	295
... . . .	71
... . . .	72
... . . .	202
... . . .	124
... . . .	170
... . . .	145
... . . .	69
... . . .	21
... . . .	202
... . . .	202



